

Documented Code For glossaries v4.31

Nicola L.C. Talbot

Dickimaw Books

<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/>

2017-08-10

This is the documented code for the `glossaries` package. This bundle comes with the following documentation:

`glossariesbegin.pdf` If you are a complete beginner, start with “The `glossaries` package: a guide for beginners”.

`glossary2glossaries.pdf` If you are moving over from the obsolete `glossary` package, read “Upgrading from the `glossary` package to the `glossaries` package”.

`glossaries-user.pdf` For the main user guide, read “`glossaries.sty` v4.31: $\text{\LaTeX}2\text{e}$ Package to Assist Generating Glossaries”.

`mfirstuc-manual.pdf` The commands provided by the `mfirstruc` package are briefly described in “`mfirstruc.sty`: uppercasing first letter”.

`glossaries-code.pdf` This document is for advanced users wishing to know more about the inner workings of the `glossaries` package.

INSTALL Installation instructions.

CHANGES Change log.

README Package summary.

The user level commands described in the user manual (`glossaries-user.pdf`) may be considered “future-proof”. Even if they become deprecated, they should still work for old documents (although they may not work in a document that also contains new commands introduced since the old commands were deprecated, and you may need to specify a compatibility mode).

The internal commands in *this* document that aren’t documented in the *user manual* should not be considered future-proof and are liable to change. If you want a new user level command, you can post a feature request at <http://www.dickimaw-books.com/feature-request.html>. If you are a package writer wanting to integrate your package with `glossaries`, it’s better to request a new user level command than to hack these internals.

Contents

1 Main Package Code	4
1.1 Package Definition	4
1.2 Package Options	5
1.3 Predefined Text	32
1.4 Xindy	42
1.5 Loops and conditionals	50
1.6 Defining new glossaries	57
1.7 Defining new entries	61
1.8 Resetting and unsetting entry flags	87
1.9 Keeping Track of How Many Times an Entry Has Been Unset	90
1.10 Loading files containing glossary entries	95
1.11 Using glossary entries in the text	95
1.12 Adding an entry to the glossary without generating text	154
1.13 Creating associated files	156
1.14 Writing information to associated files	175
1.15 Glossary Entry Cross-References	181
1.16 Displaying the glossary	183
1.17 Acronyms	212
1.18 Predefined acronym styles	217
1.19 Predefined Glossary Styles	248
1.20 Debugging Commands	249
1.21 Compatibility with version 2.07 and below	254
2 Prefix Support (glossaries-prefix Code)	256
3 Glossary Styles	263
3.1 Glossary hyper-navigation definitions (glossary-hypernav package)	263
3.2 In-line Style (glossary-inline.sty)	265
3.3 List Style (glossary-list.sty)	267
3.4 Glossary Styles using longtable (the glossary-long package)	271
3.5 Glossary Styles using longtable and booktabs (the glossary-longbooktabs) package	277
3.6 Glossary Styles using longtable (the glossary-longragged package)	282
3.7 Glossary Styles using multicol (glossary-mcols.sty)	287
3.8 Glossary Styles using supertabular environment (glossary-super package)	293
3.9 Glossary Styles using supertabular environment (glossary-superragged package)	300
3.10 Tree Styles (glossary-tree.sty)	306

4 Backwards Compatibility	316
4.1 <code>glossaries-compatible-207</code>	316
4.2 <code>glossaries-compatible-307</code>	322
5 Accessibility Support (<code>glossaries-accsupp</code> Code)	336
5.1 Defining Replacement Text	337
5.2 Accessing Replacement Text	340
5.3 Displaying the Glossary	356
5.4 Acronyms	357
5.5 Debugging Commands	372
6 Multi-Lingual Support	374
6.1 Polyglossia Captions	374
Glossary	376
Change History	377
Index	400

1 Main Package Code

1.1 Package Definition

This package requires $\text{\LaTeX} 2\epsilon$.

```
1 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
2 \ProvidesPackage{glossaries}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Required packages:

```
3 \RequirePackage{ifthen}
4 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}[2006/11/18]
5 \RequirePackage{mfirstuc}
```

The textcase package has much better case changing handling, so use `\MakeTextUppercase` instead of `\MakeUppercase`

```
6 \RequirePackage{textcase}
7 \renewcommand*{\mfistucMakeUppercase}{\MakeTextUppercase}%
8 \RequirePackage{xfor}
```

```
9 \RequirePackage{datatool-base}
```

Need to use `\new@ifnextchar` instead of `\@ifnextchar` in commands that have a final optional argument (such as `\gls`) so require `.` . Thanks to Morten Høgholm for suggesting this. (This has replaced using the `xspace` package.)

```
10 \RequirePackage{amsgen}
```

As from v3.0, now loading etoolbox:

```
11 \RequirePackage{etoolbox}
```

Check if doc has been loaded.

```
f@gls@docloaded
```

```
12 \newif\if@gls@docloaded
13 \@ifpackageloaded{doc}%
14 {%
15   \gls@docloadedtrue
16 }%
17 {%
18   \@ifclassloaded{nlectdoc}{\gls@docloadedtrue}{\gls@docloadedfalse}%
19 }
20 \if@gls@docloaded
```

\doc has been loaded, so some modifications need to be made to ensure both packages can work together. The amount of conflict has been reduced as from v4.11 and no longer involves patching internal commands.

\PrintChanges needs to use doc's version of theglossary, so save that.

```
org@theglossary
21  \let\glsorg@theglossary\theglossary

@endtheglossary
22  \let\glsorg@endtheglossary\endtheglossary

\PprintChanges Now redefine \PrintChanges so that it uses the original theglossary environment.
23  \let\glsorg@PrintChanges\PrintChanges
24  \renewcommand{\PrintChanges}{%
25    \begingroup
26      \let\theglossary\glsorg@theglossary
27      \let\endtheglossary\glsorg@endtheglossary
28      \glsorg@PrintChanges
29    \endgroup
30  }

End of doc stuff.
31 \fi
```

1.2 Package Options

debug Switch on debug mode. This will also cancel the nowarn option.

```
32 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[@gls@]{debug}[true]{%
33   \if@gls@debug
34     \renewcommand*{\GlossariesWarning}[1]{%
35       \PackageWarning{glossaries}{##1}%
36     }%
37     \renewcommand*{\GlossariesWarningNoLine}[1]{%
38       \PackageWarningNoLine{glossaries}{##1}%
39     }%
40     \PackageInfo{glossaries}{debug mode ON (nowarn option disabled)}%
41   \else
42     \PackageInfo{glossaries}{debug mode OFF}%
43   \fi
44 }
```

Determine what to do if the see key is used before \makeglossaries. The default is to produce an error.

```
gls@see@noindex
45 \newcommand*{\@gls@see@noindex}{%
46   \PackageError{glossaries}{%
```

```

47 {\gls@xr@key' key may only be used after \string\makeglossaries\space
48 or \string\makenoidxglossaries}%
49 {You must use \string\makeglossaries\space
50 or \string\makenoidxglossaries\space before defining
51 any entries that have a '\gls@xr@key' key}%
52 }

seenoindex

53 \define@choicekey{glossaries.sty}{seenoindex}[\val\nr]{error, warn, ignore}{%
54 \ifcase\nr
55   \renewcommand*{\gls@see@noindex}{%
56     \PackageError{glossaries}{%
57       {'\gls@xr@key' key may only be used after \string\makeglossaries\space
58       or \string\makenoidxglossaries}%
59       {You must use \string\makeglossaries\space
60       or \string\makenoidxglossaries\space before defining
61       any entries that have a '\gls@xr@key' key}%
62     }%
63   \or
64   \renewcommand*{\gls@see@noindex}{%
65     \GlossariesWarning{'\gls@xr@key' key ignored}%
66   }%
67   \or
68   \renewcommand*{\gls@see@noindex}{}%
69 \fi
70 }

```

toc The toc package option will add the glossaries to the table of contents. This is a boolean key, if the value is omitted it is taken to be true.

```
71 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{toc}[true]{}
```

numberline The numberline package option adds \numberline to \addcontentsline. Note that this option only has an effect if used in with toc=true.

```
72 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{numberline}[true]{}
```

\@glossarysec The sectional unit used to start the glossary is stored in \@glossarysec. If chapters are defined, this is initialised to chapter, otherwise it is initialised to section.

```

73 \ifcsundef{chapter}%
74   {\newcommand*{\@glossarysec}{section}}%
75   {\newcommand*{\@glossarysec}{chapter}}

```

section The section key can be used to set the sectional unit. If no unit is specified, use section as the default. The starred form of the named sectional unit will be used. If you want some other way to start the glossary section (e.g. a numbered section) you will have to redefine \glossarysection.

```

76 \define@choicekey{glossaries.sty}{section}{part, chapter, section, %
77 subsection, subsubsection, paragraph, subparagraph}[section]{%
78   \renewcommand*{\@glossarysec}{#1}}

```

Determine whether or not to use numbered sections.

```
glossarysecstar
 79 \newcommand*{\@glossarysecstar}{*}

lossaryseclabel
 80 \newcommand*{\@glossaryseclabel}{}

\glsautoprefix Prefix to add before label if automatically generated:
 81 \newcommand*{\glsautoprefix}{}

numberedsection
 82 \define@choicekey{glossaries.sty}{numberedsection}[\val\nr]{%
 83 false,nolabel,autolabel,nameref}[nolabel]{%
 84 \ifcase\nr\relax
 85   \renewcommand*{\@glossarysecstar}{*}%
 86   \renewcommand*{\@glossaryseclabel}{}%
 87 \or
 88   \renewcommand*{\@glossarysecstar}{ }%
 89   \renewcommand*{\@glossaryseclabel}{ }%
 90 \or
 91   \renewcommand*{\@glossarysecstar}{*}%
 92   \renewcommand*{\@glossaryseclabel}{ }%
 93   \label{\glsautoprefix@glo@type}}%
 94 \or
 95   \renewcommand*{\@glossarysecstar}{*}%
 96   \renewcommand*{\@glossaryseclabel}{ }%
 97   \protected@edef{\currentlabelname}{\glossarytoctitle}%
 98   \label{\glsautoprefix@glo@type}}%
 99 \fi
100 }
```

The default glossary style is stored in `\@glossary@default@style`. This is initialised to `list`. (The `list` style is defined in the accompanying package described in [section 1.19](#).) Note that the `list` style is incompatible with `classicthesis` so change the default to `index` if that package has been loaded.

```
y@default@style
101 \@ifpackageloaded{classicthesis}
102 {\newcommand*{\@glossary@default@style}{index}}
103 {\newcommand*{\@glossary@default@style}{list}}
```

style The default glossary style can be changed using the `style` package option. The value can be the name of any defined glossary style. The glossary style is set at the beginning of the document, so you can still use the `style` key to set a style that is defined in another package. This package comes with some predefined styles that are defined in [section 1.19](#). This now uses `\def` instead of `\renewcommand` as `\@glossary@default@style` may have been set to `\relax`.

```
104 \define@key{glossaries.sty}{style}{%
```

```

105 \def\@glossary@default@style{#1}%
106 }

```

Each `\DeclareOptionX` needs a corresponding `\DeclareOption` so that it can be passed as a document class option, so define a command that will implement both.

`s@declareoption`

```

107 \newcommand*\@gls@declareoption}[2]{%
108   \DeclareOptionX{#1}{#2}%
109   \DeclareOption{#1}{#2}%
110 }

```

Each entry within a given glossary will have an associated number list. By default, this refers to the page numbers on which that entry has been used, but it can also refer to any counter used in the document (such as the section or equation counters). The default number list format displays the number list “as is”:

`aryentrynumbers`

```
111 \newcommand*\glossaryentrynumbers}[1]{\gls@save@numberlist{#1}}
```

`nonumberlist` Note that the entire number list for a given entry will be passed to `\glossaryentrynumbers` so any font changes will also be applied to the delimiters. The `nonumberlist` package option suppresses the number lists (this simply redefines `\glossaryentrynumbers` to ignores its argument).

```

112 \@gls@declareoption{nonumberlist}{%
113   \renewcommand*\glossaryentrynumbers}[1]{\gls@save@numberlist{#1}}%
114 }

```

`savenuumberlist` Provide means to store the number list for entries.

```

115 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{savenuumberlist}[true]{}
116 \glssavenuumberlistfalse

```

`eautonumberlist`

```
117 \newcommand*\glo@seeautonumberlist{}
```

`eautonumberlist` Automatically activates number list for entries containing the `see` key.

```

118 \@gls@declareoption{seeautonumberlist}{%
119   \renewcommand*\glo@seeautonumberlist{%
120     \def\glo@prefix{\glsnextpages}%
121   }%
122 }

```

`\@gls@loadlong`

```
123 \newcommand*\@gls@loadlong{\RequirePackage{glossary-long}}
```

`nolong` This option prevents from being loaded. This means that the glossary styles that use the `longtable` environment will not be available. This option is provided to reduce overhead caused by loading unrequired packages.

```
124 \@gls@declareoption{nolong}{\renewcommand*\@gls@loadlong{}}
```

```

@gls@loadsuper The package isn't loaded if isn't installed.
125 \IfFileExists{supertabular.sty}{%
126   \newcommand*{\@gls@loadsuper}{\RequirePackage{glossary-super}}}{%
127   \newcommand*{\@gls@loadsuper}{}}

nosuper This option prevents from being loaded. This means that the glossary styles that use the supertabular environment will not be available. This option is provided to reduce overhead caused by loading unrequired packages.
128 \@gls@declareoption{nosuper}{\renewcommand*{\@gls@loadsuper}{}}

@gls@loadlist
129 \newcommand*{\@gls@loadlist}{\RequirePackage{glossary-list}}

nolist This option prevents from being loaded (to reduce overheads if required). Naturally, the styles defined in will not be available if this option is used. If the style is still set to list, the default must be set to \relax.
130 \@gls@declareoption{nolist}{%
131   \renewcommand*{\@gls@loadlist}{%
132     \ifdefstring{\@glossary@default@style}{list}{%
133       {\let\@glossary@default@style\relax}%
134     {}%
135   }%
136 }

@gls@loadtree
137 \newcommand*{\@gls@loadtree}{\RequirePackage{glossary-tree}}

notree This option prevents from being loaded (to reduce overheads if required). Naturally, the styles defined in will not be available if this option is used.
138 \@gls@declareoption{notree}{\renewcommand*{\@gls@loadtree}{}}

nostyles Provide an option to suppress all the predefined styles (in the event that the user has custom styles that are not dependent on the predefined styles).
139 \@gls@declareoption{nostyles}{%
140   \renewcommand*{\@gls@loadlong}{}%
141   \renewcommand*{\@gls@loadsuper}{}%
142   \renewcommand*{\@gls@loadlist}{}%
143   \renewcommand*{\@gls@loadtree}{}%
144   \let\@glossary@default@style\relax
145 }

postdescription The description terminator is given by \glspostdescription (except for the 3 and 4 column styles). This is a full stop by default. The spacefactor is adjusted in case the description ends with an upper case letter. (Patch provided by Michael Pock.)
146 \newcommand*{\glspostdescription}{%
147   \ifglsnopostdot\else.\spacefactor\sfcod@\fi
148 }

```

nopostdot Boolean option to suppress post description dot
 149 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{nopostdot}[true]{}
 150 \glsnopostrdotfalse

nogroupskip Boolean option to suppress vertical space between groups in the pre-defined styles.
 151 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{nogroupskip}[true]{}
 152 \glsnogroupskipfalse

ucmark Boolean option to determine whether or not to use use upper case in definition of \glsglossarymark
 153 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{ucmark}[true]{}
 154 \@ifclassloaded{memoir}
 155 {
 156 \glsucmarktrue
 157 }%
 158 {
 159 \glsucmarkfalse
 160 }

entrycounter Defines a counter that can be used in the standard glossary styles to number each (main) entry. If true, this will define a counter called glossaryentry.
 161 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{entrycounter}[true]{}
 162 \glsentrycounterfalse

rycounterwithin This option can be used to set a parent counter for glossaryentry. This option automatically sets entrycounter=true.
 163 \define@key{glossaries.sty}{counterwithin}{%
 164 \renewcommand*{\@gls@counterwithin}{\#1}%
 165 \glsentrycountertrue
 166 }

s@counterwithin The default value is no parent counter:
 167 \newcommand*{\@gls@counterwithin}{}
 168 \newcommand*{\@glo@default@sorttype}{standard}

subentrycounter Define a counter that can be used in the standard glossary styles to number each level 1 entry. If true, this will define a counter called glossarysubentry.
 169 \glsentrycounterfalse

efault@sorttype Initialise default sort for \printnoidxglossary
 170 \newcommand*{\@glo@default@sorttype}{standard}

sort Define the sort method: sort=standard (default), sort=def (order of definition) or sort=use (order of use).
 171 \define@choicekey{glossaries.sty}{sort}{standard,def,use,none}{%
 172 \renewcommand*{\@glo@default@sorttype}{\#1}%
 173 \csname @gls@setupsort@\#1\endcsname
 174 }

```
\glsprestandardsort{\sort cs}{\type}{\label}
```

Allow user to hook into sort mechanism. The first argument *<sort cs>* is the temporary control sequence containing the sort value before it has been sanitized and had `makeindex`/`xindy` special characters escaped.

```
175 \newcommand*\glsprestandardsort[3]{%
176   \glsdosanitizesort
177 }
```

eck@sortallowed

```
178 \newcommand*\@glo@check@sortallowed[1]{}%
```

upsort@standard Set up the macros for default sorting.

```
179 \newcommand*\@gls@setupsort@standard[1]{%
```

Store entry information when it's defined.

```
180   \def\do@glo@storeentry{\@glo@storeentry}%
181   \def@\gls@defsortcount##1{}%
```

No count register required for standard sort.

```
182   \def@\gls@defsort##1##2{%
183     \ifx\@glo@sort\glsdefaultsort
184       \let\@glo@sort\@glo@name
185     \fi
```

```
186     \let\glsdosanitizesort\gls@sanitizesort
187     \glsprestandardsort{\@glo@sort}{##1}{##2}%
188     \expandafter\protected\xdef\csname glo##2@sort\endcsname{\@glo@sort}%
189   }%
```

Don't need to do anything when the entry is used.

```
190   \def@\gls@setsort##1{}%
```

This sort option is allowed with `\makeglossaries` and `\makenoidxglossaries`.

```
191   \let\@glo@check@sortallowed\gobble
192 }
```

Set standard sort as the default:

```
193 \@gls@setupsort@standard
```

lssortnumberfmt Format the number used as the sort key by `sort=def` and `sort=use`. Defaults to six digit numbering.

```
194 \newcommand*\glssortnumberfmt[1]{%
195   \ifnum#1<100000 0\fi
196   \ifnum#1<10000 0\fi
197   \ifnum#1<1000 0\fi
198   \ifnum#1<100 0\fi
```

```

199  \ifnum#1<10 0\fi
200  \number#1%
201 }

s@setupsort@def Set up the macros for order of definition sorting.
202 \newcommand*{\@gls@setupsort@def}{%
  Store entry information when it's defined.
203   \def\do@glo@storeentry{\@glo@storeentry}%
  Defined count register associated with the glossary.
204   \def\@gls@defsortcount##1{%
205     \expandafter\global
206     \expandafter\newcount\csname glossary@##1@sortcount\endcsname
207   }%
  Increment count register associated with the glossary and use as the sort key.
208   \def\@gls@defsort##1##2{%
    It may be that the sort order was changed after the glossary was defined, so check if the count
    register has been defined.
209   \ifcsundef{glossary@##1@sortcount}%
210   {\@gls@defsortcount{##1}}%
211   {}%
212   \expandafter\global\expandafter
213   \advance\csname glossary@##1@sortcount\endcsname by 1\relax
214   \expandafter\protected@xdef\csname glo@##2@sort\endcsname{%
215     \expandafter\glssortnumberfmt
216     {\csname glossary@##1@sortcount\endcsname}}%
217 }%
  Don't need to do anything when the entry is used.
218   \def\@gls@setsort##1{}%
  This sort option is allowed with \makeglossaries and \makenoidxglossaries.
219   \let\@glo@check@sortallowed\@gobble
220 }

s@setupsort@use Set up the macros for order of use sorting.
221 \newcommand*{\@gls@setupsort@use}{%
  Don't store entry information when it's defined.
222   \let\do@glo@storeentry\@gobble
  Defined count register associated with the glossary.
223   \def\@gls@defsortcount##1{%
224     \expandafter\global
225     \expandafter\newcount\csname glossary@##1@sortcount\endcsname
226   }%
  Initialise the sort key to empty.
227   \def\@gls@defsort##1##2{%
228     \expandafter\gdef\csname glo@##2@sort\endcsname{}%
229   }%

```

If the sort key hasn't been set, increment the counter associated with the glossary and set the sort key.

```
230 \def\@gls@setsort##1{%
```

Get the parent, if one exists

```
231 \edef\@glo@parent{\csname glo@##1@parent\endcsname}%
```

Set the information for the parent entry if not already done.

```
232 \ifx\@glo@parent\empty
```

```
233 \else
```

```
234 \expandafter\@gls@setsort\expandafter{\@glo@parent}%
```

```
235 \fi
```

Set index information for this entry

```
236 \edef\@glo@type{\csname glo@##1@type\endcsname}%
```

```
237 \edef\@gls@tmp{\csname glo@##1@sort\endcsname}%
```

```
238 \ifx\@gls@tmp\empty
```

```
239 \expandafter\global\expandafter
```

```
240 \advance\csname glossary@\@glo@type @sortcount\endcsname by 1\relax
```

```
241 \expandafter\protected\xdef\csname glo@##1@sort\endcsname{%
```

```
242 \expandafter\glossortnumberfmt
```

```
243 {\csname glossary@\@glo@type @sortcount\endcsname}}%
```

```
244 \@glo@storeentry{##1}%
```

```
245 \fi
```

```
246 }%
```

This sort option is allowed with `\makeglossaries` and `\makenoidxglossaries`.

```
247 \let\@glo@check@sortallowed\@gobble
```

```
248 }
```

`@setupsort@none` Slightly improves efficiency in the event that no indexing is required.

```
249 \newcommand*\@gls@setupsort@none{%
```

Don't store entry index information.

```
250 \def\do@glo@storeentry##1{}%
```

No count register required for standard sort.

```
251 \def\@gls@defsortcount##1{}%
```

Don't modify sort value.

```
252 \def\@gls@defsort##1##2{%
```

```
253 \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname glo@##2@sort\endcsname\@glo@sort
```

```
254 }%
```

Don't need to do anything when the entry is used.

```
255 \def\@gls@setsort##1{}%
```

This sort option isn't allowed with `\makeglossaries` or `\makenoidxglossaries`.

```
256 \renewcommand\@glo@check@sortallowed[1]{\PackageError{glossaries}}
```

```
257 {Option sort=none not allowed with \string##1}%
```

```
258 {(Use sort=def instead)}}%
```

```
259 }
```

\glsdefmain Define the main glossary. This will be the first glossary to be displayed when using \printglossaries. The default extensions conflict if used with doc, so provide different extensions if doc loaded. (If these extensions are inappropriate, use nomain and manually define the main glossary with the desired extensions.)

```
260 \newcommand*{\glsdefmain}{%
261   \if@gls@docloaded
262     \newglossary[glg2]{main}{gls2}{glo2}{\glossaryname}%
263   \else
264     \newglossary{main}{gls}{glo}{\glossaryname}%
265   \fi}
```

Define hook to set the toc title when translator is in use.

```
266 \newcommand*{\gls@tr@set@main@toctitle}{%
267   \translatelet{\glossarytoctitle}{Glossary}%
268 }%
269 }
```

Keep track of the default glossary. This is initialised to the main glossary, but can be changed if for some reason you want to make a secondary glossary the main glossary. This affects any commands that can optionally take a glossary name as an argument (or as the value of the type key in a key-value list). This was mainly done so that \loadglsentries can temporarily change \glsdefaulttype while it loads a file containing new glossary entries (see [section 1.10](#)).

\glsdefaulttype

```
270 \newcommand*{\glsdefaulttype}{main}
```

Keep track of which glossary the acronyms are in. This is initialised to \glsdefaulttype, but is changed by the acronym package option.

\acronymtype

```
271 \newcommand*{\acronymtype}{\glsdefaulttype}
```

nomain The nomain option suppress the creation of the main glossary.

```
272 @gls@declareoption{nomain}{%
273   \let\glsdefaulttype\relax
274   \renewcommand*{\glsdefmain}{}%
275 }
```

acronym The acronym option sets an associated conditional which is used in [section 1.17](#) to determine whether or not to define a separate glossary for acronyms.

```
276 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{acronym}[true]{%
277   \ifglsacronym
278     \renewcommand*{@gls@do@acronymsdef}{%
279       \DeclareAcronymList{acronym}%
280       \newglossary[alg]{acronym}{acr}{acn}{\acronymname}%
281     \renewcommand*{\acronymtype}{acronym}%
282   }
```

Define hook to set the toc title when translator is in use.

```
282     \newcommand*{\gls@tr@set@acronym@toctitle}{%
283         \translatelet{\glossarytoctitle}{Acronyms}%
284     }%
285 }%
286 \else
287     \let\@gls@do@acronymsdef\relax
288 \fi
289 }
```

\printacronyms Define \printacronyms at the start of the document if acronym is set and compatibility mode isn't on and \printacronyms hasn't already been defined.

```
290 \AtBeginDocument{%
291     \ifglsacronym
292         \ifbool{glscompatible-3.07}{%
293             {}%
294         }%
295         \providecommand*{\printacronyms}[1][]{%
296             \printglossary[type=\acronymtype,#1]%
297         }%
298     \fi
299 }
```

@do@acronymsdef Set default value

```
300 \newcommand*{\@gls@do@acronymsdef}{}%
```

acronyms Provide a synonym for acronym=true that can be passed via the document class options.

```
301 \@gls@declareoption{acronyms}{%
302     \glsacronymtrue
303     \renewcommand{\@gls@do@acronymsdef}{%
304         \DeclareAcronymList{acronym}%
305         \newglossary[alg]{acronym}{acr}{acn}{\acronymname}%
306         \renewcommand*{\acronymtype}{acronym}%
307     }%
308 }%
309 }%
310 }%
311 }
```

Define hook to set the toc title when translator is in use.

```
307     \newcommand*{\gls@tr@set@acronym@toctitle}{%
308         \translatelet{\glossarytoctitle}{Acronyms}%
309     }%
310 }%
311 }
```

glsacronymlists Comma-separated list of glossary labels indicating which glossaries contain acronyms. Note that \SetAcronymStyle must be used after adding labels to this macro.

```
312 \newcommand*{\@glsacronymlists}{}%
```

dtoacronymlists

```
313 \newcommand*{\@addtoacronymlists}[1]{%
314     \ifx\@glsacronymlists\@empty
```

```

315     \protected@xdef\@glsacronymlists{#1}%
316     \else
317     \protected@xdef\@glsacronymlists{\@glsacronymlists,#1}%
318     \fi
319 }

```

`lareAcronymList` Identifies the named glossary as a list of acronyms and adds to the list. (Doesn't check if the glossary exists, but checks if label already in list. Use `\SetAcronymStyle` after identifying all the acronym lists.)

```

320 \newcommand*\DeclareAcronymList}[1]{%
321   \glsIfListOfAcronyms{#1}{}{\@addtoacronymlists{#1}}%
322 }

```

`\glsIfListOfAcronyms{<label>}{<true part>}{<false part>}`

Determines if the glossary with the given label has been identified as being a list of acronyms.

```

323 \newcommand{\glsIfListOfAcronyms}[1]{%
324   \edef\@do@gls@islistofacronyms{%
325     \noexpand\@gls@islistofacronyms{#1}{\@glsacronymlists}}%
326   \@do@gls@islistofacronyms
327 }

```

Internal command requires label and list to be expanded:

```

328 \newcommand{\@gls@islistofacronyms}[4]{%
329   \def\gls@islistofacronyms##1,#1,##2\end@gls@islistofacronyms{%
330     \def\@before{##1}\def\@after{##2}}%
331   \gls@islistofacronyms,#2,#1,\@nil\end@gls@islistofacronyms
332   \ifx\@after\@nnil

```

Not found

```

333   #4%
334   \else

```

Found

```

335   #3%
336   \fi
337 }

```

`lsisacronymlist` Convenient boolean.

```
338 \newif\if@glsisacronymlist
```

`ckisacronymlist` Sets the above boolean if argument is a label representing a list of acronyms.

```

339 \newcommand*\gls@checkisacronymlist}[1]{%
340   \glsIfListOfAcronyms{#1}%
341   {\@glsisacronymlisttrue}{\@glsisacronymlistfalse}%
342 }

```

`SetAcronymLists` Sets the “list of acronyms” list. Argument must be a comma-separated list of glossary labels.
 (Doesn’t check at this point if the glossaries exists.)

```
343 \newcommand*{\SetAcronymLists}[1]{%
 344   \renewcommand*{\@glsacronymlists}{#1}%
 345 }
```

`acronymlists`

```
346 \define@key{glossaries.sty}{acronymlists}{%
 347   \DeclareAcronymList{#1}%
 348 }
```

The default counter associated with the numbers in the glossary is stored in `\glscounter`. This is initialised to the page counter. This is used as the default counter when a new glossary is defined, unless a different counter is specified in the optional argument to `\newglossary` (see [section 1.6](#)).

`\glscounter`

```
349 \newcommand{\glscounter}{page}
```

`counter` The counter option changes the default counter. (This just redefines `\glscounter`.)

```
350 \define@key{glossaries.sty}{counter}{%
 351   \renewcommand*{\glscounter}{#1}%
 352 }
```

`gls@nohyperlist`

```
353 \newcommand*{\gls@nohyperlist}{}%
```

`lareNoHyperList`

```
354 \newcommand*{\GlsDeclareNoHyperList}[1]{%
 355   \ifdefempty{\gls@nohyperlist}%
 356   {%
 357     \renewcommand*{\gls@nohyperlist}{#1}%
 358   }%
 359   {%
 360     \appto{\gls@nohyperlist}{, #1}%
 361   }%
 362 }
```

`nohypertypes`

```
363 \define@key{glossaries.sty}{nohypertypes}{%
 364   \GlsDeclareNoHyperList{#1}%
 365 }
```

`ossariesWarning` Prints a warning message.

```
366 \newcommand*{\GlossariesWarning}[1]{%
 367   \PackageWarning{glossaries}{#1}%
 368 }
```

```

esWarningNoLine Prints a warning message without the line number.
369 \newcommand*{\GlossariesWarningNoLine}[1]{%
370   \PackageWarningNoLine{glossaries}{#1}%
371 }

tentrieswarning Warn user that sorting may take a long time. This is actually an informational message rather
than a warning so just use \typeout.
372 \newcommand{\glosortentrieswarning}{%
373   \typeout{Using TeX to sort glossary entries---this may%
374   take a while}%
375 }

nowarn Define package option to suppress warnings
376 \@gls@declareoption{nowarn}{%
377   \if@gls@debug%
378     \GlossariesWarning{Warnings can't be suppressed in debug mode}%
379   \else%
380     \renewcommand*{\GlossariesWarning}[1]{}%
381     \renewcommand*{\GlossariesWarningNoLine}[1]{}%
382     \renewcommand*{\glosortentrieswarning}{}%
383   \fi%
384 }

nonglossdefined Issue a warning if overriding \printglossary
385 \newcommand*{\@gls@warnnonglossdefined}{%
386   \GlossariesWarning{Overriding \string\printglossary}%
387 }

theglossdefined Issue a warning if overriding theglossary
388 \newcommand*{\@gls@warnontheglossdefined}{%
389   \GlossariesWarning{Overriding 'theglossary' environment}%
390 }

noredefwarn Suppress warning on redefinition of \printglossary
391 \@gls@declareoption{noredefwarn}{%
392   \renewcommand*{\@gls@warnnonglossdefined}{}%
393   \renewcommand*{\@gls@warnontheglossdefined}{}%
394 }

As from version 3.08a, the only information written to the external glossary files are the
label and sort values. Therefore, now, the only sanitize option that makes sense is the one for
the sort key. so the sanitize option is now deprecated and there is only a sanitizesort option.

ls@sanitizedesc
395 \newcommand*{\@gls@sanitizedesc}{%
396 }

```

```
lssetexpandfield \glssetexpandfield{\field}
```

Sets field to always expand.

```
397 \newcommand*{\glssetexpandfield}[1]{%
398   \csdef{gls@assign@#1@field}##1##2{%
399     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{#1}{##2}%
400   }%
401 }
```

```
setnoexpandfield \glssetnoexpandfield{\field}
```

Sets field to never expand.

```
402 \newcommand*{\glssetnoexpandfield}[1]{%
403   \csdef{gls@assign@#1@field}##1##2{%
404     \@@gls@noexpand@field{##1}{#1}{##2}%
405   }%
406 }
```

sign@type@field The type must always be expandable.

```
407 \glssetexpandfield{type}
```

sign@desc@field The description is not expanded by default:

```
408 \glssetnoexpandfield{desc}
```

escplural@field

```
409 \glssetnoexpandfield{descplural}
```

ls@sanitizename

```
410 \newcommand*{\gls@sanitizename}{}%
```

sign@name@field Don't expand name by default.

```
411 \glssetnoexpandfield{name}
```

@sanitizesymbol

```
412 \newcommand*{\gls@sanitizesymbol}{}%
```

gn@symbol@field Don't expand symbol by default.

```
413 \glssetnoexpandfield{symbol}
```

bolplural@field

```
414 \glssetnoexpandfield{symbolplural}
```

Sanitizing stuff:

```

ls@sanitizesort
415 \newcommand*{\@gls@sanitizesort}{%
416   \ifglssanitizesort
417     \@@gls@sanitizesort
418   \else
419     \@@gls@nosanitizesort
420   \fi
421 }

ls@sanitizesort
422 \newcommand*{\@gls@sanitizesort}{%
423   \onelevel@sanitize@glo@sort
424 }

@nosanitizesort
425 \newcommand*{\@@gls@nosanitizesort}{}}

dx@sanitizesort Remove braces around first character (if present) before sanitizing.
426 \newcommand*{\@gls@noidx@sanitizesort}{%
427   \ifdefvoid@glo@sort
428   {}%
429   {}%
430   \expandafter\@gls@noidx@sanitizesort@glo@sort@gls@end@sanitizesort
431   {}%
432 }
433 \def\@@gls@noidx@sanitizesort#1#2#gls@end@sanitizesort{%
434   \def@glo@sort{#1#2}%
435   \onelevel@sanitize@glo@sort
436 }

@nosanitizesort
437 \newcommand*{\@@gls@noidx@nosanitizesort}{%
438   \ifdefvoid@glo@sort
439   {}%
440   {}%
441   \expandafter\@gls@noidx@no@sanitizesort@glo@sort@gls@end@sanitizesort
442   {}%
443 }
444 \def\@@gls@noidx@no@sanitizesort#1#2#gls@end@sanitizesort{%
445   \bgroup
446   \glsnoidxstripaccents
447   \protected@xdef@\glo@sort{#1#2}%
448   \egroup
449   \let@\glo@sort\@@glo@sort
450 }

idxstripaccents This strips accents by redefining the standard accent commands to just do their argument.
(This will be localised since \glsnoidxstripaccents is used within a group.) Anything outside this standard set really shouldn't be using \makenoidxglossaries.

```

```

451 \newcommand*\glsnoidxstripaccents{%
452   \let\IeC\@firstofone
453   \let'\@firstofone
454   \let`\@firstofone
455   \let`\^@\firstofone
456   \let`\~@\firstofone
457   \let\u@\firstofone
458   \let\t@\firstofone
459   \let\d@\firstofone
460   \let\r@\firstofone
461   \let=\@firstofone
462   \let.\@firstofone
463   \let`\^@\firstofone
464   \let\v@\firstofone
465   \let\H@\firstofone
466   \let\c@\firstofone
467   \let\b@\firstofone

468   \let\aa{@secondoftwo}
469   \def\AE{\AA}%
470   \def\ae{\aa}%
471   \def\OE{\AA}%
472   \def\oe{\aa}%
473   \def\AA{\AA}%
474   \def\aa{\aa}%
475   \def\L{\AA}%
476   \def\l{\aa}%
477   \def\O{\AA}%
478   \def\o{\aa}%
479   \def\SS{\AA}%
480   \def\ss{\aa}%
481   \def\th{\aa}%

482   \def\TH{\AA}%
483   \def\dh{\aa}%
484   \def\DH{\AA}%
485 }

```

Before defining the sanitize package option, The key-value list for the sanitize value needs to be defined. These are all boolean keys. If they are not given a value, assume true.

```

486 \define@boolkey[gls]{sanitize}{description}[true]{%
487   \GlossariesWarning{sanitize={description} package option deprecated}%
488   \ifgls@sanitize@description
489     \glssetnoexpandfield{desc}%
490     \glssetnoexpandfield{descplural}%
491   \else
492     \glssetexpandfield{desc}%
493     \glssetexpandfield{descplural}%
494   \fi
495 }

```

```

496 \define@boolkey[gls]{sanitize}{name}[true]{%
497   \GlossariesWarning{sanitize={name} package option deprecated}%
498   \ifgls@sanitize@name
499     \glssetnoexpandfield{name}%
500   \else
501     \glssetexpandfield{name}%
502   \fi
503 }

504 \define@boolkey[gls]{sanitize}{symbol}[true]{%
505   \GlossariesWarning{sanitize={symbol} package option deprecated}%
506   \ifgls@sanitize@symbol
507     \glssetnoexpandfield{symbol}%
508     \glssetnoexpandfield{symbolplural}%
509   \else
510     \glssetexpandfield{symbol}%
511     \glssetexpandfield{symbolplural}%
512   \fi
513 }

```

sanitizesort

```

514 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{sanitizesort}[true]{%
515   \ifglssanitizesort
516     \glssetnoexpandfield{sortvalue}%
517     \renewcommand*{\@gls@noidx@setsanitizesort}{%
518       \glssanitizesorttrue
519       \glssetnoexpandfield{sortvalue}%
520     }%
521   \else
522     \glssetexpandfield{sortvalue}%
523     \renewcommand*{\@gls@noidx@setsanitizesort}{%
524       \glssanitizesortfalse
525       \glssetexpandfield{sortvalue}%
526     }%
527   \fi
528 }

```

Default setting:

```

529 \glssanitizesorttrue
530 \glssetnoexpandfield{sortvalue}%

```

setsanitizesort Default behaviour for \makenoidxglossaries is sanitizesort=false.

```

531 \newcommand*{\@gls@noidx@setsanitizesort}{%
532   \glssanitizesortfalse
533   \glssetexpandfield{sortvalue}%
534 }

```

```

535 \define@choicekey[gls]{sanitize}{sort}{true,false}[true]{%
536   \setbool{glssanitizesort}{#1}%
537   \ifglssanitizesort

```

```

538     \glssetnoexpandfield{sortvalue}%
539 \else
540     \glssetexpandfield{sortvalue}%
541 \fi
542 \GlossariesWarning{sanitize={sort} package option
543     deprecated. Use sanitizesort instead}%
544 }

sanitize

545 \define@key{glossaries.sty}{sanitize}[description=true,symbol=true,name=true]{%
546     \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{none}}{%
547     {%
548         \GlossariesWarning{sanitize package option deprecated}%
549         \glssetexpandfield{name}%
550         \glssetexpandfield{symbol}%
551         \glssetexpandfield{symbolplural}%
552         \glssetexpandfield{desc}%
553         \glssetexpandfield{descplural}%
554     }%
555     {%
556         \setkeys[gls]{sanitize}{#1}%
557     }%
558 }

```

\ifglstranslate As from version 3.13a, the translator package option is a choice rather than boolean option so now need to define conditional:

```
559 \newif\ifglstranslate
```

otranslatorhook \@gls@notranslatorhook has been removed.

s@usetranslator

```

560 \newcommand*\@gls@usetranslator{%
561     \@ifpackageloaded{polyglossia}{%
562     {%
563         \let\glsifusetranslator\@secondoftwo
564     }%
565     {%
566         \@ifpackageloaded{babel}{%
567             {%
568                 \IfFileExists{translator.sty}{%
569                 {%
570                     \RequirePackage{translator}%
571                     \let\glsifusetranslator\@firstoftwo
572                 }%
573                 {}%
574             }%
575     }%
576 }

```

```

575     {}%
576   }%
577 }

dtranslatordict Checks if given translator dictionary has been loaded.
578 \newcommand{\glsifusedtranslatordict}[3]{%
579   \glsifusetranslator
580   {\ifcsdef{ver@glossaries-dictionary-\#1.dict}{\#2}{\#3}}%
581   {\#3}%
582 }

nottranslate Provide a synonym for translate=false that can be passed via the document class.
583 @gls@declareoption{nottranslate}{%
584   \glstranslatefalse
585   \let@gls@usetranslator\relax
586   \let\glsifusetranslator@\secondoftwo
587 }

translate Define translate option. If false don't set up multi-lingual support.
588 \define@choicekey{glossaries.sty}{translate}[\val\nr]{%
589   {true, false, babel}[true]%
590   {}%
591   \ifcase\nr\relax
592     \glstranslatetrue
593     \renewcommand*@\gls@usetranslator{%
594       \@ifpackageloaded{polyglossia}%
595       {}%
596       \let\glsifusetranslator@\secondoftwo
597     }%
598     {}%
599     \@ifpackageloaded{babel}%
600     {}%
601     \IfFileExists{translator.sty}{%
602       {}%
603         \RequirePackage{translator}%
604         \let\glsifusetranslator@\firstoftwo
605       }%
606       {}%
607     }%
608     {}%
609   }%
610 }%
611 \or
612   \glstranslatefalse
613   \let@gls@usetranslator\relax
614   \let\glsifusetranslator@\secondoftwo
615 \or
616   \glstranslatetrue
617   \let@gls@usetranslator\relax

```

```

618     \let\glsifusetranslator@\secondoftwo
619     \fi
620 }

```

Set the default value:

```

621 \glstranslatefalse
622 \let\glsifusetranslator@\secondoftwo
623 \@ifpackageloaded{translator}%
624 {%
625   \glstranslatetrue
626   \let\glsifusetranslator@\firstoftwo
627 }%
628 {%
629   \@for\gls@thissty:=tracklang,babel,ngerman,polyglossia\do
630   {
631     \@ifpackageloaded{\gls@thissty}%
632     {%
633       \glstranslatetrue
634       \@endfortrue
635     }%
636   }%
637 }
638 }

```

`indexonlyfirst` Set whether to only index on first use.

```

639 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{indexonlyfirst}[true]{}
640 \glsindexonlyfirstfalse

```

`hyperfirst` Set whether or not terms should have a hyperlink on first use.

```

641 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{hyperfirst}[true]{}
642 \glshyperfirsttrue

```

`gls@setacrstyle` Keep track of whether an acronym style has been set (for the benefit of `\setupglossaries`):

```

643 \newcommand*{\@gls@setacrstyle}{}%

```

`footnote` Set the long form of the acronym in footnote on first use.

```

644 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[glsacr]{footnote}[true]{%
645   \ifbool{glsacrdescription}%
646   {}%
647   {}%
648   \renewcommand*{\@gls@sanitizedesc}{}%
649 }%
650 \renewcommand*{\@gls@setacrstyle}{\SetAcronymStyle}%
651 }

```

`description` Allow acronyms to have a description (needs to be set using the `description` key in the optional argument of `\newacronym`).

```

652 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[glsacr]{description}[true]{%

```

```

653 \renewcommand*{\@gls@sanitizesymbol}{}%
654 \renewcommand*{\@gls@setacrstyle}{\SetAcronymStyle}%
655 }

 Define \newacronym to set the short form in small capitals.
656 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[glsacr]{smallcaps}[true]{%
657 \renewcommand*{\@gls@sanitizesymbol}{}%
658 \renewcommand*{\@gls@setacrstyle}{\SetAcronymStyle}%
659 }

 Define \newacronym to set the short form using \smaller which obviously needs to be defined by loading the appropriate package.
660 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[glsacr]{smaller}[true]{%
661 \renewcommand*{\@gls@sanitizesymbol}{}%
662 \renewcommand*{\@gls@setacrstyle}{\SetAcronymStyle}%
663 }

 Define \newacronym to always use the long forms (i.e. don't use acronyms)
664 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[glsacr]{dua}[true]{%
665 \renewcommand*{\@gls@sanitizesymbol}{}%
666 \renewcommand*{\@gls@setacrstyle}{\SetAcronymStyle}%
667 }

 Define acronym shortcuts.
668 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[glsacr]{shortcuts}[true]{}

\glsorder Stores the glossary ordering. This may either be "word" or "letter". This passes the relevant information to makeglossaries. The default is word ordering.
669 \newcommand*{\glsorder}{word}

\@glsorder The ordering information is written to the auxiliary file for makeglossaries, so ignore the auxiliary information.
670 \newcommand*{\@glsorder}[1]{}

order
671 \define@choicekey{glossaries.sty}{order}{word,letter}{%
672 \def\glsorder{\#1} }

\ifglsxindy Provide boolean to determine whether xindy or makeindex will be used to sort the glossaries.
673 \newif\ifglsxindy

The default is makeindex.
674 \glsxindyfalse

 Define package option to specify that makeindex will be used to sort the glossaries:
675 \@gls@declareoption{makeindex}{\glsxindyfalse}


```

The `xindy` package option may have a value which in turn can be a key=value list. First define the keys for this sub-list. The boolean `glsnumbers` determines whether to automatically add the `glsnumbers` letter group.

```
676 \define@boolkey{gls}{xindy}{glsnumbers}[true]{}
677 \gls@xindy@glsnumberstrue
```

`y@main@language` Define what language to use for each glossary type (if a language is not defined for a particular glossary type the language specified for the main glossary is used.)
 678 `\def\xdy@main@language{\languagename}%`

Define key to set the language

```
679 \define@key{gls}{xindy}{language}{\def\xdy@main@language{\#1}}
```

`\gls@codepage` Define the code page. If `\inputencodingname` is defined use that, otherwise have initialise with no codepage.

```
680 \ifcsundef{\inputencodingname}{%
681   \def\gls@codepage{}%
682   \def\gls@codepage{\inputencodingname}%
683 }
```

Define a key to set the code page.

```
684 \define@key{gls}{xindy}{codepage}{\def\gls@codepage{\#1}}
```

`xindy` Define package option to specify that `xindy` will be used to sort the glossaries:

```
685 \define@key{glossaries.sty}{xindy}[]{%
686   \glsxindytrue
687   \setkeys{gls}{xindy}{\#1}%
688 }
```

`xindygloss` Provide a synonym for `xindy` that can be passed via the document class options.

```
689 @gls@declareoption{xindygloss}{%
690   \glsxindytrue
691 }
```

`ndynoglsnumbers` Provide a synonym for `xindy=glsnumbers=false` that can be passed via the document class options.

```
692 @gls@declareoption{xindynoglsnumbers}{%
693   \glsxindytrue
694   \gls@xindy@glsnumbersfalse
695 }
```

`automake` If this setting is on, automatically run `makeindex/xindy` at the end of the document. Must be used with `\makeglossaries`. Default is false.

```
696 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}{gls}{automake}[true]{%
697   \ifglsautomake
698     \renewcommand*\@gls@doautomake{}%
699     \PackageError{glossaries}{You must use}
```

```

700      \string\makeglossaries\space with automake=true}
701  {%
702      Either remove the automake=true setting or
703      add \string\makeglossaries\space to your document preamble.%
704  }%
705  }%
706 \else
707   \renewcommand*\{@gls@doautomake}{}%
708 \fi
709 }
710 \glsautomakefalse

@gls@doautomake
711 \newcommand*\{@gls@doautomake}{}%
712 \AtEndDocument{\@gls@doautomake}

savewrites The savewrites package option is provided to save on the number of write registers.
713 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{savewrites}[true]{%
714   \ifglssavewrites
715     \renewcommand*\@glswritefiles{\@glswritefiles}%
716   \else
717     \let\@glswritefiles\empty
718   \fi
719 }

Set default:
720 \glssavewritesfalse
721 \let\@glswritefiles\empty

compatible-3.07
722 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{compatible-3.07}[true]{}
723 \boolearn{glscompatible-3.07}

compatible-2.07
724 \define@boolkey{glossaries.sty}[gls]{compatible-2.07}[true]{%
Also set 3.07 compatibility if this option is set.
725   \ifbool{glscompatible-2.07}{%
726     {%
727       \booltrue{glscompatible-3.07}%
728     }%
729   }%
730 }
731 \boolearn{glscompatible-2.07}

symbols Create a “symbols” glossary type
732 \@gls@declareoption{symbols}{%
733   \let@\gls@do@symbolsdef@\gls@symbolsdef
734 }

```

Default is not to define the symbols glossary:

```
735 \newcommand*{\@gls@do@symbolsdef}{}{}
```

@gls@symbolsdef

```
736 \newcommand*{\@gls@symbolsdef}{}{%
737   \newglossary[slg]{symbols}{sls}{slo}{\glssymbolsgroupname}%
738   \newcommand*{\printsymbols}[1][]{\printglossary[type=symbols,##1]}%
```

Define hook to set the toc title when translator is in use.

```
739 \newcommand*{\gls@tr@set@symbols@toctitle}{}{%
740   \translatelet{\glossarytoctitle}{Symbols (glossaries)}%
741 }%
742 }%
```

numbers Create a “symbols” glossary type

```
743 \@gls@declareoption{numbers}{}{%
744   \let\@gls@do@numbersdef\@gls@numbersdef
745 }
```

Default is not to define the numbers glossary:

```
746 \newcommand*{\@gls@do@numbersdef}{}{}
```

@gls@numbersdef

```
747 \newcommand*{\@gls@numbersdef}{}{%
748   \newglossary[nlg]{numbers}{nls}{nlo}{\glsnumbersgroupname}%
749   \newcommand*{\printnumbers}[1][]{\printglossary[type=numbers,##1]}%
```

Define hook to set the toc title when translator is in use.

```
750 \newcommand*{\gls@tr@set@numbers@toctitle}{}{%
751   \translatelet{\glossarytoctitle}{Numbers (glossaries)}%
752 }%
753 }%
```

index Create an “index” glossary type

```
754 \@gls@declareoption{index}{}{%
755   \let\@gls@do@indexdef\@gls@indexdef
756 }
```

Default is not to define index glossary:

```
757 \newcommand*{\@gls@do@indexdef}{}{}
```

\@gls@indexdef \indexname isn't set by glossaries.

```
758 \newcommand*{\@gls@indexdef}{}{%
759   \newglossary[ilg]{index}{ind}{idx}{\indexname}%
760   \newcommand*{\printindex}[1][]{\printglossary[type=index,##1]}%
761   \newcommand*{\newterm}[2][]{\%
762     \newglossaryentry{##2}%
763     {type={index},name={##2},description={\nopostdesc},##1}%
764 }%
```

Process package options. First process any options that have been passed via the document class.

```
765 \@for\CurrentOption :=\@declaredoptions\do{%
766   \ifx\CurrentOption\@empty
767   \else
768     \@expandtwoargs
769     \in@ {,\CurrentOption ,}{,\@classoptionslist,\@curroptions,}%
770   \ifin@
771     \use@option
772     \expandafter \let\csname ds@\CurrentOption\endcsname\@empty
773   \fi
774 \fi
775 }
```

Now process options passed to the package:

```
776 \ProcessOptionsX
Load backward compatibility stuff:
777 \RequirePackage{glossaries-compatible-307}
```

`setupglossaries` Provide way to set options after package has been loaded. However, some options must be set before `\ProcessOptionsX`, so they have to be disabled:

```
778 \disable@keys{glossaries.sty}{compatible-2.07,%
779 xindy,xindygloss,xindynoglsnumbers,makeindex,%
780 acronym,translate,notranslate,nolong,nosuper,notree,nostyles,nomain}
```

Now define `\setupglossaries`:

```
781 \newcommand*{\setupglossaries}[1]{%
782   \renewcommand*{\@gls@setacrstyle}{\%}
783   \ifglsacrshortcuts
784     \def\@gls@setupshortcuts{\glsacrshortcutstrue}%
785   \else
786     \def\@gls@setupshortcuts{\%
787       \ifglsacrshortcuts
788         \DefineAcronymSynonyms
789       \fi
790     }%
791   \fi
792   \glsacrshortcutsfalse
793   \let\@gls@do@numbersdef\relax
794   \let\@gls@do@symbolssdef\relax
795   \let\@gls@do@indexdef\relax
796   \let\@gls@do@acronymsdef\relax
797   \setkeys{glossaries.sty}{#1}%
798   \gls@setacrstyle
799   \gls@setupshortcuts
800   \gls@do@acronymsdef
801   \gls@do@numbersdef
802   \gls@do@symbolssdef
803   \gls@do@indexdef
```

```
804 }
```

If chapters are defined and the user has requested the section counter as a package option, `\@chapter` will be modified so that it adds a `section.<n>.0` target, otherwise entries placed before the first section of a chapter will have undefined links.

The same problem will also occur if a lower sectional unit is used, but this is less likely to happen. If it does, or if you change `\glscounter` to `section` later, you will have to specify a different counter for the entries that give rise to a `name{<section-level>.<n>.0}` non-existent warning (e.g. `\gls[counter=chapter]{label}`).

```
805 \ifthenelse{\equal{\glscounter}{section}}%
806 {%
807   \ifcsundef{chapter}{}%
808   {%
809     \let\@gls@old@chapter\@chapter
810     \def\@chapter[#1]#2{\@gls@old@chapter[{\#1}]{\#2}}%
811     \ifcsundef{hyperdef}{}{\hyperdef{section}{\thesection}{}{}}%
812   }%
813 }%
814 {}
```

`\@onlypremakeg` Some commands only have an effect when used before `\makeglossaries`. So define a list of commands that should be disabled after `\makeglossaries`

```
815 \newcommand*{\@onlypremakeg}{}%
```

`\@onlypremakeg` Adds the specified control sequence to the list of commands that must be disabled after `\makeglossaries`.

```
816 \newcommand*{\@onlypremakeg}[1]{%
817   \ifx\@gls@onlypremakeg\empty
818   \def\@gls@onlypremakeg{\#1}%
819   \else
820   \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@gls@onlypremakeg}%
821   \edef\@gls@onlypremakeg{\the\toks@\noexpand\#1}%
822   \fi
823 }
```

`\le@onlypremakeg` Disable all commands listed in `\@gls@onlypremakeg`

```
824 \newcommand*{\@disable@onlypremakeg}{}%
825 \@for\@thiscs:=\@gls@onlypremakeg\do{%
826   \expandafter\@disable@premakecs\@thiscs%
827 }%
```

`sable@premakecs` Disables the given command.

```
828 \newcommand*{\@disable@premakecs}[1]{%
829   \def#1{\PackageError{glossaries}{\string#1\space may only be
830   used before \string\makeglossaries}{You can't use
831   \string#1\space after \string\makeglossaries}}%
832 }
```

1.3 Predefined Text

Set up default textual tags that are used by this package. Some of the names may already be defined (e.g. by) so \providecommand is used.

Main glossary title:

```
\glossaryname  
833 \providecommand*{\glossaryname}{Glossary}
```

The title for the acronym glossary type (which is defined if acronym package option is used) is given by \acronymname. If the acronym package option is not used, \acronymname won't be used.

```
\acronymname  
834 \providecommand*{\acronymname}{Acronyms}
```

\glsettoctitle Sets the TOC title for the given glossary.

```
835 \newcommand*{\glsettoctitle}[1]{%  
836 \def\glossarytoctitle{\csname glotype@#1@title\endcsname}}
```

The following commands provide text for the headers used by some of the tabular-like glossary styles. Whether or not they get used in the glossary depends on the glossary style.

```
\entryname  
837 \providecommand*{\entryname}{Notation}
```

```
descriptionname  
838 \providecommand*{\descriptionname}{Description}
```

```
\symbolname  
839 \providecommand*{\symbolname}{Symbol}
```

```
\pagelistname  
840 \providecommand*{\pagelistname}{Page List}
```

Labels for makeindex's symbol and number groups:

```
ymbolsgroupname  
841 \providecommand*{\glossymbolsgroupname}{Symbols}
```

```
umbersgroupname  
842 \providecommand*{\glossnumbersgroupname}{Numbers}
```

glspluralsuffix The default plural is formed by appending \glspluralsuffix to the singular form.
843 \newcommand*{\glspluralsuffix}{s}

acrpluralsuffix Default plural suffix for acronyms
844 \newcommand*{\glsacrpluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}

```

acrpluralsuffix
845 \newcommand*{\glsupacrpluralsuffix}{\glstextup{\glsacrpluralsuffix}}
\seename
846 \providecommand*{\seename}{see}
\andname
847 \providecommand*{\andname}{\&}

Add multi-lingual support. Thanks to everyone who contributed to the translations from
both comp.text.tex and via email.

eGlossariesLang
848 \newcommand*{\RequireGlossariesLang}[1]{%
849   \@ifundefined{ver@glossaries-\#1.ldf}{\input{glossaries-\#1.ldf}}{}%
850 }

sGlossariesLang
851 \newcommand*{\ProvidesGlossariesLang}[1]{%
852   \ProvidesFile{glossaries-\#1.ldf}%
853 }

ssarytocaptions Does nothing if translator hasn't been loaded.
854 \newcommand*{\addglossarytocaptions}[1]{}

As from v4.12, multilingual support has been split off into independently-maintained lan-
guage modules.
855 \ifglstranslate
    Load tracklang
856   \RequirePackage{tracklang}
    Load translator if required.
857   \@gls@usetranslator
If using , \glossaryname should be defined in terms of \translate, but if babel is also
loaded, it will redefine \glossaryname whenever the language is set, so override it. (Don't
use \addto as doesn't define it.)
858   \@ifpackageloaded{translator}%
859   {}

If the language options have been specified through the document class, then translator can
pick them up. If not, translator will default to English and any language option passed to babel
won't be detected, so if \trans@languages is just English and \bbl@loaded isn't simply
english, then don't use the translator dictionaries.
860   \ifboolexpr
861   {
862     test {\ifdefstring{\trans@languages}{English}}%
863       and not

```

```

864     test {\ifdefstring{bbl@loaded}{english}}
865 }
866 {%
867     \let\glsifusettranslator\@secondoftwo
868 }%
869 {%
870     \usedictionary{glossaries-dictionary}%
871     \renewcommand*{\addglossarytocaptions}[1]{%
872         \ifcsundef{captions#1}{}{%
873             {%
874                 \expandafter\let\expandafter\@gls@tmp\csname captions#1\endcsname
875                 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@gls@tmp
876                     \renewcommand*{\glossaryname}{\translate{Glossary}}%
877                 }%
878                 \expandafter\edef\csname captions#1\endcsname{\the\toks@}%
879             }%
880         }%
881     }%
882 }%
883 {}%

```

Check for tracked languages

```

884 \AnyTrackedLanguages
885 {%
886     \ForEachTrackedDialect{\this@dialect}{%
887         \IfTrackedLanguageFileExists{\this@dialect}{%
888             {glossaries-}%
889             prefix
890             {.ldf}%
891             {%
892                 \RequireGlossariesLang{\CurrentTrackedTag}%
893             }%
894             {%
895                 \PackageWarningNoLine{glossaries}{%
896                     {No language module detected for '\this@dialect'.\MessageBreak
897                     Language modules need to be installed separately.\MessageBreak
898                     Please check on CTAN for a bundle called\MessageBreak
899                     'glossaries-\CurrentTrackedLanguage' or similar}%
900             }%
901         }%
902     }%

```

if using translator use translator interface.

```

903 \glsifusettranslator
904 {%
905     \renewcommand*{\glssettoctitle}[1]{%
906         \ifcsdef{gls@tr@set@#1@toctitle}{%
907             {%
908                 \csuse{gls@tr@set@#1@toctitle}%
909             }%

```

```

910      {%
911          \def\glossarytoctitle{\csname @glotype@\#1@title\endcsname}%
912      }%
913  }%
914  \renewcommand*{\glossaryname}{\translate{Glossary}}%
915  \renewcommand*{\acronymname}{\translate{Acronyms}}%
916  \renewcommand*{\entryname}{\translate{Notation (glossaries)}}%
917  \renewcommand*{\descriptionname}{%
918      \translate{Description (glossaries)}}%
919  \renewcommand*{\symbolname}{\translate{Symbol (glossaries)}}%
920  \renewcommand*{\pagelistname}{%
921      \translate{Page List (glossaries)}}%
922  \renewcommand*{\glssymbolsgroupname}{%
923      \translate{Symbols (glossaries)}}%
924  \renewcommand*{\glsnumbersgroupname}{%
925      \translate{Numbers (glossaries)}}%
926  }{}%
927 \fi

```

\nopostrdesc Provide a means to suppress description terminator for a given entry. (Useful for entries with no description.) Has no effect outside the glossaries.
928 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\nopostrdesc}{}
929 \newcommand*{\nopostrdesc}{}%

\@nopostrdesc Suppress next description terminator.

```

929 \newcommand*{\@nopostrdesc}{}%
930  \let\org@glspostdescription\glspostdescription
931  \def\glspostdescription{%
932      \let\glspostdescription\org@glspostdescription}%
933 }

```

\@no@post@desc Used for comparison purposes.

```

934 \newcommand*{\@no@post@desc}{\nopostrdesc}

```

\glspar Provide means of having a paragraph break in glossary entries
935 \newcommand{\glspar}{\par}

\setStyleFile Sets the style file. The relevant extension is appended.

```

936 \newcommand{\setStyleFile}[1]{%
937  \renewcommand*{\gls@istfilebase}{#1}%

```

Just in case \istfilename has been modified.

```

938  \ifglsxindy
939      \def\istfilename{\gls@istfilebase.xdy}
940  \else
941      \def\istfilename{\gls@istfilebase.ist}
942  \fi
943 }

```

This command only has an effect prior to using \makeglossaries.

```

944 \@onlypremakeg\setStyleFile

```

The name of the `makeindex` or `xindy` style file is given by `\istfilename`. This file is created by `\writeist` (which is used by `\makeglossaries`) so redefining this command will only have an effect if it is done *before* `\makeglossaries`. As from v1.17, use `\setStyleFile` instead of directly redefining `\istfilename`.

```
\istfilename
945 \ifglsxindy
946   \def\istfilename{\gls@istfilebase.xdy}
947 \else
948   \def\istfilename{\gls@istfilebase.ist}
949 \fi

gls@istfilebase
950 \newcommand*{\gls@istfilebase}{\jobname}
```

The `makeglossaries` Perl script picks up this name from the auxiliary file. If the name ends with `.xdy` it calls `xindy` otherwise it calls `makeindex`. Since its not required by L^AT_EX, `\@istfilename` ignores its argument.

```
\@istfilename
951 \newcommand*{\@istfilename}[1]{}
```

This command is the value of the `page_compositor` `makeindex` key. Again, any redefinition of this command must take place *before* `\writeist` otherwise it will have no effect. As from 1.17, use `\glsSetCompositor` instead of directly redefining `\glscompositor`.

```
\glscompositor
952 \newcommand*{\glscompositor}{.}
```

`\glsSetCompositor` Sets the compositor.

```
953 \newcommand*{\glsSetCompositor}[1]{%
954   \renewcommand*{\glscompositor}{#1}}
```

Only use before `\makeglossaries`

```
955 \@onlypremakeg\glsSetCompositor
```

(The page compositor is usually defined as a dash when using `makeindex`, but most of the standard counters used by L^AT_EX use a full stop as the compositor, which is why I have used it as the default.) If `xindy` is used `\glscompositor` only affects the `arabic-page-numbers` location class.

`\Alphacompositor` This is only used by `xindy`. It specifies the compositor to use when location numbers are in the form `<letter><composer><number>`. For example, if `\@glsAlphacompositor` is set to `"."` then it allows locations such as `A.1` whereas if `\@glsAlphacompositor` is set to `"-"` then it allows locations such as `A-1`.

```
956 \newcommand*{\@glsAlphacompositor}{\glscompositor}
```

<code>\AlphaCompositor</code>	Sets the alpha compositor.
957	<code>\ifglsxindy</code>
958	<code>\newcommand*\glsSetAlphaCompositor[1]{%</code>
959	<code>\renewcommand*\@glsAlphacompositor{#1}}</code>
960	<code>\else</code>
961	<code>\newcommand*\glsSetAlphaCompositor[1]{%</code>
962	<code>\glsnoxindywarning\glsSetAlphaCompositor}</code>
963	<code>\fi</code>
	Can only be used before <code>\makeglossaries</code>
964	<code>@onlypremakeg\glsSetAlphaCompositor</code>
<code>\gls@suffixF</code>	Suffix to use for a two page list. This overrides the separator and the closing page number if set to something other than an empty macro.
965	<code>\newcommand*\gls@suffixF{}</code>
<code>\glsSetSuffixF</code>	Sets the suffix to use for a two page list.
966	<code>\newcommand*\glsSetSuffixF[1]{%</code>
967	<code>\renewcommand*\gls@suffixF{#1}</code>
	Only has an effect when used before <code>\makeglossaries</code>
968	<code>@onlypremakeg\glsSetSuffixF</code>
<code>\gls@suffixFF</code>	Suffix to use for a three page list. This overrides the separator and the closing page number if set to something other than an empty macro.
969	<code>\newcommand*\gls@suffixFF{}</code>
<code>\glsSetSuffixFF</code>	Sets the suffix to use for a three page list.
970	<code>\newcommand*\glsSetSuffixFF[1]{%</code>
971	<code>\renewcommand*\gls@suffixFF{#1}</code>
972	<code>}</code>
<code>\glsnumberformat</code>	The command <code>\glsnumberformat</code> indicates the default format for the page numbers in the glossary. (Note that this is not the same as <code>\glossaryentrynumbers</code> , but applies to individual numbers or groups of numbers within an entry's associated number list.) If hyperlinks are defined, it will use <code>\glshypernumber</code> , otherwise it will simply display its argument "as is".
973	<code>\ifcsundef{hyperlink}{%</code>
974	<code>}%</code>
975	<code>\newcommand*\glsnumberformat[1]{#1}%</code>
976	<code>}</code>
977	<code>{%</code>
978	<code>\newcommand*\glsnumberformat[1]{\glshypernumber{#1}}%</code>
979	<code>}</code>
	Individual numbers in an entry's associated number list are delimited using <code>\delimN</code> (which corresponds to the <code>delim_n</code> <code>makeindex</code> keyword). The default value is a comma followed by a space.

```
\delimN  
980 \newcommand{\delimN}{, }
```

A range of numbers within an entry's associated number list is delimited using `\delimR` (which corresponds to the `delim_r` `makeindex` keyword). The default is an en-dash.

```
\delimR  
981 \newcommand{\delimR}{--}
```

The glossary preamble is given by `\glossarypreamble`. This will appear after the glossary sectioning command, and before the `theglossary` environment. It is designed to allow the user to add information pertaining to the glossary (e.g. “page numbers in italic indicate the primary definition”) therefore `\glossarypreamble` shouldn't be affected by the glossary style. (So if you define your own glossary style, don't have it change `\glossarypreamble`.) The preamble is empty by default. If you have multiple glossaries, and you want a different preamble for each glossary, you will need to use `\printglossary` for each glossary type, instead of `\printglossaries`, and redefine `\glossarypreamble` before each `\printglossary`.

```
glossarypreamble  
982 \newcommand*{\glossarypreamble}{%  
983   \csuse{@glossarypreamble@\currentglossary}{%  
984 }
```

```
glossarypreamble \setglossarypreamble[<type>]{<text>}
```

Code provided by Michael Pock.

```
985 \newcommand{\setglossarypreamble}[2][\glsdefaulttype]{%  
986   \ifglossaryexists{#1}{%  
987     \csgdef{@glossarypreamble@#1}{#2}{%  
988   }{  
989     \GlossariesWarning{  
990       Glossary '#1' is not defined  
991     }{  
992   }{  
993 }
```

The glossary postamble is given by `\glossarypostamble`. This is provided to allow the user to add something after the end of the `theglossary` environment (again, this shouldn't be affected by the glossary style). It is, of course, possible to simply add the text after `\printglossary`, but if you only want the postamble to appear after the first glossary, but not after subsequent glossaries, you can do something like:

```
\renewcommand{\glossarypostamble}{For a complete list of terms  
see \cite{blah}\gdef\glossarypreamble{}}
```

```
glossarypostamble  
994 \newcommand*{\glossarypostamble}{}{}
```

`glossarysection` The sectioning command that starts a glossary is given by `\glossarysection`. (This does not form part of the glossary style, and so should not be changed by a glossary style.) If `\phantomsection` is defined, it uses `\p@glossarysection`, otherwise it uses `\@glossarysection`.

```

995 \newcommand*{\glossarysection}[2] [\\@gls@title]{%
996   \def\\@gls@title{#2}%
997   \\ifcsundef{phantomsection}{%
998     {%
999       \\@glossarysection{#1}{#2}%
1000     }%
1001   {%
1002     \\@p@glossarysection{#1}{#2}%
1003   }%
1004   \\glsglossarymark{\\glossarytoctitle}%
1005 }
```

`glsglossarymark` Sets the header mark for the glossary. Takes the glossary short (TOC) title as the argument.

```

1006 \\ifcsundef{glossarymark}{%
1007   {%
1008     \\newcommand{\\glsglossarymark}[1]{\\glossarymark{#1}}%
1009   }%
1010   {%
1011     \\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{%
1012       {%
1013         \\newcommand{\\glsglossarymark}[1]{%
1014           \\ifglsucmark{%
1015             \\markboth{\\memUHead{#1}}{\\memUHead{#1}}%
1016           \\else{%
1017             \\markboth{#1}{#1}%
1018           \\fi}%
1019         }%
1020       }%
1021     {%
1022       \\newcommand{\\glsglossarymark}[1]{%
1023         \\ifglsucmark{%
1024           \\@mkboth{\\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#1}}{\\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#1}}%
1025         \\else{%
1026           \\@mkboth{#1}{#1}%
1027         \\fi}%
1028       }%
1029     }%
1030   }}
```

`\glossarymark` Provided for backward compatibility:

```

1031 \\providecommand{\\glossarymark}[1]{%
1032   \\ifglsucmark{%
1033     \\@mkboth{\\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#1}}{\\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#1}}%
1034   \\else{}}
```

```

1035     \@mkboth{#1}{#1}%
1036 \fi
1037 }

```

The required sectional unit is given by `\@@glossarysec` which was defined by the section package option. The starred form of the command is chosen. If you don't want any sectional command, you will need to redefine `\glossarysection`. The sectional unit can be changed, if different sectional units are required.

```

glossarysection
1038 \newcommand*{\setglossarysection}[1]{%
1039 \setkeys{glossaries.sty}{section=#1}}

```

The command `\@glossarysection` indicates how to start the glossary section if `\phantomsection` is not defined.

```

glossarysection
1040 \newcommand*{\@glossarysection}[2]{%
1041   \ifdefempty\@@glossarysecstar
1042   {%
1043     \csname\@@glossarysec\endcsname[#1]{#2}%
1044   }%
1045   {%
1046     \csname\@@glossarysec\endcsname*{#2}%
1047     \gls@toc{#1}{\@@glossarysec}%
1048   }%

```

Do automatic labelling if required

```

1049   \@@glossaryseclabel
1050 }

```

As `\@glossarysection`, but put in `\phantomsection`, and swap where `\gls@toc` goes. If using chapters do a `\clearpage`. This ensures that the hyper link from the table of contents leads to the line above the heading, rather than the line below it.

```

glossarysection
1051 \newcommand*{\p@glossarysection}[2]{%
1052   \glsclearpage
1053   \phantomsection
1054   \ifdefempty\@@glossarysecstar
1055   {%
1056     \csname\@@glossarysec\endcsname{#2}%
1057   }%
1058   {%
1059     \gls@toc{#1}{\@@glossarysec}%
1060     \csname\@@glossarysec\endcsname*{#2}%
1061   }%

```

Do automatic labelling if required

```

1062   \@@glossaryseclabel
1063 }

```

gls@doclearpage The \gls@doclearpage command is used to issue a \clearpage (or \cleardoublepage) depending on whether the glossary sectional unit is a chapter. If the sectional unit is something else, do nothing.

```
1064 \newcommand*{\gls@doclearpage}{%
1065   \ifthenelse{\equal{\@glossarysec}{chapter}}{%
1066     {%
1067       \ifcsundef{cleardoublepage}{%
1068         {%
1069           \clearpage
1070         }%
1071       {%
1072         \ifcsdef{if@openright}{%
1073           {%
1074             \if@openright
1075               \cleardoublepage
1076             \else
1077               \clearpage
1078             \fi
1079           }%
1080         {%
1081           \cleardoublepage
1082         }%
1083       }%
1084     }%
1085   }%
1086 }
```

\glsclearpage This just calls \gls@doclearpage, but it makes it easier to have a user command so that the user can override it.

```
1087 \newcommand*{\glsclearpage}{\gls@doclearpage}
```

The glossary is added to the table of contents if glstoc flag set. If it is set, \@gls@toc will add a line to the .toc file, otherwise it will do nothing. (The first argument to \@gls@toc is the title for the table of contents, the second argument is the sectioning type.)

\@gls@toc

```
1088 \newcommand*{\@gls@toc}[2]{%
1089   \ifglstoc
1090     \ifglsnumberline
1091       \addcontentsline{toc}{#2}{\protect\numberline{}#1}%
1092     \else
1093       \addcontentsline{toc}{#2}{#1}%
1094     \fi
1095   \fi
1096 }
```

1.4 Xindy

This section defines commands that only have an effect if xindy is used to sort the glossaries.

snoxindywarning Issues a warning if xindy hasn't been specified. These warnings can be suppressed by re-defining \glsnoxindywarning to ignore its argument

```
1097 \newcommand*{\glsnoxindywarning}[1]{%
1098   \GlossariesWarning{Not in xindy mode --- ignoring \string#1}%
1099 }
```

makeindexwarning Reverse for commands that may only be used with makeindex.

```
1100 \newcommand*{\glsnomakeindexwarning}[1]{%
1101   \GlossariesWarning{Not in makeindex mode --- ignoring \string#1}%
1102 }
```

\@xdyattributes Define list of attributes (\string is used in case the double quote character has been made active)

```
1103 \ifglsxindy
1104   \edef\@xdyattributes{\string"default\string"}%
1105 \fi
```

\@xdyattributelist Comma-separated list of attributes.

```
1106 \ifglsxindy
1107   \edef\@xdyattributelist{}%
1108 \fi
```

\@xdylocref Define list of markup location references.

```
1109 \ifglsxindy
1110   \def\@xdylocref{}%
1111 \fi
```

\@gls@ifinlist

```
1112 \newcommand*{\@gls@ifinlist}[4]{%
1113   \def\@do@ifinlist##1,#1,##2\end@doifinlist{%
1114     \def\@gls@listsuffix{##2}%
1115     \ifx\@gls@listsuffix\@empty
1116       #4%
1117     \else
1118       #3%
1119     \fi
1120   }%
1121   \@do@ifinlist,#2,#1,\end@doifinlist
1122 }
```

sAddXdyCounters Need to know all the counters that will be used in location numbers for Xindy. Argument may be a single counter name or a comma-separated list of counter names.

```
1123 \ifglsxindy
1124   \newcommand*{\@xdycounters}{\glscounter}
```

```

1125 \newcommand*\GlsAddXdyCounters[1]{%
1126   \@for\@gls@ctr:=#1\do{%
    Check if already in list before adding.

1127     \edef\@do@addcounter{%
1128       \noexpand\@gls@ifinlist{\@gls@ctr}{\@xdycounters}{}%
1129       {%
1130         \noexpand\edef\noexpand\@xdycounters{\@xdycounters,%
1131           \noexpand\@gls@ctr}%
1132       }%
1133     }%
1134     \@do@addcounter
1135   }
1136 }

```

Only has an effect before \writeist:

```

1137 \@onlypremakeg\GlsAddXdyCounters
1138 \else
1139 \newcommand*\GlsAddXdyCounters[1]{%
1140   \glsnoxindywarning\GlsAddXdyAttribute
1141 }
1142 \fi

```

`saddxdycounters` Counters must all be identified before adding attributes.

```

1143 \newcommand*\@disabled@glsaddxdycounters{%
1144   \PackageError{glossaries}{\string\GlsAddXdyCounters\space
1145   can't be used after \string\GlsAddXdyAttribute}{Move all
1146   occurrences of \string\GlsAddXdyCounters\space before the first
1147   instance of \string\GlsAddXdyAttribute}%
1148 }

```

`AddXdyAttribute` Adds an attribute.

```
1149 \ifglsxindy
```

First define internal command that adds an attribute for a given counter (2nd argument is the counter):

```
1150 \newcommand*\@glsaddxdyattribute[2]{%
```

Add to xindy attribute list

```
1151 \edef\@xdyattributes{\@xdyattributes ^\string"##1\string" ^\string"##2#1\string"}%
```

Add to xindy markup location.

```

1153 \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@xdylocref}%
1154 \edef\@xdylocref{\the\toks@ ^\string"%
1155   (markup-locref
1156   :open \string"\glstildechar n%
1157   \expandafter\string\csname glsX#2X#1\endcsname
1158   \string" ^\string"%
1159   :close \string"\string" ^\string"%
1160   :attr \string"#2#1\string")}%

```

```

Define associated attribute command \glsX<counter>X<attribute>{<Hprefix>}{{<n>}}
1161   \expandafter\gdef\csname glsX#2X#1\endcsname##1##2{%
1162     \setentrycounter[##1]{##2}\csname #1\endcsname{##2}%
1163   }%
1164 }

```

High-level command:

```
1165 \newcommand*\GlsAddXdyAttribute[1]{%
```

Add to comma-separated attribute list

```

1166 \ifx\@xdyattributelist\empty
1167   \edef\@xdyattributelist{\#1}%
1168 \else
1169   \edef\@xdyattributelist{\@xdyattributelist,\#1}%
1170 \fi

```

Iterate through all specified counters and add counter-dependent attributes:

```

1171 \@for@this@counter:=\@xdycounters\do{%
1172   \protected\edef\gls@do@addxdyattribute{%
1173     \noexpand\glsaddxdyattribute{\#1}{\@this@counter}%
1174   }%
1175   \gls@do@addxdyattribute
1176 }%

```

All occurrences of \GlsAddXdyCounters must be used before this command

```
1177 \let\GlsAddXdyCounters\disabled@glsaddxdycounters
1178 }
```

Only has an effect before \writeist:

```

1179 \onlypremakeg\GlsAddXdyAttribute
1180 \else
1181 \newcommand*\GlsAddXdyAttribute[1]{%
1182   \glsnoxindywarning\GlsAddXdyAttribute}
1183 \fi

```

finedattributes Add known attributes for all defined counters

```

1184 \ifglsxindy
1185 \newcommand*{\@gls@addpredefinedattributes}{%
1186   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{glsnumberformat}%
1187   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textrm}%
1188   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textsf}%
1189   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{texttt}%
1190   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textbf}%
1191   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textmd}%
1192   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textit}%
1193   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textup}%
1194   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textsl}%
1195   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textsc}%
1196   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{emph}%
1197   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{glshypernumber}%
1198   \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperrm}%

```

```

1199 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypersf}
1200 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypertt}
1201 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperbf}
1202 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypermd}
1203 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperit}
1204 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperup}
1205 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypersl}
1206 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypersc}
1207 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperemph}

1208 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{glsignore}
1209 }
1210 \else
1211 \let\@gls@addpredefinedattributes\relax
1212 \fi

```

`dyuseralphabets` List of additional alphabets

```
1213 \def\@xdyuseralphabets{}
```

`sAddXdyAlphabet` `\GlsAddXdyAlphabet{<name>}{<definition>}` adds a new alphabet called `<name>`. The definition must use xindy syntax.

```

1214 \ifglsxindy
1215 \newcommand*{\GlsAddXdyAlphabet}[2]{%
1216 \edef\@xdyuseralphabets{%
1217 \@xdyuseralphabets ^^J
1218 (define-alphabet "#1" (#2))}}
1219 \else
1220 \newcommand*{\GlsAddXdyAlphabet}[2]{%
1221 \glsnoxindywarning\GlsAddXdyAlphabet}
1222 \fi

```

This code is only required for xindy:

```
1223 \ifglsxindy
```

`dy@locationlist` List of predefined location names.

```

1224 \newcommand*{\@gls@xdy@locationlist}{%
1225 roman-page-numbers,%
1226 Roman-page-numbers,%
1227 arabic-page-numbers,%
1228 alpha-page-numbers,%
1229 Alpha-page-numbers,%
1230 Appendix-page-numbers,%
1231 arabic-section-numbers%
1232 }

```

Each location class `<name>` has the format stored in `\@gls@xdy@Lclass@<name>`. Set up predefined formats.

an-page-numbers Lower case Roman numerals (i, ii, ...). In the event that \roman has been redefined to produce a fancy form of roman numerals, attempt to work out how it will be written to the output file.

```
1233 \protected@edef{@gls@roman{@roman{0\string"
1234     \string"roman-numbers-lowercase\string" :sep \string"}%}
1235 \onelevel@sanitize@gls@roman
1236 \edef@tmp{\string" \string"roman-numbers-lowercase\string"
1237     :sep \string"}%
1238 \onelevel@sanitize@tmp
1239 \ifx@tmp@gls@roman
1240     \expandafter
1241         \edef\csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@roman-page-numbers\endcsname{%
1242             \string"roman-numbers-lowercase\string"}%
1243 }%
1244 \else
1245     \expandafter
1246         \edef\csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@roman-page-numbers\endcsname{%
1247             :sep \string"\@gls@roman\string"}%
1248 }%
1249 \fi
```

an-page-numbers Upper case Roman numerals (I, II, ...).

```
1250 \expandafter\def\csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@Roman-page-numbers\endcsname{%
1251     \string"roman-numbers-uppercase\string"}%
1252 }%
```

ic-page-numbers Arabic numbers (1, 2, ...).

```
1253 \expandafter\def\csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@arabic-page-numbers\endcsname{%
1254     \string"arabic-numbers\string"}%
1255 }%
```

ha-page-numbers Lower case alphabetical (a, b, ...).

```
1256 \expandafter\def\csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@alpha-page-numbers\endcsname{%
1257     \string"alpha\string"}%
1258 }%
```

ha-page-numbers Upper case alphabetical (A, B, ...).

```
1259 \expandafter\def\csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@Alpha-page-numbers\endcsname{%
1260     \string"ALPHA\string"}%
1261 }%
```

ix-page-numbers Appendix style locations (e.g. A-1, A-2, ..., B-1, B-2, ...). The separator is given by \@glsAlphacompositor.

```
1262 \expandafter\def\csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@Appendix-page-numbers\endcsname{%
1263     \string"ALPHA\string"
1264     :sep \string"\@glsAlphacompositor\string"
1265     \string"arabic-numbers\string"}%
1266 }
```

```

section-numbers Section number style locations (e.g. 1.1, 1.2, ...). The compositor is given by \glscompositor.
1267 \expandafter\def\csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@arabic-section-numbers\endcsname{%
1268   \string"arabic-numbers\string"
1269   :sep \string"\glscompositor\string"
1270   \string"arabic-numbers\string"%
1271 }%

serlocationdefs List of additional location definitions (separated by ^^J)
1272 \def\@xdyuserlocationdefs{}

erlocationnames List of additional user location names
1273 \def\@xdyuserlocationnames{}

End of xindy-only block:
1274 \fi

xdycrossrefhook Hook used after writing cross-reference class information.
1275 \ifglsxindy
1276 \newcommand\@xdycrossrefhook{}
1277 \fi

sAddXdyLocation \GlsAddXdyLocation[<prefix-loc>]{<name>}{<definition>} Define a new location called <name>.
The definition must use xindy syntax. (Note that this doesn't check to see if the location is
already defined. That is left to xindy to complain about.)
1278 \ifglsxindy
1279 \newcommand*\GlsAddXdyLocation[3] [] {%
1280   \def\@gls@tmp{\#1}%
1281   \ifx\@gls@tmp\empty
1282     \edef\@xdyuserlocationdefs{%
1283       \@xdyuserlocationdefs ^^J%
1284       (define-location-class \string"#2\string"^^J\space\space
1285         \space(:sep \string"{}\"glsopenbrace\string" #3
1286           :sep \string"\glsclosebrace\string"))
1287     }%
1288   \else
1289     \edef\@xdyuserlocationdefs{%
1290       \@xdyuserlocationdefs ^^J%
1291       (define-location-class \string"#2\string"^^J\space\space
1292         \space(:sep "\glsopenbrace"
1293           #1
1294             :sep "\glsclosebrace\glsopenbrace" #3
1295             :sep "\glsclosebrace"))
1296     }%
1297   \fi
1298   \edef\@xdyuserlocationnames{%
1299     \@xdyuserlocationnames^^J\space\space\space\space
1300     \string"#2\string"}%
1301 }

```

Only has an effect before \writeist:

```
1302  \@onlypremakeg\GlsAddXdyLocation
1303 \else
1304  \newcommand*\GlsAddXdyLocation[2]{%
1305    \glsnoxindywarning\GlsAddXdyLocation}
1306 \fi
```

ationclassorder Define location class order

```
1307 \ifglsxindy
1308  \def\@xdylocationclassorder{^^J\space\space\space
1309    \string"roman-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
1310    \string"arabic-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
1311    \string"arabic-section-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
1312    \string"alpha-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
1313    \string"Roman-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
1314    \string"Alpha-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
1315    \string"Appendix-page-numbers\string"
1316    \@xdyuserlocationnames^^J\space\space\space
1317    \string"see\string"
1318  }
1319 \fi
```

Change the location order.

ationClassOrder

```
1320 \ifglsxindy
1321  \newcommand*\GlsSetXdyLocationClassOrder[1]{%
1322    \def\@xdylocationclassorder{\#1}}
1323 \else
1324  \newcommand*\GlsSetXdyLocationClassOrder[1]{%
1325    \glsnoxindywarning\GlsSetXdyLocationClassOrder}
1326 \fi
```

\@xdysortrules Define sort rules

```
1327 \ifglsxindy
1328  \def\@xdysortrules{}
1329 \fi
```

\GlsAddSortRule Add a sort rule

```
1330 \ifglsxindy
1331  \newcommand*\GlsAddSortRule[2]{%
1332    \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@xdysortrules}%
1333    \protected@edef\@xdysortrules{\the\toks@ ^^J
1334      (sort-rule \string"#1\string" \string"#2\string")}%
1335  }
1336 \else
1337  \newcommand*\GlsAddSortRule[2]{%
1338    \glsnoxindywarning\GlsAddSortRule}
1339 \fi
```

`yrequiredstyles` Define list of required styles (this should be a comma-separated list of `xindy` styles)

```
1340 \ifglsxindy
1341   \def\@xdyrequiredstyles{tex}
1342 \fi
```

`\GlsAddXdyStyle` Add a `xindy` style to the list of required styles

```
1343 \ifglsxindy
1344   \newcommand*\GlsAddXdyStyle[1]{%
1345     \edef\@xdyrequiredstyles{\@xdyrequiredstyles,#1}%
1346 \else
1347   \newcommand*\GlsAddXdyStyle[1]{%
1348     \glsnoxindywarning\GlsAddXdyStyle}%
1349 \fi
```

`GlsSetXdyStyles` Reset the list of required styles

```
1350 \ifglsxindy
1351   \newcommand*\GlsSetXdyStyles[1]{%
1352     \edef\@xdyrequiredstyles{#1}%
1353 \else
1354   \newcommand*\GlsSetXdyStyles[1]{%
1355     \glsnoxindywarning\GlsSetXdyStyles}%
1356 \fi
```

`indrootlanguage` This used to determine the root language, using a bit of trickery since `babel` doesn't supply the information, but now that `babel` is once again actively maintained, we can't do this any more, so `\findrootlanguage` is no longer available. Now provide a command that does nothing (in case it's been patched), but this may be removed completely in the future.

```
1357 \newcommand*\findrootlanguage{}{}
```

`\@xdylanguage` The `xindy` language setting is required by `makeglossaries`, so provide a command for `makeglossaries` to pick up the information from the auxiliary file. This command is not needed by the `glossaries` package, so define it to ignore its arguments.

```
1358 \def\@xdylanguage#1#2{}
```

`SetXdyLanguage` Define a command that allows the user to set the language for a given glossary type. The first argument indicates the glossary type. If omitted the main glossary is assumed.

```
1359 \ifglsxindy
1360   \newcommand*\GlsSetXdyLanguage[2][\glsdefaulttype]{%
1361     \ifglossaryexists{#1}{%
1362       \expandafter\def\csname @xdy@#1@language\endcsname{#2}%
1363     }{%
1364       \PackageError{glossaries}{Can't set language type for
1365         glossary type '#1' --- no such glossary}%
1366       You have specified a glossary type that doesn't exist}}%
1367 \else
1368   \newcommand*\GlsSetXdyLanguage[2][]{%
1369     \glsnoxindywarning\GlsSetXdyLanguage}%
1370 \fi
```

\@gls@codepage The `xindy` codepage setting is required by `makeglossaries`, so provide a command for `makeglossaries` to pick up the information from the auxiliary file. This command is not needed by the `glossaries` package, so define it to ignore its arguments.

```
1371 \def\@gls@codepage#1#2{}
```

sSetXdyCodePage Define command to set the code page.

```
1372 \ifglsxindy
1373   \newcommand*{\GlsSetXdyCodePage}[1]{%
1374     \renewcommand*{\gls@codepage}{#1}%
1375 }
```

Suggested by egreg:

```
1376 \AtBeginDocument{%
1377   \ifx\gls@codepage\empty
1378     \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}{\def\gls@codepage{utf8}}{}%
1379   \fi
1380 }
1381 \else
1382   \newcommand*{\GlsSetXdyCodePage}[1]{%
1383     \glsnoxindywarning\GlsSetXdyCodePage}
1384 \fi
```

xdylettergroups Store letter group definitions.

```
1385 \ifglsxindy
1386   \ifgls@xindy@glsnumbers
1387     \def\@xdylettergroups{(\define-letter-group
1388       \string"glstable\string"^\string" \space\space\space
1389       :prefixes (\string"0\string" \string"1\string"
1390       \string"2\string" \string"3\string" \string"4\string"
1391       \string"5\string" \string"6\string" \string"7\string"
1392       \string"8\string" \string"9\string")^\string" \space\space\space
1393       :before \string"@\glsfirstletter\string")}
1394   \else
1395     \def\@xdylettergroups{}
1396   \fi
1397 \fi
```

sAddLetterGroup Add a new letter group. The first argument is the name of the letter group. The second argument is the `xindy` code specifying prefixes and ordering.

```
1398 \newcommand*{\GlsAddLetterGroup}[2]{%
1399   \expandafter\toks@ \expandafter{\@xdylettergroups}%
1400   \protected@edef\@xdylettergroups{\the\toks@^\string" %
1401   (\define-letter-group \string" #1\string"^\string" \space\space\space#2) }%
1402 }%
```

1.5 Loops and conditionals

orallglossaries To iterate through all glossaries (or comma-separated list of glossary names given in optional argument) use:

```
\forallglossaries[<glossary list>]{<cmd>}{<code>}
```

where *<cmd>* is a control sequence which will be set to the name of the glossary in the current iteration.

```
1403 \newcommand*{\forallglossaries}[3][\@glo@types]{%
1404   \@for#2:=#1\do{\ifx#2\empty\else#3\fi}%
1405 }
```

\forallacronyms

```
1406 \newcommand*{\forallacronyms}[2]{%
1407   \@for#1:=\glsacronymlists\do{\ifx#1\empty\else#2\fi}%
1408 }
```

\forglsentries To iterate through all entries in a given glossary use:

```
\forglsentries[<type>]{<cmd>}{<code>}
```

where *<type>* is the glossary label and *<cmd>* is a control sequence which will be set to the entry label in the current iteration.

```
1409 \newcommand*{\forglsentries}[3][\glsdefaulttype]{%
1410   \edef\@glo@list{\csname glo@#1\endcsname}%
1411   \@for#2:=\@glo@list\do{%
1412     {%
1413       \ifdefempty{#2}{}{%
1414         }%
1415   }}
```

\forallglsentries To iterate through all glossary entries over all glossaries listed in the optional argument (the default is all glossaries) use:

```
\forallglsentries[<glossary list>]{<cmd>}{<code>}
```

Within \forallglsentries, the current glossary type is given by \@@this@glo@.

```
1416 \newcommand*{\forallglsentries}[3][\@glo@types]{%
1417   \expandafter\forallglossaries\expandafter[#1]{\@@this@glo@}%
1418   {%
1419     \forglsentries[\@@this@glo@]{#2}{#3}%
1420   }%
1421 }
```

\ifglossaryexists To check to see if a glossary exists use:

```
\ifglossaryexists{<type>}{<true-text>}{<false-text>}
```

where *<type>* is the glossary's label.

```
1422 \newcommand{\ifglossaryexists}[3]{%
1423   \ifcsundef{glotype@#1@out}{#3}{#2}%
1424 }
```

Since the label is used to form the name of control sequences, by default UTF8 etc characters can't be used in the label. A possible workaround is to use `\scantokens`, but commands such as `\glsentrytext` will no longer be usable in sectioning, caption etc commands. If the user really wants to be able to construct a label with UTF8 characters, allow them the means to do so (but on their own head be it, if they then use entries in `\section` etc). This can be done via:

```
\renewcommand*{\glsdetoklabel}[1]{\scantokens{#1\noexpand}}
```

(Note, don't use `\detokenize` or it will cause commands like `\glsaddall` to fail.) Since redefining `\glsdetoklabel` can cause things to go badly wrong, I'm not going to mention it in the main user guide. Only advanced users who know what they're doing ought to attempt it.

`\glsdetoklabel`

```
1425 \newcommand*{\glsdetoklabel}[1]{#1}
```

`\ifglsentryexists` To check to see if a glossary entry has been defined use:

```
\ifglsentryexists{<label>}{<true text>}{<false text>}
```

where `<label>` is the entry's label.

```
1426 \newcommand{\ifglsentryexists}[3]{%
1427   \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@name}{#3}{#2}%
1428 }
```

`\ifglsused` To determine if given glossary entry has been used in the document text yet use:

```
\ifglsused{<label>}{<true text>}{<false text>}
```

where `<label>` is the entry's label. If true it will do `<true text>` otherwise it will do `<false text>`.

```
1429 \newcommand*{\ifglsused}[3]{%
1430   \ifbool{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@flag}{#2}{#3}%
1431 }
```

The following two commands will cause an error if the given condition fails:

```
\glsdoifexists{<label>}{<code>}
```

Generate an error if entry specified by `<label>` doesn't exists, otherwise do `<code>`.

```
1432 \newcommand{\glsdoifexists}[2]{%
1433   \ifglsentryexists{#1}{#2}{%
1434     \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary entry '\glsdetoklabel{#1}'%
1435       has not been defined}{You need to define a glossary entry before you%
1436       can use it.}%
1437 }
```

```
glsdoifnoexists \glsdoifnoexists{\label}{\code}
```

The opposite: only do second argument if the entry doesn't exists. Generate an error message if it exists.

```
1438 \newcommand{\glsdoifnoexists}[2]{%
1439   \ifglsentryexists{#1}{%
1440     \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary entry '\glsdetoklabel{#1}' has already
1441       been defined}{}{#2}%
1442 }
```

```
doifexistsorwarn \glsdoifexistsorwarn{\label}{\code}
```

Generate a warning if entry specified by *\label* doesn't exists, otherwise do *\code*.

```
1443 \newcommand{\glsdoifexistsorwarn}[2]{%
1444   \ifglsentryexists{#1}{#2}{%
1445     \GlossariesWarning{Glossary entry '\glsdetoklabel{#1}'%
1446       has not been defined}%
1447   }%
1448 }
```

```
lsdoifexistsordo \glsdoifexistsordo{\label}{\code}{\undef code}
```

Generate an error and do *\undef code* if entry specified by *\label* doesn't exists, otherwise do *\code*.

```
1449 \newcommand{\glsdoifexistsordo}[3]{%
1450   \ifglsentryexists{#1}{#2}{%
1451     \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary entry '\glsdetoklabel{#1}'%
1452       has not been defined}{You need to define a glossary entry before you
1453         can use it.}%
1454     #3%
1455   }%
1456 }
```

```
sarynoexistsordo \doifglossarynoexistsordo{\label}{\code}{\else code}
```

If glossary given by *\label* doesn't exist do *\code* otherwise generate an error and do *\else code*.

```
1457 \newcommand{\doifglossarynoexistsordo}[3]{%
1458   \ifglossaryexists{#1}{%
1459     {%
1460       \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary type '#1' already exists}{}%
1461       #3%
1462     }%
1463     {#2}%
1464 }
```

```

fglshaschildren \ifglshaschildren{\label}{\truepart}{\falsepart}
1465 \newcommand{\ifglshaschildren}[3]{%
1466   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
1467   {%
1468     \def\do@glshaschildren{#3}%
1469     \edef\@gls@thislabel{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
1470     \expandafter\forglsentries\expandafter
1471       [\csname glo@\@gls@thislabel \type\endcsname]
1472     {\glo@label}%
1473     {%
1474       \letcs\glo@parent{\glo@\glo@label \parent}%
1475       \ifdefequal\@gls@thislabel\glo@parent
1476       {%
1477         \def\do@glshaschildren{#2}%
1478         \endfortrue
1479       }%
1480       {}%
1481     }%
1482     \do@glshaschildren
1483   }%
1484 }

```

\ifglshasparent \ifglshasparent{\label}{\truepart}{\falsepart}

```

1485 \newcommand{\ifglshasparent}[3]{%
1486   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
1487   {%
1488     \ifcsemptry{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}\parent}{#3}{#2}%
1489   }%
1490 }

```

```

\ifglshasdsc \ifglshasdsc{\label}{\truepart}{\falsepart}
1491 \newcommand*\ifglshasdsc[3]{%
1492   \ifcsemptry{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}\desc}{#3}{#2}%
1493   {}%
1494   {}%
1495 }

```

sdescsuppressed \ifglsdescsuppressed{\label}{\truepart}{\falsepart} Does *true part* if the description is just \nopostdesc otherwise does *false part*.

```

1496 \newcommand*\ifglsdescsuppressed[3]{%
1497   \ifcsequal{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}\desc}{\no@post@desc}%
1498   {}%
1499   {}%
1500 }

```

```

\ifglshassymbol \ifglshassymbol{\label}{\truepart}{\falsepart}
1501 \newcommand*\ifglshassymbol[3]{%
1502   \letcs{\@glo@symbol}{\glsdetoklabel{#1}@symbol}%
1503   \ifdefempty{\glo@long}{%
1504     {#3}%
1505     {%
1506       \ifdefequal{\glo@symbol}{\gls@default@value}%
1507       {#3}%
1508       {#2}%
1509     }%
1510   }%
1511 \newcommand*\ifglshaslong{\ifglshaslong}[3]{%
1512   \letcs{\@glo@long}{\glsdetoklabel{#1}@long}%
1513   \ifdefempty{\glo@long}{%
1514     {#3}%
1515     {%
1516       \ifdefequal{\glo@long}{\gls@default@value}%
1517       {#3}%
1518       {#2}%
1519     }%
1520   }%
1521 \newcommand*\ifglshasshort{\ifglshasshort}[3]{%
1522   \letcs{\@glo@short}{\glsdetoklabel{#1}@short}%
1523   \ifdefempty{\glo@short}{%
1524     {#3}%
1525     {%
1526       \ifdefequal{\glo@short}{\gls@default@value}%
1527       {#3}%
1528       {#2}%
1529     }%
1530   }%

```

`\ifglshasfield \ifglshasfield{\field}{\label}{\truepart}{\falsepart}`

```

1531 \newcommand*\ifglshasfield[4]{%
1532   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
1533   {%
1534     \letcs{\@glo@thisvalue}{\glsdetoklabel{#2}@#1}%

```

First check supplied field label is defined.

```

1535   \ifdef{\glo@thisvalue}{%
1536     {%

```

Is defined, so now check if empty.

```

1537      \ifdefempty{@glo@thisvalue}
1538      {%
        Is empty, so doesn't have field set.
1539      #4%
1540      }%
1541      {%
        Not empty, so check if set to \@gls@default@value
1542      \ifequal{@glo@thisvalue}{\gls@default@value}
1543      {%
        Value is set to the default value.
1544      #4%
1545      }%
1546      {%
        Non-empty, non-default value. Allow user to access this value through \glscurrentfieldvalue.

1547      \let\glscurrentfieldvalue{@glo@thisvalue}
1548      #3%
1549      }%
1550      }%
1551      }%
1552      {%
        Field given isn't defined, so check if mapping exists.
1553      \gls@fetchfield{@gls@thisfield}{#1}%
        If \@gls@thisfield is defined, we've found a map. If not, the field supplied doesn't exist.
1554      \ifdef{\gls@thisfield}
1555      {%
        Is defined, so now check if empty.
1556      \letcs{\glo@}{\glsdetoklabel{#2}@}{\gls@thisfield}%
1557      \ifdefempty{@glo@thisvalue}
1558      {%
        Is empty so field hasn't been set.
1559      #4%
1560      }%
1561      {%
        Isn't empty so check if it's been set to \@gls@default@value.
1562      \ifequal{@glo@thisvalue}{\gls@default@value}
1563      {%
        Value is set to the default value.
1564      #4%
1565      }%
1566      {%
    
```

Non-empty, non-default value. Allow user to access this value through `\glscurrentfieldvalue`.

```
1567      \let\glscurrentfieldvalue\@glo@thisvalue
1568      #3%
1569      }%
1570      }%
1571      }%
1572      {%
Not defined.
1573      \GlossariesWarning{Unknown entry field '#1'}%
1574      #4%
1575      }%
1576      }%
1577      }%
1578 }
```

`rrentfieldvalue`

```
1579 \newcommand*{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{}{}
```

1.6 Defining new glossaries

A comma-separated list of glossary names is stored in `\@glo@types`. When a new glossary type is created, its identifying name is added to this list. This is used by commands that iterate through all glossaries (such as `\makeglossaries` and `\printglossaries`).

`\@glo@types`

```
1580 \newcommand*{\@glo@types}{,}{}
```

`\ide@newglossary` If the user removes the glossary package from their document, ensure the next run doesn't throw a load of undefined control sequence errors when the aux file is parsed.

```
1581 \newcommand*{\gls@provide@newglossary}{%
1582   \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand\string\@newglossary[4]{}{}}%
Only need to do this once.
```

```
1583 \let\@gls@provide@newglossary\relax
1584 }
```

`\defglsentryfmt` Allow different glossaries to have different display styles.

```
1585 \newcommand*{\defglsentryfmt}[2][\glsdefaulttype]{%
1586   \csgdef{\gls@#1@entryfmt}{#2}%
1587 }
```

`\gls@doentryfmt`

```
1588 \newcommand*{\gls@doentryfmt}[1]{\csuse{\gls@#1@entryfmt}}
```

\ls@forbidtexext As a security precaution, don't allow the user to specify a 'tex' extension for any of the glossary files. (Just in case a seriously confused novice user doesn't know what they're doing.) The argument must be a control sequence whose replacement text is the requested extension.

```
1589 \newcommand*{\@gls@forbidtexext}[1]{%
1590   \ifboolexpr{test {\ifdefstring{#1}{tex}}%
1591     or test {\ifdefstring{#1}{TEX}}}{%
1592   {%
1593     \def#1{nottex}%
1594     \PackageError{glossaries}{%
1595       {Forbidden '.tex' extension replaced with '.nottex'}%
1596       {I'm sorry, I can't allow you to do something so reckless.\MessageBreak
1597        Don't use '.tex' as an extension for a temporary file.}%
1598     }%
1599   {%
1600   }%
1601 }}
```

\gls@gobbleopt Discard optional argument.

```
1602 \newcommand*{\gls@gobbleopt}{\new@ifnextchar[{\@gls@gobbleopt}{}}
1603 \def\@gobbleopt[#1]{}
```

A new glossary type is defined using \newglossary. Syntax:

```
\newglossary[<log-ext>]{<name>}{<in-ext>}{<out-ext>}{<title>}[<counter>]
```

where *<log-ext>* is the extension of the `makeindex` transcript file, *<in-ext>* is the extension of the glossary input file (read in by `\printglossary` and created by `makeindex`), *<out-ext>* is the extension of the glossary output file which is read in by `makeindex` (lines are written to this file by the `\glossary` command), *<title>* is the title of the glossary that is used in `\glossarysection` and *<counter>* is the default counter to be used by entries belonging to this glossary. The `makeglossaries` Perl script reads in the relevant extensions from the auxiliary file, and passes the appropriate file names and switches to `makeindex`.

\newglossary

```
1604 \newcommand*{\newglossary}{\@ifstar\s@newglossary\ns@newglossary}
```

\s@newglossary The starred version will construct the extension based on the label.

```
1605 \newcommand*{\s@newglossary}[2]{%
1606   \ns@newglossary[#1-glg]{#1}{#1-gls}{#1-glo}{#2}%
1607 }
```

\ns@newglossary Define the unstarred version.

```
1608 \newcommand*{\ns@newglossary}[5][glg]{%
1609   \doifglossarynoexists{#2}%
1610   {%
```

Check if default has been set

```
1611   \ifundef\glsdefaulttype
```

```
1612  {%
1613   \gdef\glsdefaulttype{#2}%
1614 }{}}
```

Add this to the list of glossary types:

```
1615 \toks@{\#2}\edef\@glo@types{\@glo@types\the\toks@,}{}
```

Define a comma-separated list of labels for this glossary type, so that all the entries for this glossary can be reset with a single command. When a new entry is created, its label is added to this list.

```
1616 \expandafter\gdef\csname glolist@\#2\endcsname{,}{}
```

Store the file extensions:

```
1617 \expandafter\edef\csname @glotype@\#2@log\endcsname{#1}%
1618 \expandafter\edef\csname @glotype@\#2@in\endcsname{#3}%
1619 \expandafter\edef\csname @glotype@\#2@out\endcsname{#4}%
1620 \expandafter\@gls@forbidtexext\csname @glotype@\#2@log\endcsname
1621 \expandafter\@gls@forbidtexext\csname @glotype@\#2@in\endcsname
1622 \expandafter\@gls@forbidtexext\csname @glotype@\#2@out\endcsname
```

Store the title:

```
1623 \expandafter\def\csname @glotype@\#2@title\endcsname{#5}{}
```

```
1624 \@gls@provide@newglossary
1625 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@newglossary{#2}{#1}{#3}{#4}}{}
```

How to display this entry in the document text (uses `\glsentry` by default). This can be re-defined by the user later if required (see `\defglsentry`). This may already have been defined if this has been specified as a list of acronyms.

```
1626 \ifcsundef{gls@\#2@entryfmt}{%
1627 {%
1628   \defglsentryfmt[#2]{\glsentryfmt}%
1629 }%
1630 }}
```

Define sort counter if required:

```
1631 \gls@defsortcount{#2}{}
```

Find out if the final optional argument has been specified, and use it to set the counter associated with this glossary. (Uses `\glscounter` if no optional argument is present.)

```
1632 \@ifnextchar[{ \gls@setcounter{#2}}}{%
1633 { \gls@setcounter{#2}[\glscounter]}%
1634 }%
1635 {%
1636 \gls@gobbleopt
1637 }%
1638 }
```

`\altnewglossary`

```
1639 \newcommand*{\altnewglossary}[3]{%
1640   \newglossary[#2-glg]{#1}{#2-gls}{#2-glo}{#3}%
1641 }
```

Only define new glossaries in the preamble:

```
1642 \@onlypreamble{\newglossary}
```

Only define new glossaries before \makeglossaries

```
1643 \@onlypremakeg{\newglossary}
```

\@newglossary is used to specify the file extensions for the `makeindex` input, output and transcript files. It is written to the auxiliary file by `\newglossary`. Since it is not used by L^AT_EX, `\@newglossary` simply ignores its arguments.

```
\@newglossary
```

```
1644 \newcommand*{\@newglossary}[4]{}{}
```

Store counter to be used for given glossary type (the first argument is the glossary label, the second argument is the name of the counter):

```
@gls@setcounter
```

```
1645 \def\@gls@setcounter#1[#2]{%
```

```
1646   \expandafter\def\csname @glotype@#1@counter\endcsname{#2}%
```

Add counter to xindy list, if not already added:

```
1647   \ifglsxindy
```

```
1648     \GlsAddXdyCounters{#2}%
```

```
1649   \fi
```

```
1650 }
```

Get counter associated with given glossary (the argument is the glossary label):

```
@gls@getcounter
```

```
1651 \newcommand*{\@gls@getcounter}[1]{%
```

```
1652   \csname @glotype@#1@counter\endcsname
```

```
1653 }
```

Define the main glossary. This will be the first glossary to be displayed when using `\printglossaries`.

```
1654 \glsdefmain
```

Define the “acronym” glossaries if required.

```
1655 \gls@do@acronymsdef
```

Define the “symbols”, “numbers” and “index” glossaries if required.

```
1656 \gls@do@symbolsdef
```

```
1657 \gls@do@numbersdef
```

```
1658 \gls@do@indexdef
```

`ignoredglossary` Creates a new glossary that doesn’t have associated files. This glossary is ignored by and commands that iterate over glossaries, such as `\printglossaries`, and won’t work with commands like `\printglossary`. It’s intended for entries that are so commonly-known they don’t require a glossary.

```
1659 \newcommand*{\newignoredglossary}[1]{%
```

```
1660   \ifdefempty{\ignoredglossaries}{%
```

```

1661  {%
1662    \edef\@ignored@glossaries{#1}%
1663  }%
1664  {%
1665    \eappto\@ignored@glossaries{,#1}%
1666  }%
1667  \csgdef{glolist@#1}{,}%
1668  \ifcsundef{gls@#1@entryfmt}%
1669  {%
1670    \def\glsentryfmt[#1]{\glsentryfmt}%
1671  }%
1672  {}%
1673  \ifdefempty\@gls@nohyperlist
1674  {%
1675    \renewcommand*\@gls@nohyperlist{#1}%
1676  }%
1677  {}%
1678  \eappto\@gls@nohyperlist{,#1}%
1679 }%
1680 }

```

`ored@glossaries` List of ignored glossaries.

```
1681 \newcommand*{\@ignored@glossaries}{}%
```

`ignoredglossary` Tests if the given glossary is an ignored glossary. Expansion is used in case the first argument is a control sequence.

```

1682 \newcommand*{\ifignoredglossary}[3]{%
1683   \edef\@gls@igtype{#1}%
1684   \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter
1685   {\@gls@igtype}{\@ignored@glossaries}{#2}{#3}%
1686 }

```

1.7 Defining new entries

New glossary entries are defined using `\newglossaryentry`. This command requires a label and a key-value list that defines the relevant information for that entry. The definition for these keys follows. Note that the name, description and symbol keys will be sanitized later, depending on the value of the package option `sanitize` (this means that if some of the keys haven't been defined, they can be constructed from the name and description key before they are sanitized).

`name` The name key indicates the name of the term being defined. This is how the term will appear in the glossary. The name key is required when defining a new glossary entry.

```

1687 \define@key{glossentry}{name}{%
1688 \def\@glo@name{#1}%
1689 }

```

description The description key is usually only used in the glossary, but can be made to appear in the text by redefining \glsentryfmt or using \defglsentryfmt. The description key is required when defining a new glossary entry. If a long description is required, use \longnewglossaryentry instead of \newglossaryentry.

```
1690 \define@key{glossentry}{description}{%
1691 \def\@glo@desc{\#1}%
1692 }
```

scriptionplural

```
1693 \define@key{glossentry}{descriptionplural}{%
1694 \def\@glo@descplural{\#1}%
1695 }
```

sort The sort key needs to be sanitized here (the sort key is provided for makeindex's benefit, not for use in the document). The sort key is optional when defining a new glossary entry. If omitted, the value is given by *<name> <description>*.

```
1696 \define@key{glossentry}{sort}{%
1697 \def\@glo@sort{\#1}}
```

text The text key determines how the term should appear when used in the document (i.e. outside of the glossary). If omitted, the value of the name key is used instead.

```
1698 \define@key{glossentry}{text}{%
1699 \def\@glo@text{\#1}%
1700 }
```

plural The plural key determines how the plural form of the term should be displayed in the document. If omitted, the plural is constructed by appending \glspluralsuffix to the value of the text key.

```
1701 \define@key{glossentry}{plural}{%
1702 \def\@glo@plural{\#1}%
1703 }
```

first The first key determines how the entry should be displayed in the document when it is first used. If omitted, it is taken to be the same as the value of the text key.

```
1704 \define@key{glossentry}{first}{%
1705 \def\@glo@first{\#1}%
1706 }
```

firstplural The firstplural key is used to set the plural form for first use, in the event that the plural is required the first time the term is used. If omitted, it is constructed by appending \glspluralsuffix to the value of the first key.

```
1707 \define@key{glossentry}{firstplural}{%
1708 \def\@glo@firstplural{\#1}%
1709 }
```

s@default@value

```
1710 \newcommand*{\@gls@default@value}{\relax}
```

symbol The symbol key is ignored by most of the predefined glossary styles, and defaults to \relax if omitted. It is provided for glossary styles that require an associated symbol, as well as a name and description. To make this value appear in the glossary, you need to redefine \glossentry. If you want this value to appear in the text when the term is used by commands like \gls, you will need to change \glsentryfmt (or use for \defglsentryfmt individual glossaries).

```
1711 \define@key{glossentry}{symbol}{%
1712 \def\@glo@symbol{\#1}%
1713 }
```

symbolplural

```
1714 \define@key{glossentry}{symbolplural}{%
1715 \def\@glo@symbolplural{\#1}%
1716 }
```

type The type key specifies to which glossary this entry belongs. If omitted, the default glossary is used.

```
1717 \define@key{glossentry}{type}{%
1718 \def\@glo@type{\#1}}
```

counter The counter key specifies the name of the counter associated with this glossary entry:

```
1719 \define@key{glossentry}{counter}{%
1720   \ifcsundef{c@\#1}%
1721   {%
1722     \PackageError{glossaries}%
1723     {There is no counter called '#1'}%
1724     {}%
1725     The counter key should have the name of a valid counter%
1726     as its value%
1727   }%
1728 }
1729 {%
1730   \def\@glo@counter{\#1}%
1731 }%
1732 }
```

see The see key specifies a list of cross-references

```
1733 \define@key{glossentry}{see}{%
1734   \gls@set@xr@key{see}{\@glo@see}{\#1}%
1735 }
```

```
\gls@set@xr@key{<key name>}{<cs>}{<value>}
```

Assign a cross-reference key.

```
1736 \newcommand*{\gls@set@xr@key}[3]{%
1737   \renewcommand*{\gls@xr@key}{\#1}%
```

```

1738 \gls@checkseeallowed
1739 \def#2{#3}%
1740 \@glo@seeautonumberlist
1741 }

\gls@xr@key
1742 \newcommand*{\gls@xr@key}{see}

checkseeallowed
1743 \newcommand*{\gls@checkseeallowed}{%
1744 \@gls@see@noindex
1745 }

ed@preambleonly
1746 \newcommand*{\gls@checkseeallowed@preambleonly}{%
1747 \GlossariesWarning{glossaries}%
1748 {'\gls@xr@key' key doesn't have any effect when used in the document
1749 environment. Move the definition to the preamble
1750 after \string\makeglossaries\space
1751 or \string\makenoidxglossaries}%
1752 }

parent The parent key specifies the parent entry, if required.
1753 \define@key{glossentry}{parent}{%
1754 \def\@glo@parent{#1}%

nonumberlist The nonumberlist key suppresses or activates the number list for the given entry.
1755 \define@choicekey{glossentry}{nonumberlist}{[\val\nr]{true},false}[true]{%
1756 \ifcase\nr\relax
1757 \def\@glo@prefix{\glsnonextpages}%
1758 \@gls@savenonumberlist{true}%
1759 \else
1760 \def\@glo@prefix{\glsnextpages}%
1761 \@gls@savenonumberlist{false}%
1762 \fi
1763 }

avenonumberlist The nonumberlist option isn't saved by default (as it just sets the prefix) which isn't a problem
when the entries are defined in the preamble, but causes a problem when entries are defined
in the document. In this case, the value needs to be saved so that it can be written to the
.glsdefs file.
1764 \newcommand*{\@gls@savenonumberlist}[1]{}}

nitnonumberlist
1765 \newcommand*{\@gls@initnonumberlist}{}%

nitnonumberlist
1766 \newcommand*{\@gls@storenonumberlist}[1]{}}

```

```

avenonumberlist Allow the nonumberlist value to be saved.
1767 \newcommand*{\@gls@enablesavenonumberlist}{%
1768   \renewcommand*{\@gls@initnonumberlist}{%
1769     \undef\@glo@nonumberlist
1770   }%
1771   \renewcommand*{\@gls@savenonumberlist}[1]{%
1772     \def\@glo@nonumberlist{##1}%
1773   }%
1774   \renewcommand*{\@gls@storenonumberlist}[1]{%
1775     \ifdef\@glo@nonumberlist
1776     {%
1777       \cslet{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@nonumberlist}{\@glo@nonumberlist}%
1778     }%
1779   }%
1780 }%
1781 \appto{\gls@keymap}{, {nonumberlist}{nonumberlist}}%
1782 }

```

Define some generic user keys. (Additional keys can be added by the user.)

user1

```

1783 \define@key{glossentry}{user1}{%
1784   \def\@glo@useri{#1}%
1785 }

```

user2

```

1786 \define@key{glossentry}{user2}{%
1787   \def\@glo@userii{#1}%
1788 }

```

user3

```

1789 \define@key{glossentry}{user3}{%
1790   \def\@glo@useriii{#1}%
1791 }

```

user4

```

1792 \define@key{glossentry}{user4}{%
1793   \def\@glo@useriv{#1}%
1794 }

```

user5

```

1795 \define@key{glossentry}{user5}{%
1796   \def\@glo@userv{#1}%
1797 }

```

user6

```

1798 \define@key{glossentry}{user6}{%
1799   \def\@glo@uservi{#1}%
1800 }

```

`short` This key is provided for use by `\newacronym`. It's not designed for general purpose use, so isn't described in the user manual.

```
1801 \define@key{glossentry}{short}{%
1802   \def\@glo@short{\#1}%
1803 }
```

`shortplural` This key is provided for use by `\newacronym`.

```
1804 \define@key{glossentry}{shortplural}{%
1805   \def\@glo@shortpl{\#1}%
1806 }
```

`long` This key is provided for use by `\newacronym`.

```
1807 \define@key{glossentry}{long}{%
1808   \def\@glo@long{\#1}%
1809 }
```

`longplural` This key is provided for use by `\newacronym`.

```
1810 \define@key{glossentry}{longplural}{%
1811   \def\@glo@longpl{\#1}%
1812 }
```

`\@glsnoname` Define command to generate error if name key is missing.

```
1813 \newcommand*{\@glsnoname}{%
1814   \PackageError{glossaries}{name key required in%
1815   \string\newglossaryentry\space for entry '\@glo@label'}{You%
1816   haven't specified the entry name}}
```

`\@glsnodec` Define command to generate error if description key is missing.

```
1817 \newcommand*{\@glsnodec}{%
1818   \PackageError{glossaries}%
1819   {%
1820     description key required in \string\newglossaryentry\space%
1821     for entry '\@glo@label'%
1822   }%
1823   {%
1824     You haven't specified the entry description%
1825   }%
1826 }
```

`lsdefaultplural` Now obsolete. Don't use.

```
1827 \newcommand*{\@glsdefaultplural}{}%
```

`ssingnumberlist` Define a command to generate warning when numberlist not set.

```
1828 \newcommand*{\@gls@missingnumberlist}[1]{%
1829   ??%
1830   \ifglssavenumberlist%
1831     \GlossariesWarning{Missing number list for entry '#1'.%
1832       Maybe makeglossaries + rerun required}%
1833 }
```

```

1833 \else
1834   \PackageError{glossaries}%
1835   {Package option `savenumberlist=true' required}%
1836   {%
1837     You must use the `savenumberlist' package option
1838     to reference location lists.%}
1839   }%
1840 \fi
1841 }

@glsdefaultsort Define command to set default sort.
1842 \newcommand*{\@glsdefaultsort}{\@glo@name}

\gls@level Register to increment entry levels.
1843 \newcount\gls@level

@noexpand@field
1844 \newcommand{\@@gls@noexpand@field}[3]{%
1845   \expandafter\global\expandafter
1846   \let\csname glo@#1@#2\endcsname#3%
1847 }

noexpand@fields
1848 \newcommand{\@gls@noexpand@fields}[4]{%
1849   \ifcsdef{gls@assign@#3@field}%
1850   {%
1851     \ifdefequal{#4}{\@gls@default@value}%
1852     {%
1853       \edef\@gls@value{\expandonce{#1}}%
1854       \csuse{gls@assign@#3@field}{#2}{\@gls@value}%
1855     }%
1856     {%
1857       \csuse{gls@assign@#3@field}{#2}{#4}%
1858     }%
1859   }%
1860   {%
1861     \ifdefequal{#4}{\@gls@default@value}%
1862     {%
1863       \edef\@gls@value{\expandonce{#1}}%
1864       \@@gls@noexpand@field{#2}{#3}{\@gls@value}%
1865     }%
1866     {%
1867       \@@gls@noexpand@field{#2}{#3}{#4}%
1868     }%
1869   }%
1870 }

ls@expand@field

```

```

1871 \newcommand{\@gls@expand@field}[3]{%
1872   \expandafter
1873   \protected@xdef\csname glo@#1@#2\endcsname{#3}%
1874 }

s@expand@fields
1875 \newcommand{\@gls@expand@fields}[4]{%
1876   \ifcsdef{gls@assign@#3@field}{%
1877     {%
1878       \ifdefequal{#4}{\@gls@default@value}{%
1879         {%
1880           \edef\@gls@value{\expandonce{#1}}%
1881           \csuse{gls@assign@#3@field}{#2}{\@gls@value}%
1882         }%
1883         {%
1884           \expandafter\@gls@startswith\expandonce{#4}\relax\relax\@gls@endcheck
1885           {%
1886             \@@gls@expand@field{#2}{#3}{#4}%
1887           }%
1888           {%
1889             \csuse{gls@assign@#3@field}{#2}{#4}%
1890           }%
1891         }%
1892       }%
1893     {%
1894       \ifdefequal{#4}{\@gls@default@value}{%
1895         {%
1896           \@@gls@expand@field{#2}{#3}{#1}%
1897         }%
1898         {%
1899           \@@gls@expand@field{#2}{#3}{#4}%
1900         }%
1901       }%
1902     }%
1903   }%
1904   \def\@gls@startswith\expandonce#1#2\@gls@endcheck#3#4{%
1905     \def\@gls@tmp{#1}%
1906     \ifdefequal{\@gls@expandonce}{\@gls@tmp}{#3}{#4}%
1907   }

```

`\gls@assign@field {\langle def value \rangle}{\langle label \rangle}{\langle field \rangle}{\langle tmp cs \rangle}`

Assigns an entry field. Expansion performed by default (except for name, symbol and description where backward compatibility required). If $\langle \text{tmp cs} \rangle$ is $\langle \text{@gls@default@value} \rangle$, $\langle \text{def value} \rangle$ is used instead.

1908 \let\gls@assign@field\@gls@expand@fields

glsexpandfields Fully expand values when assigning fields (except for specific fields that are overridden by `\glssetnoexpandfield`).
 1909 `\newcommand*{\glsexpandfields}{%`
 1910 `\let\gls@assign@field\@gls@expand@fields`
 1911 }

snoexpandfields Don't expand values when assigning fields (except for specific fields that are overridden by `\glssetexpandfield`).
 1912 `\newcommand*{\glsnoexpandfields}{%`
 1913 `\let\gls@assign@field\@gls@noexpand@fields`
 1914 }

ewglossaryentry Define `\newglossaryentry {<label>} {<key-val list>}`. There are two required fields in `<key-val list>`: name (or parent) and description. (See above.)
 1915 `\newrobustcmd{\newglossaryentry}[2]{%`
 Check to see if this glossary entry has already been defined:
 1916 `\glsdoifnoexists{#1}%`
 1917 `{%`
 1918 `\gls@defglossaryentry{#1}{#2}%`
 1919 `}%`
 1920 }

ewglossaryentry The definition of `\newglossaryentry` is changed at the start of the document environment.
 The `see` key doesn't work for entries that have been defined in the document environment.
 1921 `\newcommand*{\gls@defdocnewglossaryentry}{%`
 1922 `\let\gls@checkseeallowed\gls@checkseeallowed@preambleonly`
 1923 `\let\newglossaryentry\new@glossaryentry`
 1924 }

deglossaryentry Like `\newglossaryentry` but does nothing if the entry has already been defined.
 1925 `\newrobustcmd{\provideglossaryentry}[2]{%`
 1926 `\ifglsentryexists{#1}%`
 1927 `{}}%`
 1928 `{%`
 1929 `\gls@defglossaryentry{#1}{#2}%`
 1930 `}%`
 1931 }
 1932 `\@onlypreamble{\provideglossaryentry}`

w@glossaryentry For use in document environment.
 1933 `\newrobustcmd{\new@glossaryentry}[2]{%`
 1934 `\ifundef\gls@deffile`
 1935 `{%`
 1936 `\global\newwrite\gls@deffile`
 1937 `\immediate\openout\gls@deffile=\jobname.glsdefs`
 1938 `}%`
 1939 `{}}%`

```

1940 \ifglsentryexists{#1}{}%
1941 {%
1942   \gls@defglossaryentry{#1}{#2}%
1943 }%
1944 \gls@writedef{#1}%
1945 }
1946 \AtBeginDocument
1947 {
1948   \gls@enablesavenonumberlist
1949   \makeatletter
1950   \InputIfFileExists{\jobname.glsdefs}{}{}%
1951   \makeatother
1952   \gls@defdocnewglossaryentry
1953 }
1954 \AtEndDocument{\ifdef\@gls@deffile{\closeout\@gls@deffile}{}}

```

\@gls@writedef Writes glossary entry definition to \@gls@deffile.

```

1955 \newcommand*{\@gls@writedef}[1]{%
1956   \immediate\write\@gls@deffile
1957   {%
1958     \string\ifglsentryexists{#1}{}\glspercentchar^~J%
1959     \expandafter\gobble\string\{\glspercentchar^~J%
1960     \string\gls@defglossaryentry{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}\glspercentchar^~J%
1961     \expandafter\gobble\string\{\glspercentchar%
1962   }%

```

Write key value information:

```

1963 \for\@gls@map:=\@gls@keymap\do
1964 {%
1965   \letcs\glo@value{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}}{\expandafter\@secondoftwo\@gls@map}%
1966   \ifdef\glo@value
1967   {%
1968     \onelevel@sanitize\glo@value
1969     \immediate\write\@gls@deffile
1970     {%
1971       \expandafter\@firstoftwo\@gls@map
1972       =\expandafter\@gobble\string\{\glo@value\expandafter\@gobble\string\},%
1973       \glspercentchar
1974     }%
1975   }%
1976   {}%
1977 }

```

Provide hook:

```

1978 \glswritelnhook
1979 \immediate\write\@gls@deffile
1980 {%
1981   \glspercentchar^~J%
1982   \expandafter\@gobble\string\}\glspercentchar^~J%
1983   \expandafter\@gobble\string\}\glspercentchar%

```

```
1984 }%
1985 }
```

\@gls@keymap List of entry definition key names and corresponding tag in control sequence used to store the value.

```
1986 \newcommand*{\@gls@keymap}{%
1987   {name}{name},%
1988   {sort}{sortvalue},% unescaped sort value
1989   {type}{type},%
1990   {first}{first},%
1991   {firstplural}{firstpl},%
1992   {text}{text},%
1993   {plural}{plural},%
1994   {description}{desc},%
1995   {descriptionplural}{descplural},%
1996   {symbol}{symbol},%
1997   {symbolplural}{symbolplural},%
1998   {user1}{useri},%
1999   {user2}{userii},%
2000   {user3}{useriii},%
2001   {user4}{useriv},%
2002   {user5}{userv},%
2003   {user6}{uservi},%
2004   {long}{long},%
2005   {longplural}{longpl},%
2006   {short}{short},%
2007   {shortplural}{shortpl},%
2008   {counter}{counter},%
2009   {parent}{parent}%
2010 }
```

```
\@gls@fetchfield {\@gls@fetchfield{<cs>} {<field>}}
```

Fetches the internal field label from the given user *<field>* and stores in *<cs>*.

```
2011 \newcommand*{\@gls@fetchfield}[2]{%
```

Ensure user field name is fully expanded

```
2012 \edef\@gls@thisval{\#2}%
```

Iterate through known mappings until we find the one for this field.

```
2013 \@for\@gls@map:=\@gls@keymap\do{%
2014   \edef\@this@key{\expandafter\@firstoftwo\@gls@map}%
2015   \ifdefeqequal{\@this@key}{\@gls@thisval}%
2016   {%
```

Found it.

```
2017 \edef#1{\expandafter\@secondoftwo\@gls@map}%
```

Break out of loop.

```

2018      \endfortrue
2019  }%
2020  {}%
2021 }%
2022 }

```

`\glsaddstoragekey {<key>}[<default value>][<no link cs>]`

Similar to `\glsaddkey` but intended for keys whose values aren't explicitly used in the document, but might be required behind the scenes by other commands.

```
2023 \newcommand*{\glsaddstoragekey}{\ifstar\sglsaddstoragekey\glsaddstoragekey}
```

Starred version switches on expansion for this key.

```

2024 \newcommand*{\sglsaddstoragekey}[1]{%
2025   \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{#1}{%
2026   {}%
2027     \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
2028       {\csname gls@assign@\#1@field\endcsname}[2]{%
2029         \expandafter\gls@expand@field{\##1}{#1}{##2}{%
2030           }%
2031         }%
2032       {}%
2033       \glsaddstoragekey{#1}{%
2034     }

```

Unstarred version doesn't override default expansion.

```
2035 \newcommand*{\glsaddstoragekey}[3]{%
```

Check the specified key doesn't already exist.

```

2036   \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{#1}{%
2037   {}%

```

Set up the key.

```

2038     \define@key{glossentry}{#1}{\csdef{@glo@#1}{##1}{%
2039       \appto{\gls@keymap}{, #1}{#1}}}

```

Set the default value.

```
2040     \appto{\newglossaryentryprehook}{\csdef{@glo@#1}{#2}}%
```

Assignment code.

```

2041     \appto{\newglossaryentryposthook}{%
2042       \letcs{\@glo@tmp}{\@glo@#1}%
2043       \gls@assign@field{#2}{\@glo@label}{#1}{\@glo@tmp}{%
2044     }%

```

Define the no-link commands.

```

2045     \newcommand*{#3}[1]{\gls@entry@field{##1}{#1}}%
2046   }%
2047   {}%
2048   \PackageError{glossaries}{Key '#1' already exists}{}

```

```
2049 }%
2050 }
```

```
\glsaddkey {\glsaddkey{\key}{\default value}{\no link cs}{\no link ucfirst cs}}
{\link cs}{\link ucfirst cs}{\link allcaps cs}}
```

Allow user to add their own custom keys.

```
2051 \newcommand*{\glsaddkey}{\@ifstar\@sglsaddkey\@glsaddkey}
```

Starred version switches on expansion for this key.

```
2052 \newcommand*{\@sglsaddkey}[1]{%
2053   \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{#1}%
2054   {%
2055     \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
2056     {\csname gls@assign@\#1@field\endcsname}[2]{%
2057       \@@gls@expand@field{\##1}{#1}{\##2}%
2058     }%
2059   }%
2060   {}%
2061   \@glsaddkey{#1}%
2062 }
```

Unstarred version doesn't override default expansion.

```
2063 \newcommand*{\@glsaddkey}[7]{%
```

Check the specified key doesn't already exist.

```
2064 \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{#1}%
2065 {%
```

Set up the key.

```
2066 \define@key{glossentry}{#1}{\csdef{@glo@\#1}{##1}}%
2067 \appto{\gls@keymap}{,#1}{#1}%%
```

Set the default value.

```
2068 \appto{\newglossaryentryprehook}{\csdef{@glo@\#1}{#2}}%
```

Assignment code.

```
2069 \appto{\newglossaryentryposthook}{%
2070   \letcs{\@glo@tmp}{@glo@\#1}%
2071   \gls@assign@field{\#2}{\@glo@label}{#1}{\@glo@tmp}%
2072 }%
```

Define the no-link commands.

```
2073 \newcommand*{\#3}[1]{\gls@entry@field{\##1}{#1}}%
2074 \newcommand*{\#4}[1]{\Gls@entry@field{\##1}{#1}}%
```

Now for the commands with links. First the version with no case change:

```
2075 \ifcsdef{@gls@user@\#1}{}%
2076 {%
2077   \PackageError{glossaries}%
2078     {Can't define '\string#5' as helper command}
```

```

2079     ‘\expandafter\string\csname @gls@user@#1@\endcsname’ already exists}%
2080     {}%
2081 }%
2082 {%
2083     \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
2084         {\csname @gls@user@#1\endcsname}[2] []{%
2085             \new@ifnextchar[%
2086                 {\csuse{@gls@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}}%
2087                 {\csuse{@gls@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}[]}}%
2088         \csdef{@gls@user@#1@}##1##2[##3]{%
2089             \gls@field@link{##1}{##2}{#3{##2}##3}}%
2090         }%
2091         \newrobustcmd*{#5}{%
2092             \expandafter\gls@hyp@opt\csname @gls@user@#1\endcsname}%
2093 }%

```

Next the version with the first letter converted to upper case:

```

2094     \ifcsdef{@Gls@user@#1@}{%
2095     {}%
2096         \PackageError{glossaries}{%
2097             {Can't define '\string#6' as helper command
2098                 ‘\expandafter\string\csname @Gls@user@#1@\endcsname’ already exists}%
2099             {}%
2100     }%
2101     {}%
2102     \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
2103         {\csname @Gls@user@#1\endcsname}[2] []{%
2104             \new@ifnextchar[%
2105                 {\csuse{@Gls@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}}%
2106                 {\csuse{@Gls@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}[]}}%
2107         \csdef{@Gls@user@#1@}##1##2[##3]{%
2108             \gls@field@link{##1}{##2}{#4{##2}##3}}%
2109         }%
2110         \newrobustcmd*{#6}{%
2111             \expandafter\gls@hyp@opt\csname @Gls@user@#1\endcsname}%
2112     }%

```

Finally the all caps version:

```

2113     \ifcsdef{@GLS@user@#1@}{%
2114     {}%
2115         \PackageError{glossaries}{%
2116             {Can't define '\string#7' as helper command
2117                 ‘\expandafter\string\csname @GLS@user@#1@\endcsname’ already exists}%
2118             {}%
2119     }%
2120     {}%
2121     \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
2122         {\csname @GLS@user@#1\endcsname}[2] []{%

```

```

2123     \new@ifnextchar[%
2124         {\csuse{@GLS@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}}%
2125         {\csuse{@GLS@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}[] } }%
2126     \csdef{@GLS@user@#1@}##1##2[##3]{%
2127         \@gls@field@link{##1}{##2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3{##2}##3}}%
2128     }%
2129     \newrobustcmd*{#7}{%
2130         \expandafter\gls@hyp@opt\csname @GLS@user@#1\endcsname}%
2131     }%
2132 }%
2133 {%
2134     \PackageError{glossaries}{Key ‘#1’ already exists}{}%
2135 }%
2136 }

```

\glsfieldxdef \glsfieldxdef{\label}{\field}{\definition}

```

2137 \newcommand{\glsfieldxdef}[3]{%
2138     \glsdoifexists{#1}{%
2139     {%
2140         \edef\glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2141         \ifcsdef{glo@\glo@label}{%
2142             {%
2143                 \expandafter\xdef\csname glo@\glo@label\endcsname{#3}}%
2144             }%
2145             {%
2146                 \PackageError{glossaries}{Key ‘#2’ doesn’t exist}{}%
2147             }%
2148     }%
2149 }

```

\glsfieldedef \glsfieldedef{\label}{\field}{\definition}

```

2150 \newcommand{\glsfieldedef}[3]{%
2151     \glsdoifexists{#1}{%
2152     {%
2153         \edef\glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2154         \ifcsdef{glo@\glo@label}{%
2155             {%
2156                 \expandafter\edef\csname glo@\glo@label\endcsname{#3}}%
2157             }%
2158             {%
2159                 \PackageError{glossaries}{Key ‘#2’ doesn’t exist}{}%
2160             }%
2161     }%

```

```
2162 }
```

```
\glsfieldgdef {\glsfieldgdef{<label>}{<field>}{<definition>}}
```

```
2163 \newcommand{\glsfieldgdef}[3]{%
2164   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2165   {%
2166     \edef\@glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2167     \ifcsdef{glo@\@glo@label @#2}%
2168     {%
2169       \expandafter\gdef\csname glo@\@glo@label @#2\endcsname{#3}%
2170     }%
2171     {%
2172       \PackageError{glossaries}{Key ‘#2’ doesn’t exist}{}%
2173     }%
2174   }%
2175 }
```

```
\glsfielddef {\glsfielddef{<label>}{<field>}{<definition>}}
```

```
2176 \newcommand{\glsfielddef}[3]{%
2177   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2178   {%
2179     \edef\@glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2180     \ifcsdef{glo@\@glo@label @#2}%
2181     {%
2182       \expandafter\def\csname glo@\@glo@label @#2\endcsname{#3}%
2183     }%
2184     {%
2185       \PackageError{glossaries}{Key ‘#2’ doesn’t exist}{}%
2186     }%
2187   }%
2188 }
```

```
\glsfieldfetch {\glsfieldfetch{<label>}{<field>}{<cs>}}
```

Fetches the value of the given field and stores in the given control sequence.

```
2189 \newcommand{\glsfieldfetch}[3]{%
2190   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2191   {%
2192     \edef\@glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2193     \ifcsdef{glo@\@glo@label @#2}%
2194     {%
```

```

2195     \letcs#3{glo@}{@glo@label @#2}%
2196   }%
2197 {%
2198   \PackageError{glossaries}{Key ‘#2’ doesn’t exist}{}%
2199 }%
2200 }%
2201 }

```

\ifglsfieldeq {\iota f g l s f i e l d e q} {\langle label \rangle} {\langle field \rangle} {\langle string \rangle} {\langle true \rangle} {\langle false \rangle}

Tests if the value of the given field is equal to the given string.

```

2202 \newcommand{\ifglsfieldeq}[5]{%
2203   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2204 {%
2205   \edef\glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2206   \ifcsdef{glo@}{@glo@label @#2}%
2207 {%
2208   \ifcsstring{glo@}{@glo@label @#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
2209 }%
2210 {%
2211   \PackageError{glossaries}{Key ‘#2’ doesn’t exist}{}%
2212 }%
2213 }%
2214 }

```

\ifglsfielddefeq {\iota f g l s f i e l d d e f e q} {\langle label \rangle} {\langle field \rangle} {\langle command \rangle} {\langle true \rangle} {\langle false \rangle}

Tests if the value of the given field is equal to the replacement text of the given command.

```

2215 \newcommand{\ifglsfielddefeq}[5]{%
2216   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2217 {%
2218   \edef\glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2219   \ifcsdef{glo@}{@glo@label @#2}%
2220 {%
2221   \expandafter\ifdef\strequal
2222     \csname glo@}{@glo@label @#2\endcsname{#3}{#4}{#5}%
2223 }%
2224 {%
2225   \PackageError{glossaries}{Key ‘#2’ doesn’t exist}{}%
2226 }%
2227 }%
2228 }

```

\ifglsfieldcseq {\iota f g l s f i e l d c s e q} {\langle label \rangle} {\langle field \rangle} {\langle cs name \rangle} {\langle true \rangle} {\langle false \rangle}

As above but uses `\ifcsstrequal` instead of `\ifdefstrequal`

```
2229 \newcommand{\ifglsfieldcseq}[5]{%
2230   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2231 {%
2232   \edef\@glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2233   \ifcsdef{glo@}{\@glo@label}{#2}%
2234 {%
2235     \ifcsstrequal{glo@}{\@glo@label}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
2236   }%
2237 {%
2238     \PackageError{glossaries}{Key '#2' doesn't exist}{}%
2239   }%
2240 }%
2241 }
```

`glswritedefhook`

```
2242 \newcommand*{\glswritedefhook}{}%
```

`gls@assign@desc`

```
2243 \newcommand*{\gls@assign@desc}[1]{%
2244   \gls@assign@field{}{#1}{desc}{\@glo@desc}%
2245   \gls@assign@field{\@glo@desc}{#1}{descplural}{\@glo@descplural}%
2246 }
```

`ewglossaryentry`

```
2247 \newcommand{\longnewglossaryentry}[3]{%
2248   \glsdoifnoexists{#1}%
2249 {%
2250   \bgroup
2251     \let\@org@newglossaryentryprehook\newglossaryentryprehook
2252     \long\def\@newglossaryentryprehook{%
2253       \long\def\@glo@desc{\leavevmode\unskip\nopostdesc}%
2254       \@org@newglossaryentryprehook
2255     }%
2256     \renewcommand*{\gls@assign@desc}[1]{%
2257       \global\cslet{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@desc}{\@glo@desc}%
2258       \global\cslet{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@descplural}{\@glo@desc}%
2259     }
2260     \gls@defglossaryentry{#1}{#2}%
2261   \egroup
2262 }
2263 }
```

Only allowed in the preamble. (Otherwise a long description could cause problems when writing the entry definition to the temporary file.)

```
2264 \onlypreamble{\longnewglossaryentry}
```

`deglossaryentry` As the above but only defines the entry if it doesn't already exist.

```
2265 \newcommand{\longprovideglossaryentry}[3]{%
```

```

2266 \ifglsentryexists{#1}{}
2267 {\longnewglossaryentry{#1}{#2}{#3}}
2268 }
2269 \onlypreamble{\longprovideglossaryentry}

```

`\gls@defglossaryentry{\label}{\key-val list}`

Defines a new entry without checking if it already exists.

```
2270 \newcommand{\gls@defglossaryentry}[2]{%
```

Prevent any further use of `\GlsSetQuote`:

```
2271 \let\GlsSetQuote\gls@nosetquote
```

Store label

```
2272 \edef@glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
```

Provide a means for user defined keys to reference the label:

```
2273 \let\glslabel@glo@label
```

Set up defaults. If the name or description keys are omitted, an error will be generated.

```
2274 \let@glo@name@glsnoname
```

```
2275 \let@glo@desc@glsnodesc
```

```
2276 \let@glo@descplural@gls@default@value
```

```
2277 \let@glo@type@gls@default@value
```

```
2278 \let@glo@symbol@gls@default@value
```

```
2279 \let@glo@symbolplural@gls@default@value
```

```
2280 \let@glo@text@gls@default@value
```

```
2281 \let@glo@plural@gls@default@value
```

Using `\let` instead of `\def` to make later comparison avoid expansion issues. (Thanks to Ulrich Diez for suggesting this.)

```
2282 \let@glo@first@gls@default@value
```

```
2283 \let@glo@firstplural@gls@default@value
```

Set the default sort:

```
2284 \let@glo@sort@gls@default@value
```

Set the default counter:

```
2285 \let@glo@counter@gls@default@value
```

```
2286 \def@glo@see{}%
```

```
2287 \def@glo@parent{}%
```

```
2288 \def@glo@prefix{}%
```

Initialise nonumberlist setting if we're in the document environment.

```
2289 \gls@initnonumberlist
```

```
2290 \def\@glo@useri{}%
2291 \def\@glo@userii{}%
2292 \def\@glo@useriii{}%
2293 \def\@glo@useriv{}%
2294 \def\@glo@userv{}%
2295 \def\@glo@uservi{}%
```

```
2296 \def\@glo@short{}%
2297 \def\@glo@shortpl{}%
2298 \def\@glo@long{}%
2299 \def\@glo@longpl{}%
```

Add start hook in case another package wants to add extra keys.

```
2300 \newglossaryentryprehook
```

Extract key-val information from third parameter:

```
2301 \setkeys{glossentry}{#2}%
```

Check there is a default glossary.

```
2302 \ifundef\glsdefaulttype
2303 {%
2304     \PackageError{glossaries}%
2305     {No default glossary type (have you used ‘nomain’ by mistake?)}%
2306     {If you use package option ‘nomain’ you must define
2307      a new glossary before you can define entries}%
2308 }%
2309 {}%
```

Assign type. This must be fully expandable

```
2310 \gls@assign@field{\glsdefaulttype}{\@glo@label}{type}{\@glo@type}%
2311 \edef\@glo@type{\glsentrytype{\@glo@label}}%
```

Check to see if this glossary type has been defined, if it has, add this label to the relevant list, otherwise generate an error.

```
2312 \ifcsundef{glolist@\@glo@type}%
2313 {%
2314     \PackageError{glossaries}%
2315     {Glossary type ‘\@glo@type’ has not been defined}%
2316     {You need to define a new glossary type, before making entries
2317      in it}%
2318 }%
2319 {}%
```

Check if it's an ignored glossary

```
2320 \ifignoredglossary\@glo@type
2321 {}%
```

The description may be omitted for an entry in an ignored glossary.

```
2322     \ifx\@glo@desc\@glsnodec
2323         \let\@glo@desc\@empty
2324     \fi
2325     }%
2326     {%
2327     }%
2328     \protected@edef\@glolist@{\csname glolist@\@glo@type\endcsname}%
2329     \expandafter\xdef\csname glolist@\@glo@type\endcsname{%
2330         \@glolist@\{@glo@label},}%
2331     }%
```

Initialise level to 0.

```
2332 \gls@level=0\relax
```

Has this entry been assigned a parent?

```
2333 \ifx\@glo@parent\@empty
```

Doesn't have a parent. Set \glo@*label*@parent to empty.

```
2334 \expandafter\gdef\csname glo@\@glo@label @parent\endcsname{}%
2335 \else
```

Has a parent. Check to ensure this entry isn't its own parent.

```
2336 \ifdefequal\@glo@label\@glo@parent%
2337 {%
2338     \PackageError{glossaries}{Entry '\@glo@label' can't be its own parent}{}%
2339     \def\@glo@parent{}%
2340     \expandafter\gdef\csname glo@\@glo@label @parent\endcsname{}%
2341 }%
2342 {%
```

Check the parent exists:

```
2343 \ifglsentryexists{\@glo@parent}%
2344 {%
```

Parent exists. Set \glo@*label*@parent.

```
2345 \expandafter\xdef\csname glo@\@glo@label @parent\endcsname{%
2346     \@glo@parent}%
```

Determine level.

```
2347 \gls@level=\csname glo@\@glo@parent @level\endcsname\relax
2348 \advance\gls@level by 1\relax
```

If name hasn't been specified, use same as the parent name

```
2349 \ifx\@glo@name\@glsnoname
2350     \expandafter\let\expandafter\@glo@name
2351         \csname glo@\@glo@parent @name\endcsname
```

If name and plural haven't been specified, use same as the parent

```
2352 \ifx\@glo@plural\gls@default@value
2353     \expandafter\let\expandafter\@glo@plural
2354         \csname glo@\@glo@parent @plural\endcsname
2355 \fi
```

```

2356     \fi
2357 }
2358 {%
Parent doesn't exist, so issue an error message and change this entry to have no parent
2359     \PackageError{glossaries}{%
2360     {%
2361         Invalid parent '\@glo@parent',
2362         for entry '\@glo@label' - parent doesn't exist%
2363     }%
2364     {%
2365         Parent entries must be defined before their children%
2366     }%
2367     \def\@glo@parent{}%
2368     \expandafter\gdef\csname glo@\@glo@label @parent\endcsname{}%
2369   }%
2370 }%
2371 \fi
Set the level for this entry
2372 \expandafter\xdef\csname glo@\@glo@label @level\endcsname{\number\gls@level}%
Define commands associated with this entry:
2373 \gls@assign@field{\@glo@name}{\@glo@label}{sortvalue}{\@glo@sort}%
2374 \letcs\@glo@sort{\glo@\@glo@label}{sortvalue}%
2375 \gls@assign@field{\@glo@name}{\@glo@label}{text}{\@glo@text}%
2376 \expandafter\gls@assign@field\expandafter
2377   {\csname glo@\@glo@label @text\endcsname\glspluralsuffix}%
2378   {\@glo@label}{plural}{\@glo@plural}%
2379 \expandafter\gls@assign@field\expandafter
2380   {\csname glo@\@glo@label @text\endcsname}%
2381   {\@glo@label}{first}{\@glo@first}%
If first has been specified, make the default by appending \glspluralsuffix, otherwise
make the default the value of the plural key.
2382 \ifx\@glo@first\@gls@default@value
2383   \expandafter\gls@assign@field\expandafter
2384     {\csname glo@\@glo@label @plural\endcsname}%
2385     {\@glo@label}{firstpl}{\@glo@firstplural}%
2386 \else
2387   \expandafter\gls@assign@field\expandafter
2388     {\csname glo@\@glo@label @first\endcsname\glspluralsuffix}%
2389     {\@glo@label}{firstpl}{\@glo@firstplural}%
2390 \fi
2391 \ifcsundef{@glotype@\@glo@type @counter}%
2392 {%
2393   \def\@glo@defaultcounter{\glscounter}%
2394 }%
2395 {%
2396   \letcs\@glo@defaultcounter{@glotype@\@glo@type @counter}%

```

```

2397 }%
2398 \gls@assign@field{\@glo@defaultcounter}{\@glo@label}{counter}{\@glo@counter}%
2399 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{useri}{\@glo@useri}%
2400 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{userii}{\@glo@userii}%
2401 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{useriii}{\@glo@useriii}%
2402 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{useriv}{\@glo@useriv}%
2403 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{userv}{\@glo@userv}%
2404 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{uservi}{\@glo@uservi}%
2405 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{short}{\@glo@short}%
2406 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{shortpl}{\@glo@shortpl}%
2407 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{long}{\@glo@long}%
2408 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{longpl}{\@glo@longpl}%
2409 \ifx\@glo@name\glsnoname
2410   \glsnoname
2411   \let\gloname\gls@default@value
2412 \fi
2413 \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{name}{\@glo@name}%

```

Set default numberlist if not defined:

```

2414 \ifcsundef{\glo@\@glo@label @numberlist}%
2415 {%
2416   \csxdef{\glo@\@glo@label @numberlist}{%
2417     \noexpand\gls@missingnumberlist{\@glo@label}}%
2418 }%
2419 {}%

```

Store nonumberlist setting if we're in the document environment.

```
2420 \gls@storenonumberlist{\@glo@label}%
```

The smaller and smallcaps options set the description to \glo@first. Need to check for this, otherwise it won't get expanded if the description gets sanitized.

```

2421 \def\@glo@@desc{\@glo@first}%
2422 \ifx\@glo@desc\@glo@@desc
2423   \let\@glo@desc\@glo@first
2424 \fi
2425 \ifx\@glo@desc\glsnodec
2426   \glsnodec
2427   \let\glodesc\gls@default@value
2428 \fi
2429 \gls@assign@desc{\@glo@label}%

```

Set the sort key for this entry:

```

2430 \gls@defsort{\@glo@type}{\@glo@label}%
2431 \def\@glo@@symbol{\@glo@text}%
2432 \ifx\@glo@symbol\@glo@@symbol
2433   \let\@glo@symbol\@glo@text
2434 \fi
2435 \gls@assign@field{\relax}{\@glo@label}{symbol}{\@glo@symbol}%
2436 \expandafter
2437   \gls@assign@field\expandafter

```

```
2438     {\csname glo@\@glo@label \symbol\endcsname}
2439     {\@glo@label}{\symbolplural}{\@glo@symbolplural}%
```

Define an associated boolean variable to determine whether this entry has been used yet
(needs to be defined globally):

```
2440     \expandafter\xdef\csname glo@\@glo@label @flagfalse\endcsname{%
2441         \noexpand\global
2442         \noexpand\let\expandafter\noexpand
2443             \csname ifglo@\@glo@label @flag\endcsname\noexpand\iffalse
2444 }%
2445     \expandafter\xdef\csname glo@\@glo@label @flagtrue\endcsname{%
2446         \noexpand\global
2447         \noexpand\let\expandafter\noexpand
2448             \csname ifglo@\@glo@label @flag\endcsname\noexpand\iftrue
2449 }%
2450     \csname glo@\@glo@label @flagfalse\endcsname
```

Sort out any cross-referencing if required.

```
2451     \@glo@autosee
```

Determine and store main part of the entry's index format.

```
2452     \ifignoredglossary{\glo@type
2453     {%
2454         \csdef{\glo@\@glo@label @index}{}%
2455     }
2456     {%
2457         \do@glo@storeentry{\@glo@label}%
2458     }%
```

Define entry counters if enabled:

```
2459     \@newglossaryentry@defcounters
```

Add end hook in case another package wants to add extra keys.

```
2460     \@newglossaryentry@posthook
2461 }
```

\@glo@autosee Automatically implement \glssee.

```
2462 \newcommand*{\@glo@autosee}{%
2463     \ifdefvoid{\glo@see}{}%
2464     {%
2465         \protected@edef{\do@glssee}{%
2466             \noexpand\gls@fixbraces\noexpand\glo@list\glo@see\noexpand\@nil
2467             \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\glssee\noexpand\glo@list{\@glo@label}}%
2468         \do@glssee
2469     }%
2470     \@glo@autoseehook
2471 }%
```

glo@autoseehook

```
2472 \newcommand*{\@glo@autoseehook}{}%
```

\aryentryprehook Allow extra information to be added to glossary entries:
2473 \newcommand*{\@newglossaryentryprehook}{}

\ryentryposthook Allow extra information to be added to glossary entries:
2474 \newcommand*{\@newglossaryentryposthook}{}

try@defcounters
2475 \newcommand*{\@newglossaryentry@defcounters}{}

\glsmoveentry Moves entry whose label is given by first argument to the glossary named in the second argument.
2476 \newcommand*{\glsmoveentry}[2]{%
2477 \edef\@glo@thislabel{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
2478 \edef\@glo@type{\csname glo@\@glo@thislabel \type\endcsname}%
2479 \def\@glo@list{,}%%
2480 \forglentries[\@glo@type]{\@glo@label}{%
2481 {
2482 \ifdefequal\@glo@thislabel\@glo@label
2483 {}{\eappto\@glo@list{\@glo@label,}}%
2484 }%
2485 \cslet{\glo@list@\@glo@type}{\@glo@list}{%
2486 \csdef{\glo@\@glo@thislabel \type}{#2}{%
2487 }

\ssaryentryfield Indicate what command should be used to display each entry in the glossary. (This enables the glossaries-accsupp package to use \accsuppglossaryentryfield instead.)
2488 \ifglsxindy
2489 \newcommand*{\@glossaryentryfield}{\string\\glossentry}
2490 \else
2491 \newcommand*{\@glossaryentryfield}{\string\glossentry}
2492 \fi

\rysubentryfield Indicate what command should be used to display each subentry in the glossary. (This enables the glossaries-accsupp package to use \accsuppglossarysubentryfield instead.)
2493 \ifglsxindy
2494 \newcommand*{\@glossarysubentryfield}{%
2495 \string\\subglossentry}
2496 \else
2497 \newcommand*{\@glossarysubentryfield}{%
2498 \string\subglossentry}
2499 \fi

\@glo@storeentry {\langle label \rangle}

Determine the format to write the entry in the glossary output (.glo) file. The argument is the entry's label (should already have been de-tok'ed if required). The result is stored in

\glo@*label*@index, where *label* is the entry's label. (This doesn't include any formatting or location information.)

2500 \newcommand{\glo@storeentry}[1]{%

Escape makeindex/xindy special characters in the label:

2501 \edef\glo@esclabel{#1}%

2502 \@gls@checkmkidxchars\glo@esclabel

Get the sort string and escape any special characters

2503 \protected\edef@glo@sort{\csname glo@#1@sort\endcsname}%

2504 \@gls@checkmkidxchars\glo@sort

Same again for the name string. Escape any special characters in the prefix

2505 \@gls@checkmkidxchars\glo@prefix

Get the parent, if one exists

2506 \edef@glo@parent{\csname glo@#1@parent\endcsname}%

Write the information to the glossary file.

2507 \ifglsxindy

Store using xindy syntax.

2508 \ifx\glo@parent\empty

Entry doesn't have a parent

2509 \expandafter\protected\xdef\csname glo@#1@index\endcsname{%

2510 (\string"\glo@sort\string" %

2511 \string"\glo@prefix\glossaryentryfield{\glo@esclabel}\string") %

2512 }%

2513 \else

Entry has a parent

2514 \expandafter\protected\xdef\csname glo@#1@index\endcsname{%

2515 \csname glo@\glo@parent\index\endcsname

2516 (\string"\glo@sort\string" %

2517 \string"\glo@prefix\glossarysubentryfield

2518 {\csname glo@#1@level\endcsname}{\glo@esclabel}\string") %

2519 }%

2520 \fi

2521 \else

Store using makeindex syntax.

2522 \ifx\glo@parent\empty

Sanitize \glo@prefix

2523 \onelevel@sanitize\glo@prefix

Entry doesn't have a parent

2524 \expandafter\protected\xdef\csname glo@#1@index\endcsname{%

2525 \glo@sort\gls@actualchar\glo@prefix

2526 \glossaryentryfield{\glo@esclabel}%

2527 }%

2528 \else

Entry has a parent

```
2529     \expandafter\protected@xdef\csname glo@#1@index\endcsname{%
2530         \csname glo@\@glo@parent @index\endcsname\@gls@levelchar
2531         \@glo@sort\@gls@actualchar\@glo@prefix
2532         \@glossarysubentryfield
2533         {\csname glo@#1@level\endcsname}{\@glo@esclabel}%
2534     }%
2535     \fi
2536 \fi
2537 }
```

1.8 Resetting and unsetting entry flags

Each glossary entry is assigned a conditional of the form `\ifglo@<label>@flag` which determines whether or not the entry has been used (see also `\ifglsused` defined below). These flags can be set and unset using the following macros, but first we need to know if we're in `amsmath`'s `align` environment's measuring pass.

`@ifnotmeasuring`

```
2538 \AtBeginDocument{%
2539   \@ifpackageloaded{amsmath}%
2540   {\let\gls@ifnotmeasuring@gls@ifnotmeasuring}%
2541   {}%
2542 }
2543 \newcommand*{\gls@ifnotmeasuring}[1]{%
2544   \ifmeasuring@
2545   \else
2546   #1%
2547   \fi
2548 }
2549 \newcommand*\gls@ifnotmeasuring[1]{#1}
```

`lspatchtabularx` Patch `\TX@trial` (as per David Carlisle's answer in <http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/94895>). This does nothing if `\TX@trial` hasn't been defined.

```
2550 \def\@gls@patchtabularx#1\hbox#2#3!!{%
2551   \def\TX@trial##1{#1\hbox{\let\glsunset@gobble#2}#3}%
2552 }
2553 \newcommand*\glspatchtabularx{%
2554   \ifdef\TX@trial
2555   {}%
2556   \expandafter\@gls@patchtabularx\TX@trial{##1}!!%
2557   \let\glspatchtabularx\relax
2558 }%
2559 {}%
2560 }
```

`\glsreset` The command `\glsreset{<label>}` can be used to set the entry flag to indicate that it hasn't been used yet. The required argument is the entry label.

```

2561 \newcommand*{\glsreset}[1]{%
2562   \gls@ifnotmeasuring
2563   {%
2564     \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2565     {%
2566       \glsreset{#1}%
2567     }%
2568   }%
2569 }

```

\glslocalreset As above, but with only a local effect:

```

2570 \newcommand*{\glslocalreset}[1]{%
2571   \gls@ifnotmeasuring
2572   {%
2573     \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2574     {%
2575       \glslocalreset{#1}%
2576     }%
2577   }%
2578 }

```

\glsunset The command \glsunset{<label>} can be used to set the entry flag to indicate that it has been used. The required argument is the entry label.

```

2579 \newcommand*{\glsunset}[1]{%
2580   \gls@ifnotmeasuring
2581   {%
2582     \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2583     {%
2584       \glsunset{#1}%
2585     }%
2586   }%
2587 }

```

\glslocalunset As above, but with only a local effect:

```

2588 \newcommand*{\glslocalunset}[1]{%
2589   \gls@ifnotmeasuring
2590   {%
2591     \glsdoifexists{#1}%
2592     {%
2593       \glslocalunset{#1}%
2594     }%
2595   }%
2596 }

```

\@glslocalunset Local unset. This defaults to just \@@glslocalunset but is changed by \glsenableentrycount.

```
2597 \newcommand*{\@glslocalunset}{\@@glslocalunset}
```

```

@@glslocalunset Local unset without checks.
2598 \newcommand*{\@glslocalunset}[1]{%
2599   \expandafter\let\csname ifglo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@flag\endcsname\iftrue
2600 }

\@glsunset Global unset. This defaults to just \@glsunset but is changed by \glsenableentrycount.
2601 \newcommand*{\@glsunset}{\@glsunset}

\@glsunset Global unset without checks.
2602 \newcommand*{\@glsunset}[1]{%
2603   \expandafter\global\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@flagtrue\endcsname
2604 }

@glslocalreset Local reset. This defaults to just \@glslocalreset but is changed by \glsenableentrycount.

2605 \newcommand*{\@glslocalreset}{\@glslocalreset}

@glslocalreset Local reset without checks.
2606 \newcommand*{\@glslocalreset}[1]{%
2607   \expandafter\let\csname ifglo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@flag\endcsname\iffalse
2608 }

\@glsreset Global reset. This defaults to just \@glsreset but is changed by \glsenableentrycount.
2609 \newcommand*{\@glsreset}{\@glsreset}

\@glsreset Global reset without checks.
2610 \newcommand*{\@glsreset}[1]{%
2611   \expandafter\global\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@flagfalse\endcsname
2612 }

      Reset all entries for the named glossaries (supplied in a comma-separated list). Syntax:  

\glsresetall[<glossary-list>]

\glsresetall
2613 \newcommand*{\glsresetall}[1][\@glo@types]{%
2614   \forallglsentries[#1]{\glsentry}%
2615   {%
2616     \glsreset{\glsentry}%
2617   }%
2618 }

As above, but with only a local effect:

\glslocalresetall
2619 \newcommand*{\glslocalresetall}[1][\@glo@types]{%
2620   \forallglsentries[#1]{\glsentry}%
2621   {%
2622     \glslocalreset{\glsentry}%
2623   }%
2624 }

```

Unset all entries for the named glossaries (supplied in a comma-separated list). Syntax:
`\glsunsetall[<glossary-list>]`

```
\glsunsetall  
2625 \newcommand*{\glsunsetall}[1][\@glo@types]{%  
2626   \forallglsentries[#1]{\@glsentry}{%  
2627   {  
2628     \glsunset{\@glsentry}{%  
2629   }%  
2630 }%
```

As above, but with only a local effect:

```
lsglocalunsetall  
2631 \newcommand*{\glslocalunsetall}[1][\@glo@types]{%  
2632   \forallglsentries[#1]{\@glsentry}{%  
2633   {  
2634     \glslocalunset{\@glsentry}{%  
2635   }%  
2636 }
```

1.9 Keeping Track of How Many Times an Entry Has Been Unset

Version 4.14 introduced `\glsenableentrycount` that keeps track of how many times an entry is marked as used. The counter is reset back to zero when the first use flag is reset. Note that although the word “counter” is used here, it’s not an actual L^AT_EX counter or even an explicit T_EX count register but is just a macro. Any of the commands that use `\glsunset` or `\glslocalunset`, such as `\gls`, will automatically increment this value. Commands that don’t modify the first use flag (such as `\glistext` or `\glsentrytext`) don’t modify this value.

`try@defcounters` Define entry fields to keep track of how many times that entry has been marked as used.

```
2637 \newcommand*{\@newglossaryentry@defcounters}{%  
2638   \csdef{\glo@\glo@label}{currcount}{0}{%  
2639   \csdef{\glo@\glo@label}{prevcount}{0}{%  
2640 }
```

`nableentrycount` Enables tracking of how many times an entry has been marked as used.

```
2641 \newcommand*{\glsenableentrycount}{%  
  Enable new entry fields.  
2642   \let\@newglossaryentry@defcounters\@newglossaryentry@defcounters  
  Disable \newglossaryentry in the document environment.  
2643   \renewcommand*{\gls@defdocnewglossaryentry}{%  
2644     \renewcommand*\newglossaryentry[2]{%  
2645       \PackageError{glossaries}{\string\newglossaryentry\space  
2646         may only be used in the preamble when entry counting has
```

```

2647     been activated}{If you use \string\glsenableentrycount\space
2648     you must place all entry definitions in the preamble not in
2649     the document environment}%
2650   }%
2651 }%

```

Define commands `\glsentrycurrcount` and `\glsentryprevcount` to access these new fields. Default to zero if undefined.

```

2652 \newcommand*{\glsentrycurrcount}[1]{%
2653   \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@currcount}%
2654     {0}{\@gls@entry@field{##1}{currcount}}%
2655   }%
2656 \newcommand*{\glsentryprevcount}[1]{%
2657   \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevcount}%
2658     {0}{\@gls@entry@field{##1}{prevcount}}%
2659   }%

```

Make the unset and reset functions also increment or reset the entry counter.

```

2660 \renewcommand*{\@glsunset}[1]{%
2661   \@@glsunset{##1}%
2662   \@gls@increment@currcount{##1}%
2663 }%
2664 \renewcommand*{\@glslocalunset}[1]{%
2665   \@@glslocalunset{##1}%
2666   \@gls@local@increment@currcount{##1}%
2667 }%
2668 \renewcommand*{\@glsreset}[1]{%
2669   \@@glsreset{##1}%
2670   \csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@currcount}{0}%
2671 }%
2672 \renewcommand*{\@glslocalreset}[1]{%
2673   \@@glslocalreset{##1}%
2674   \csdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@currcount}{0}%
2675 }%

```

Alter behaviour of `\cgls`. (Only global unset is used if previous count was one as it doesn't make sense to have a local unset here given that the previous count was global.)

```

2676 \def\@cgls@##1##2[##3]{%
2677   \ifnum\glsentryprevcount{##2}=1\relax
2678     \cglsformat{##2}{##3}%
2679     \glsunset{##2}%
2680   \else
2681     \@gls@{##1}{##2}[##3]%
2682   \fi
2683 }%

```

Similarly for the analogous commands. No case change plural:

```

2684 \def\@cglspl@##1##2[##3]{%
2685   \ifnum\glsentryprevcount{##2}=1\relax
2686     \cglsplformat{##2}{##3}%
2687     \glsunset{##2}%

```

```

2688     \else
2689         \@glspl@{##1}{##2}{##3}%
2690     \fi
2691 }%

```

First letter uppercase singular:

```

2692 \def@cGls@{##1##2##3}{%
2693     \ifnum\glsetentryprevcount{##2}=1\relax
2694         \cGlsformat{##2}{##3}%
2695         \glsetunset{##2}%
2696     \else
2697         \@Gls@{##1}{##2}{##3}%
2698     \fi
2699 }%

```

First letter uppercase plural:

```

2700 \def@cGlspl@{##1##2##3}{%
2701     \ifnum\glsetentryprevcount{##2}=1\relax
2702         \cGlsplformat{##2}{##3}%
2703         \glsetunset{##2}%
2704     \else
2705         \@Glspl@{##1}{##2}{##3}%
2706     \fi
2707 }%

```

Write information to aux file at the end of the document

```
2708 \AtEndDocument{\@gls@write@entrycounts}%

```

Fetch previous count information from aux file. (No check here to determine if the entry is still defined.)

```

2709 \renewcommand*{\@gls@entry@count}[2]{%
2710     \csgdef{glo@\glsetoklabel{##1}@prevcount}{##2}%
2711 }%

```

\glsetenableentrycount may only be used once and only in the preamble.

```

2712 \let\glsetenableentrycount\relax
2713 }
2714 \onlypreamble\glsetenableentrycount

```

ement@currcount

```

2715 \newcommand*{\@gls@increment@currcount}[1]{%
2716     \csxdef{glo@\glsetoklabel{##1}@currcount}{%
2717         \number\numexpr\glsetentrycurrcount{##1}+1}%
2718 }%

```

ement@currcount

```

2719 \newcommand*{\@gls@local@increment@currcount}[1]{%
2720     \csedef{glo@\glsetoklabel{##1}@currcount}{%
2721         \number\numexpr\glsetentrycurrcount{##1}+1}%
2722 }%

```

ite@entrycounts Write the entry counts to the aux file. Use \immediate since this occurs right at the end of the document. Only write information for entries that have been used. (Some users have a file containing vast numbers of entries, many of which may not be used. There's no point writing information about the entries that haven't been used and it will only slow things down.)

```
2723 \newcommand*{\@gls@write@entrycounts}{%
2724   \immediate\write\auxout
2725   {\string\providetoggle{\string@gls@entry@count}[2]{}}%
2726 \forallglsentries{\@glsentry}{%
2727   \ifglsused{\@glsentry}{%
2728     {\immediate\write\auxout
2729       {\string@gls@entry@count{\@glsentry}{\glsentrycurrcount{\@glsentry}}}}}}%
2730   {}%
2731 }%
2732 }
```

gls@entry@count Default behaviour is to ignore arguments. Activated by \glsenableentrycount.

```
2733 \newcommand*{\@gls@entry@count}[2]{}
```

\cglsc Define command that works like \gls but behaves differently if the entry count function is enabled. (If not enabled, it behaves the same as \gls but issues a warning.)

```
2734 \newrobustcmd*{\cglsc}{\gls@hyp@opt{\cglsc}}
```

\@cglsc Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
2735 \newcommand*{\@cglsc}[2][]{%
2736   \new@ifnextchar[{\@cglsc[#1]{#2}}{\@cglsc[#1]{#2}}[]]%
2737 }
```

\@cglso Read in the final optional argument. This defaults to same behaviour as \gls but issues a warning.

```
2738 \def{\@cglso[#2][#3]}{%
2739   \GlossariesWarning{\string\cglsc\space is defaulting to
2740   \string\gls\space since you haven't enabled entry counting}%
2741   \gls[#1]{#2}{#3}%
2742 }
```

\cglsformat Format used by \cglsc if entry only used once on previous run. The first argument is the label, the second argument is the insert text.

```
2743 \newcommand*{\cglsformat}[2]{%
2744   \ifglslong{\#1}{\glsentrylong{\#1}}{\glsentryfirst{\#1}}\#2%
2745 }
```

\cGls Define command that works like \Gls but behaves differently if the entry count function is enabled. (If not enabled, it behaves the same as \Gls but issues a warning.)

```
2746 \newrobustcmd*{\cGls}{\gls@hyp@opt{\cGls}}
```

\@cGls Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
2747 \newcommand*{\@cGls}[2][]{%
```

```
2748 \new@ifnextchar[{\@cGls@{#1}{#2}}{\@cGls@{#1}{#2}[]}%  
2749 }
```

\@cGls@ Read in the final optional argument. This defaults to same behaviour as \Gls but issues a warning.

```
2750 \def\@cGls@#1#2[#3]{%  
2751 \GlossariesWarning{\string\cGls\space is defaulting to  
2752 \string\Gls\space since you haven't enabled entry counting}%  
2753 \@Gls@{#1}{#2}[]#3%  
2754 }
```

\cGlsformat Format used by \cGls if entry only used once on previous run. The first argument is the label, the second argument is the insert text.

```
2755 \newcommand*\cGlsformat[2]{%  
2756 \ifglshaslong{#1}{\Glsentrylong{#1}}{\Glsentryfirst{#1}}#2%  
2757 }
```

\cglsp1 Define command that works like \glsp1 but behaves differently if the entry count function is enabled. (If not enabled, it behaves the same as \glsp1 but issues a warning.)

```
2758 \newrobustcmd*\cglsp1{\gls@hyp@opt\cglsp1}
```

\@cglsp1 Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
2759 \newcommand*\@cglsp1[2][]{%  
2760 \new@ifnextchar[{\@cglsp1@{#1}{#2}}{\@cglsp1@{#1}{#2}[]}%  
2761 }
```

\@cglsp1@ Read in the final optional argument. This defaults to same behaviour as \glsp1 but issues a warning.

```
2762 \def\@cglsp1@#1#2[#3]{%  
2763 \GlossariesWarning{\string\cglsp1\space is defaulting to  
2764 \string\glsp1\space since you haven't enabled entry counting}%  
2765 \@glsp1@{#1}{#2}[]#3%  
2766 }
```

\cglsp1format Format used by \cglsp1 if entry only used once on previous run. The first argument is the label, the second argument is the insert text.

```
2767 \newcommand*\cglsp1format[2]{%  
2768 \ifglshaslong{#1}{\glsentrylongpl{#1}}{\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}#2%  
2769 }
```

\cGlsp1 Define command that works like \Glsp1 but behaves differently if the entry count function is enabled. (If not enabled, it behaves the same as \Glsp1 but issues a warning.)

```
2770 \newrobustcmd*\cGlsp1{\gls@hyp@opt\cGlsp1}
```

\@cGlsp1 Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
2771 \newcommand*\@cGlsp1[2][]{%  
2772 \new@ifnextchar[{\@cGlsp1@{#1}{#2}}{\@cGlsp1@{#1}{#2}[]}%  
2773 }
```

```
\@cGlspl@ Read in the final optional argument. This defaults to same behaviour as \Glspl but issues a warning.
```

```
2774 \def\@cGlspl@#1#2[#3]{%
2775   \GlossariesWarning{\string\cGlspl\space is defaulting to
2776   \string\Glspl\space since you haven't enabled entry counting}%
2777   \@Glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
2778 }
```

```
\cGlsplformat Format used by \cGlspl if entry only used once on previous run. The first argument is the label, the second argument is the insert text.
```

```
2779 \newcommand*\cGlsplformat[2]{%
2780   \ifglshaslong{#1}{\Glsentrylongpl{#1}}{\Glsentryfirstplural{#1}}#2%
2781 }
```

1.10 Loading files containing glossary entries

Glossary entries can be defined in an external file. These external files can contain `\newglossaryentry` and `\newacronym` commands.¹

```
\loadglsentries[<type>]{<filename>}
```

This command will input the file using `\input`. The optional argument specifies to which glossary the entries should be assigned if they haven't used the type key. If the optional argument is not specified, the default glossary is used. Only those entries used in the document (via `\glslink`, `\gls`, `\glspl` and uppercase variants or `\glsadd` and `\glsaddall` will appear in the glossary). The mandatory argument is the filename (with or without .tex extension).

```
\loadglsentries
2782 \newcommand*\loadglsentries[2][\@gls@default]{%
2783   \let\@gls@default\glsdefaulttype
2784   \def\glsdefaulttype[#1]\input{#2}%
2785   \let\glsdefaulttype\@gls@default
2786 }
\loadglsentries can only be used in the preamble:
2787 \only{\loadglsentries}
```

1.11 Using glossary entries in the text

Any term that has been defined using `\newglossaryentry` (or `\newacronym`) can be displayed in the text (i.e. outside of the glossary) using one of the commands defined in this section. Unless you use `\glslink`, the way the term appears in the text is determined by `\glsdisplayfirst` (if it is the first time the term has been used) or `\glsdisplay` (for subsequent use). Any formatting commands (such as `\textbf` is governed by `\glstextformat`. By default this just displays the link text "as is".

¹and any other valid L^AT_EX code that can be used in the preamble.

```

\glstextformat
2788 \newcommand*{\glstextformat}[1]{#1}

\glsentryfmt As from version 3.11a, the way in which an entry is displayed is now governed by \glsentryfmt. This doesn't take any arguments. The required information is set by commands like \gls. To ensure backward compatibility, the default use the old \glsdisplay and \glsdisplayfirst style of commands
2789 \newcommand*{\glsentryfmt}{%
2790   \@@gls@default@entryfmt\glsdisplayfirst\glsdisplay
2791 }

Format that provides backwards compatibility:
2792 \newcommand*{\@@gls@default@entryfmt}[2]{%
2793   \ifdefempty{\glscustomtext}{%
2794     {%
2795       \glsifplural{%
2796         {%
Plural form
2797   \glscapscase{%
2798   {%
Don't adjust case
2799   \ifglsused{\glslabel}{%
2800   {%
Subsequent use
2801   #2{\glsentryplural{\glslabel}}%
2802   {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}%
2803   {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2804   {%
2805   {%
First use
2806   #1{\glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}%
2807   {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}%
2808   {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2809   {%
2810   {%
2811   {%
Make first letter upper case
2812   \ifglsused{\glslabel}{%
2813   {%
Subsequent use. (Expansion was used in version 3.07 and below in case the name wasn't the first thing to be displayed, but now the user can sort out the upper casing in \def\glsentryfmt, which avoids the issues caused by fragile commands.)
2814   \ifbool{glscompatible-3.07}{%
2815   {%
2816   \protected@edef{\glo@etext}{%

```

```

2817      #2{\glsentryplural{\glslabel}}%
2818      {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}%
2819      {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2820      \xmakefirststuc@glo@etext
2821  }%
2822  {%
2823      #2{\Glsentryplural{\glslabel}}%
2824      {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}%
2825      {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2826  }%
2827  }%
2828  {%

```

First use

```

2829      \ifbool{glscompatible-3.07}{%
2830      {%
2831          \protected@edef@glo@etext{%
2832              #1{\glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}%
2833              {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}%
2834              {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2835          \xmakefirststuc@glo@etext
2836      }%
2837      {%
2838          #1{\Glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}%
2839          {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}%
2840          {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2841      }%
2842      }%
2843      }%
2844  {%

```

Make all upper case

```

2845      \ifglsused{glslabel}
2846  {%

```

Subsequent use

```

2847      \mfirststucMakeUppercase{#2{\glsentryplural{\glslabel}}%
2848      {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}%
2849      {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2850  }%
2851  {%

```

First use

```

2852      \mfirststucMakeUppercase{#1{\glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}%
2853          {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}%
2854          {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2855      }%
2856      }%
2857  }%
2858  {%

```

Singular form

```
2859     \glscapscase  
2860     {%
```

Don't adjust case

```
2861     \ifglsused\glslabel  
2862     {%
```

Subsequent use

```
2863     #2{\glsentrytext{\glslabel}}%  
2864     {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%  
2865     {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}%  
2866     }%  
2867     {%
```

First use

```
2868     #1{\glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}%  
2869     {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%  
2870     {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}%  
2871     }%  
2872     }%  
2873     {%
```

Make first letter upper case

```
2874     \ifglsused\glslabel  
2875     {%
```

Subsequent use

```
2876     \ifbool{glscompatible-3.07}{%  
2877     {  
2878         \protected@edef@glo@etext{  
2879             #2{\glsentrytext{\glslabel}}%  
2880             {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%  
2881             {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%  
2882             \xmakefirstuc@glo@etext  
2883         }%  
2884     {  
2885         #2{\Glsentrytext{\glslabel}}%  
2886         {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%  
2887         {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%  
2888     }%  
2889     }%  
2890     {%
```

First use

```
2891     \ifbool{glscompatible-3.07}{%  
2892     {  
2893         \protected@edef@glo@etext{  
2894             #1{\glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}%  
2895             {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%  
2896             {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%  
2897             \xmakefirstuc@glo@etext
```

```

2898      }%
2899      {%
2900          #1{\Glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}%
2901          {\Glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%
2902          {\Glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}%
2903      }%
2904      }%
2905  }%
2906  {%

    Make all upper case

2907      \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
2908  {%

    Subsequent use

2909          \mfirstucMakeUppercase{#2{\Glsentrytext{\glslabel}}}%
2910          {\Glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%
2911          {\Glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2912      }%
2913  {%

    First use

2914          \mfirstucMakeUppercase{#1{\Glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}}%
2915          {\Glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%
2916          {\Glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glsinsert}}%
2917      }%
2918      }%
2919  }%
2920  }%
2921  {%

    Custom text provided in \glsdisp

2922      \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
2923  {%

    Subsequent use

2924          #2{\glscustomtext}%
2925          {\Glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%
2926          {\Glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{}%
2927      }%
2928  {%

    First use

2929          #1{\glscustomtext}%
2930          {\Glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}%
2931          {\Glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{}%
2932      }%
2933  }%
2934 }

```

\glsgenentryfmt Define a generic format that just uses the first, text, plural or first plural keys (or the custom text) with the insert text appended.

```

2935 \newcommand*\glsgenentryfmt}{%
2936   \ifempty\glscustomtext
2937   {%
2938     \glsifplural
2939   }%
2940   Plural form
2941   \glscapscase
2942   {%
2943     \ifglsused\glslabel
2944     \glsentryplural{\glslabel}\glsinsert
2945   }%
2946   {%
2947   First use
2948     \glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}\glsinsert
2949   }%
2950   {%
2951   Make first letter upper case
2952     \ifglsused\glslabel
2953     \Glsentryplural{\glslabel}\glsinsert
2954   }%
2955   {%
2956   First use
2957     \Glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}\glsinsert
2958   }%
2959   {%
2960   Make all upper case
2961     \ifglsused\glslabel
2962     \mfirstrucMakeUppercase
2963     {\glsentryplural{\glslabel}\glsinsert}%
2964   }%
2965   {%
2966   First use
2967     \mfirstrucMakeUppercase
2968     {\glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}\glsinsert}%

```

```

2968      }%
2969      }%
2970      }%
2971      {%
Singular form
2972      \glscapscase
2973      {%
Don't adjust case
2974      \ifglsused\glslabel
2975      {%
Subsequent use
2976      \glsentrytext{\glslabel}\glsinsert
2977      }%
2978      {%
First use
2979      \glsentryfirst{\glslabel}\glsinsert
2980      }%
2981      }%
2982      {%
Make first letter upper case
2983      \ifglsused\glslabel
2984      {%
Subsequent use
2985      \Glsentrytext{\glslabel}\glsinsert
2986      }%
2987      {%
First use
2988      \Glsentryfirst{\glslabel}\glsinsert
2989      }%
2990      }%
2991      {%
Make all upper case
2992      \ifglsused\glslabel
2993      {%
Subsequent use
2994      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrytext{\glslabel}\glsinsert}%
2995      }%
2996      {%
First use
2997      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryfirst{\glslabel}\glsinsert}%
2998      }%
2999      }%
3000      }%

```

```

3001  }%
3002  {%
    Custom text provided in \glsdisp. (The insert is most likely to be empty at this point.)
3003      \glscustomtext\glsinsert
3004  }%
3005 }

\glsgenacfmt Define a generic acronym format that uses the long and short keys (or their plurals) and
\acrfullformat, \firstacronymfont and \acronymfont.
3006 \newcommand*\glsgenacfmt}{%
3007     \ifdefempty\glscustomtext
3008     {%
3009         \ifglsused\glslabel
3010         {%
            Subsequent use:
3011             \glsifplural
3012             {%
                Subsequent plural form:
3013                 \glscapscase
3014                 {%
                    Subsequent plural form, don't adjust case:
3015                     \acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{\glslabel}}\glsinsert
3016                     }%
3017                     {%
                        Subsequent plural form, make first letter upper case:
3018                         \acronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{\glslabel}}\glsinsert
3019                         }%
3020                         {%
                            Subsequent plural form, all caps:
3021                                \mfirstucMakeUppercase
3022                                {\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{\glslabel}}\glsinsert}%
3023                                }%
3024                                {%
3025                                {%
                                    Subsequent singular form
3026            \glscapscase
3027            {%
                Subsequent singular form, don't adjust case:
3028                    \acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\glslabel}}\glsinsert
3029                    }%
3030                    {%
                        Subsequent singular form, make first letter upper case:
3031                            \acronymfont{\Glsentryshort{\glslabel}}\glsinsert
3032                            }%
3033                            {%

```

Subsequent singular form, all caps:

```
3034      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
3035          {\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\glslabel}}\glsinsert}%
3036      }%
3037      }%
3038      }%
3039      {%
```

First use:

```
3040      \glsifplural
3041      {%
```

First use plural form:

```
3042      \glscapscase
3043      {%
```

First use plural form, don't adjust case:

```
3044      \genplacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
3045      }%
3046      {%
```

First use plural form, make first letter upper case:

```
3047      \Genplacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
3048      }%
3049      {%
```

First use plural form, all caps:

```
3050      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
3051          {\genplacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}}%
3052      }%
3053      }%
3054      {%
```

First use singular form

```
3055      \glscapscase
3056      {%
```

First use singular form, don't adjust case:

```
3057      \genacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
3058      }%
3059      {%
```

First use singular form, make first letter upper case:

```
3060      \Genacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
3061      }%
3062      {%
```

First use singular form, all caps:

```
3063      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
3064          {\genacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}}%
3065      }%
3066      }%
3067      }%
```

```

3068  }%
3069  {%
    User supplied text.
3070      \glscustomtext
3071  }%
3072 }

```

genacrfullformat **\genacrfullformat{*label*}{{*insert*}}**

The full format used by \glsgenacfmt (singular).

```

3073 \newcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
3074     \glsentrylong{\#1}\#2\space
3075     (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{\#1}})%
3076 }

```

Genacrfullformat **\Genacrfullformat{*label*}{{*insert*}}**

As above but makes the first letter upper case.

```

3077 \newcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%
3078     \protected@edef\gls@text{\genacrfullformat{\#1}{\#2}}%
3079     \xmakefirstuc\gls@text
3080 }

```

nplacrfullformat **\genplacrfullformat{*label*}{{*insert*}}**

The full format used by \glsgenacfmt (plural).

```

3081 \newcommand*{\genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
3082     \glsentrylongpl{\#1}\#2\space
3083     (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{\#1}})%
3084 }

```

nplacrfullformat **\Genplacrfullformat{*label*}{{*insert*}}**

As above but makes the first letter upper case.

```

3085 \newcommand*{\Genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
3086     \protected@edef\gls@text{\genplacrfullformat{\#1}{\#2}}%
3087     \xmakefirstuc\gls@text
3088 }

```

glsdisplayfirst Deprecated. Kept for backward compatibility.

```
3089 \newcommand*{\glsdisplayfirst}[4]{\#1\#4}
```

\glsdisplay Deprecated. Kept for backward compatibility.

3090 \newcommand*{\glsdisplay}[4]{#1#4}

\defglsdisplay Deprecated. Kept for backward compatibility.

3091 \newcommand*{\defglsdisplay}[2][\glsdefaulttype]{%
3092 \GlossariesWarning{\string\defglsdisplay\space is now obsolete.\^J
3093 Use \string\defglsentryfmt\space instead}%
3094 \expandafter\def\csname gls@#1@display\endcsname##1##2##3##4{#2}%
3095 \edef\@gls@doentrydef{%

3096 \noexpand\defglsentryfmt[#1]{%
3097 \noexpand\ifcsdef{gls@#1@displayfirst}{%
3098 {
3099 \noexpand\@gls@default@entryfmt
3100 {\noexpand\csuse{gls@#1@displayfirst}}%
3101 {\noexpand\csuse{gls@#1@display}}%
3102 }%
3103 {
3104 \noexpand\@gls@default@entryfmt
3105 {\noexpand\glsdisplayfirst}{%
3106 {\noexpand\csuse{gls@#1@display}}%
3107 }%
3108 }%
3109 }%
3110 \@gls@doentrydef
3111 }

\glsdisplayfirst Deprecated. Kept for backward compatibility.

3112 \newcommand*{\defglsdisplayfirst}[2][\glsdefaulttype]{%
3113 \GlossariesWarning{\string\defglsdisplayfirst\space is now obsolete.\^J
3114 Use \string\defglsentryfmt\space instead}%
3115 \expandafter\def\csname gls@#1@displayfirst\endcsname##1##2##3##4{#2}%
3116 \edef\@gls@doentrydef{%

3117 \noexpand\defglsentryfmt[#1]{%
3118 \noexpand\ifcsdef{gls@#1@display}{%
3119 {
3120 \noexpand\@gls@default@entryfmt
3121 {\noexpand\csuse{gls@#1@displayfirst}}%
3122 {\noexpand\csuse{gls@#1@display}}%
3123 }%
3124 {
3125 \noexpand\@gls@default@entryfmt
3126 {\noexpand\csuse{gls@#1@displayfirst}}%
3127 {\noexpand\glsdisplay}{%
3128 }%
3129 }%
3130 }%
3131 \@gls@doentrydef
3132 }

Links to glossary entries

The links to glossary entries all have a first optional argument that can be used to change the format and counter of the associated entry number. Except for `\glslink` and `\glsdisp`, the commands like `\gls` have a final optional argument that can be used to insert additional text in the link (this will usually be appended, but can be redefined using `\defentryfmt`). It goes against the L^AT_EX norm to have an optional argument after the mandatory arguments, but it makes more sense to write, say, `\gls{label}['s]` rather than, say, `\gls[append='s]{label}`. Since these control sequences are defined to include the final square bracket, spaces will be ignored after them. This is likely to lead to confusion as most users would not expect, say, `\gls{<label>}` to ignore following spaces, so `\new@ifnextchar` from the package is required.

The following keys can be used in the first optional argument. The counter key checks that the value is the name of a valid counter.

```
3133 \define@key{glslink}{counter}{%
3134   \ifcsundef{c@#1}%
3135   {%
3136     \PackageError{glossaries}%
3137     {There is no counter called '#1'}%
3138   }%
3139   The counter key should have the name of a valid counter
3140   as its value%
3141 }
3142 }%
3143 {%
3144   \def\@gls@counter{#1}%
3145 }%
3146 }
```

The value of the format key should be the name of a command (without the initial backslash) that has a single mandatory argument which can be used to format the associated entry number.

```
3147 \define@key{glslink}{format}{%
3148   \def\@glsnumberformat{#1}}
```

The hyper key is a boolean key, it can either have the value true or false, and indicates whether or not to make a hyperlink to the relevant glossary entry. If hyper is false, an entry will still be made in the glossary, but the given text won't be a hyperlink.

```
3149 \define@boolkey{glslink}{hyper}[true]{}
```

Initialise hyper key.

```
3150 \ifdef{\hyperlink}{\KV@glslink@hypertrue}{\KV@glslink@hyperfalse}
```

The local key is a boolean key. If true this indicates that commands such as `\gls` should only do a local reset rather than a global one.

```
3151 \define@boolkey{glslink}{local}[true]{}
```

The original `\glsifhyper` command isn't particularly useful as it makes more sense to check the actual hyperlink setting rather than testing whether the starred or unstarred version has been used. Therefore, as from version 4.08, `\glsifhyper` is deprecated in favour of

\glsifhyperon. In case there is a particular need to know whether the starred or unstarred version was used, provide a new command that determines whether the *-version, +-version or unmodified version was used.

```
\glslinkvar{\<unmodified case>}{\<star case>}{\<plus case>}
```

\glslinkvar Initialise to unmodified case.

```
3152 \newcommand*\glslinkvar[3]{#1}
```

\glsifhyper Now deprecated.

```
3153 \newcommand*\glsifhyper[2]{%
3154   \glslinkvar{#1}{#2}{#1}%
3155   \GlossariesWarning{\string\glsifhyper\space is deprecated. Did%
3156   you mean \string\glsifhyperon\space or \string\glslinkvar?}%
3157 }
```

\@gls@hyp@opt Used by the commands such as \glslink to determine whether to modify the hyper option.

```
3158 \newcommand*\@gls@hyp@opt[1]{%
3159   \let\glslinkvar\@firstofthree
3160   \let\@gls@hyp@opt@cs\relax
3161   \@ifstar{\s@gls@hyp@opt}{%
3162     \ifnextchar+\@firstoftwo{\p@gls@hyp@opt}{#1}}%
3163 }
```

\s@gls@hyp@opt Starred version

```
3164 \newcommand*\s@gls@hyp@opt[1][]{%
3165   \let\glslinkvar\@secondofthree
3166   \@gls@hyp@opt@cs[hyper=false,#1]}
```

\p@gls@hyp@opt Plus version

```
3167 \newcommand*\p@gls@hyp@opt[1][]{%
3168   \let\glslinkvar\@thirdofthree
3169   \@gls@hyp@opt@cs[hyper=true,#1]}
```

Syntax:

```
\glslink[\<options>]{\<label>}{\<text>}
```

Display *text* in the document, and add the entry information for *label* into the relevant glossary. The optional argument should be a key value list using the glslink keys defined above.

There is also a starred version:

```
\glslink*[\<options>]{\<label>}{\<text>}
```

which is equivalent to \glslink[hyper=false, *options*]{*label*}{*text*}

First determine which version is being used:

```
\glslink
3170 \newrobustcmd*{\glslink}{%
3171   \@gls@hyp@opt\@gls@@link
3172 }
```

\@gls@@link The main part of the business is in \@gls@link which shouldn't check if the term is defined as it's called by \gls etc which also perform that check.

```
3173 \newcommand*{\@gls@link}[3][]{%
3174   \glsdoifexistsordo{#2}%
3175   {%
3176     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax
3177     \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{#3}%
3178   }{%
```

Display the specified text. (The entry doesn't exist so there's nothing to link it to.)

```
3179   \glstextformat{#3}%
3180 }
```

```
3181 \glspostlinkhook
3182 }
```

glspostlinkhook

```
3183 \newcommand*{\glspostlinkhook}{}%
```

checkfirsthyper Check for first use and switch off hyper key if hyperlink not wanted. (Should be off if first use and hyper=false is on or if first use and both the entry is in an acronym list and the acrfootnote setting is on.) This assumes the glossary type is stored in \glstype and the label is stored in \glslabel.

```
3184 \newcommand*{\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper}{%
3185   \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
3186   {%
3187   }%
3188   {%
3189     \gls@checkisacronymlist\glstype
3190     \ifglshyperfirst
3191       \if@glsisacronymlist
3192         \ifglsacrfootnote
3193           \KV@glslink@hyperfalse
3194         \fi
3195       \fi
3196     \else
3197       \KV@glslink@hyperfalse
3198     \fi
3199   }%
```

Allow user to hook into this

```
3200 \glslinkcheckfirsthyperhook
3201 }
```

kfirsthyperhook Allow used to hook into the \@gls@link@checkfirsthyper macro
3202 \newcommand*\{glslinkcheckfirsthyperhook\}{}

linkpostsetkeys
3203 \newcommand*\{glslinkpostsetkeys\}{}

\glsifhyperon Check the value of the hyper key:
3204 \newcommand{\glsifhyperon}[2]{\ifKV@glslink@hyper#1\else#2\fi}

ablehyperinlist Disable hyperlink if in the “nohyper” list.
3205 \newcommand*\{do@glsdisablehyperinlist\}{%
3206 \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{\glstype}{\@gls@nohyperlist}%
3207 {\KV@glslink@hyperfalse}{}}%
3208 }

lt@glslink@opts Hook to set default options for \@glslink.
3209 \newcommand*\{@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts\}{}

\@gls@link
3210 \def\@gls@link[#1]#2#3{%
Inserting \leavevmode suggested by Donald Arseneau (avoids problem with tabularx).

3211 \leavevmode
3212 \edef\glslabel{\glsdetoklabel{#2}}%
Save options in \@gls@link@opts and label in \@gls@link@label

3213 \def\@gls@link@opts{#1}%
3214 \let\@gls@link@label\glslabel
3215 \def\glsnumberformat{\glsnumberformat}%
3216 \edef\@gls@counter{\csname glo@\glslabel @counter\endcsname}%

If this is in one of the “nohypertypes” glossaries, suppress the hyperlink by default
3217 \edef\glstype{\csname glo@\glslabel @type\endcsname}%

Save original setting
3218 \let\org@ifKV@glslink@hyper\ifKV@glslink@hyper

Set defaults:

3219 \@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts

Switch off hyper setting if the glossary type has been identified in nohyperlist.
3220 \do@glsdisablehyperinlist

Macros must set this before calling \@gls@link. The commands that check the first use flag
should set this to \@gls@link@checkfirsthyper otherwise it should be set to \relax.

3221 \do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper
3222 \setkeys{glslink}{#1}%

Add a hook for the user to customise things after the keys have been set.
3223 \glslinkpostsetkeys

Store the entry's counter in \theglsentrycounter

```
3224     \gls@saveentrycounter
```

Define sort key if necessary:

```
3225     \gls@setsort{\glslabel}%
  (De-tok'ing done by \@@do@wrglossary)
3226     \do@wrglossary{#2}%
3227     \ifKV@glslink@hyper
3228         \glslink{\glolinkprefix\glslabel}{\glstextformat{#3}}%
3229     \else
3230         \glsdonohyperlink{\glolinkprefix\glslabel}{\glstextformat{#3}}%
3231     \fi
```

Restore original setting

```
3232     \let\ifKV@glslink@hyper\org@ifKV@glslink@hyper
3233 }
```

\glolinkprefix

```
3234 \newcommand*{\glolinkprefix}[1]
```

\glsentrycounter Set default value of entry counter

```
3235 \def\glsentrycounter{\glscounter}%
```

\aveentrycounter Need to check if using equation counter in align environment:

```
3236 \newcommand*{\gls@saveentrycounter}{}%
3237 \def\gls@Hcounter{}%
```

Are we using equation counter?

```
3238 \ifthenelse{\equal{\gls@counter}{equation}}{%
3239 {}}
```

If we're in align environment, \xatlevel@ will be defined. (Can't test for \currenvir as may be inside an inner environment.)

```
3240 \ifcsundef{xatlevel@}%
3241 {%
3242     \edef\theglsentrycounter{\expandafter\noexpand
3243         \csname the\gls@counter\endcsname}%
3244 }%
3245 {%
3246     \ifx\xatlevel@\empty
3247         \edef\theglsentrycounter{\expandafter\noexpand
3248             \csname the\gls@counter\endcsname}%
3249     \else
3250         \savecounters@
3251         \advance\c@equation by 1\relax
3252         \edef\theglsentrycounter{\csname the\gls@counter\endcsname}%
}
```

Check if hyperref version of this counter

```
3253     \ifcsundef{theH\@gls@counter}%
3254     {%
3255         \def\@gls@Hcounter{\theglsentrycounter}%
3256     }%
3257     {%
3258         \def\@gls@Hcounter{\csname theH\@gls@counter\endcsname}%
3259     }%
3260         \protected@edef\theH\@glsentrycounter{\@gls@Hcounter}%
3261         \restorecounters@
3262     \fi
3263 }
3264 }%
3265 {%
```

Not using equation counter so no special measures:

```
3266     \edef\theglsentrycounter{\expandafter\noexpand
3267         \csname the\@gls@counter\endcsname}%
3268 }
```

Check if hyperref version of this counter

```
3269 \ifx\@gls@Hcounter\@empty
3270     \ifcsundef{theH\@gls@counter}%
3271     {%
3272         \def\theH\@glsentrycounter{\theglsentrycounter}%
3273     }%
3274     {%
3275         \protected@edef\theH\@glsentrycounter{\expandafter\noexpand
3276             \csname theH\@gls@counter\endcsname}%
3277     }%
3278 \fi
3279 }
```

t@glo@numformat Set the formatting information in the format required by `makeindex`. The first argument is the format specified by the user (via the `format` key), the second argument is the name of the counter used to indicate the location, the third argument is a control sequence which stores the required format and the fourth argument (new to v3.0) is the hyper-prefix.

```
3280 \def\@set@glo@numformat#1#2#3#4{%
3281     \expandafter\@glo@check@mkidxrangechar#3\@nil
3282     \protected@edef#1{%
3283         \@glo@prefix setentrycounter[#4]{#2}%
3284         \expandafter\string\csname@glo@suffix\endcsname
3285     }%
3286     \gls@checkmkidxchars#1%
3287 }
```

Check to see if the given string starts with a (or). If it does set `\@glo@prefix` to the starting character, and `\@glo@suffix` to the rest (or `glsnumberformat` if there is nothing else), otherwise set `\@glo@prefix` to nothing and `\@glo@suffix` to all of it.

```

3288 \def\@glo@check@mkidxrangechar#1#2\@nil{%
3289 \if#1(\relax
3290   \def\@glo@prefix{}%
3291   \if\relax#2\relax
3292     \def\@glo@suffix{glsnumberformat}%
3293   \else
3294     \def\@glo@suffix{#2}%
3295   \fi
3296 \else
3297   \if#1)\relax
3298     \def\@glo@prefix{}%
3299     \if\relax#2\relax
3300       \def\@glo@suffix{glsnumberformat}%
3301     \else
3302       \def\@glo@suffix{#2}%
3303     \fi
3304   \else
3305     \def\@glo@prefix{}\def\@glo@suffix{#1#2}%
3306   \fi
3307 \fi}

```

\@gls@escbsdq Escape backslashes and double quote marks. The argument must be a control sequence.

```

3308 \newcommand*{\@gls@escbsdq}[1]{%
3309   \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3310   \let\gls@xdystring=#1\relax
3311   \onelevel@sanitize\gls@xdystring
3312   \edef\do@gls@xdycheckbackslash{%
3313     \noexpand\@gls@xdycheckbackslash\gls@xdystring\noexpand\@nil
3314     \@backslashchar\@backslashchar\noexpand\null}%
3315   \do@gls@xdycheckbackslash
3316   \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{\gls@xdystring}%
3317   \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3318   \expandafter\@gls@xdycheckquote\gls@xdystring\@nil""\null
3319   \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{\gls@xdystring}%

```

Unsanitize \gls@numberpage, \gls@alphpage, \gls@Alphpage and \glsromanpage (thanks to David Carlise for the suggestion.)

```

3320  \@for@\gls@tmp:=\gls@protected@pagefmts\do
3321  {%
3322    \edef\@gls@sanitized@tmp{\expandafter\gobble\string\\expandonce\@gls@tmp}%
3323    \onelevel@sanitize\@gls@sanitized@tmp
3324    \edef\gls@dosubst{%
3325      \noexpand\DTLsubstituteall\noexpand\gls@xdystring
3326      {\@gls@sanitized@tmp}{\expandonce\@gls@tmp}%
3327    }%
3328    \gls@dosubst
3329  }%

```

Assign to required control sequence

```

3330  \let#1=\gls@xdystring

```

```
3331 }
```

Catch special characters (argument must be a control sequence):

```
checkmkidxchars
```

```
3332 \newcommand{\@gls@checkmkidxchars}[1]{%
3333   \ifglsxindy
3334     \@gls@escbsdq{#1}%
3335   \else
3336     \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3337     \expandafter\@gls@checkquote#1@nil""\null
3338     \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{#1}%
3339     \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3340     \expandafter\@gls@checkescquote#1@nil"\\""\null
3341     \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{#1}%
3342     \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3343     \expandafter\@gls@checkescactual#1@nil\?\?\null
3344     \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{#1}%
3345     \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3346     \expandafter\@gls@checkactual#1@nil??\null
3347     \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{#1}%
3348     \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3349     \expandafter\@gls@checkbar#1@nil||\null
3350     \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{#1}%
3351     \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3352     \expandafter\@gls@checkescbar#1@nil\\|\|\null
3353     \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{#1}%
3354     \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
3355     \expandafter\@gls@checklevel#1@nil!!\null
3356     \expandafter\@gls@updatechecked\@gls@checkedmkidx{#1}%
3357   \fi
3358 }
```

Update the control sequence and strip trailing \@nil:

```
s@updatechecked
```

```
3359 \def\@gls@updatechecked#1@nil#2{\def#2{#1}}
```

```
\@gls@tmpb Define temporary token
```

```
3360 \newtoks\@gls@tmpb
```

```
@gls@checkquote Replace " " with "" since " " is a makeindex special character.
```

```
3361 \def\@gls@checkquote#1"#2"#3\null{%
3362   \@gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\@gls@checkedmkidx}%
3363   \toks@={#1}%
3364   \ifx\null#2\null
3365   \ifx\null#3\null
3366     \edef\@gls@checkedmkidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
3367     \def\@gls@checkquote{\relax}%
3368   \else
```

```

3369 \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
3370   \@gls@quotechar\@gls@quotechar\@gls@quotechar\@gls@quotechar}%
3371 \def\@gls@checkquote{\@gls@checkquote#3\null}%
3372 \fi
3373 \else
3374 \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
3375   \@gls@quotechar\@gls@quotechar}%
3376 \ifx\null#3\null
3377   \def\@gls@checkquote{\@gls@checkquote#2"\null}%
3378 \else
3379   \def\@gls@checkquote{\@gls@checkquote#2"#3\null}%
3380 \fi
3381 \fi
3382 \@@gls@checkquote
3383 }

```

`s@checkescquote` Do the same for \":

```

3384 \def\@gls@checkescquote#1"#2"#3\null{%
3385   \@gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\@gls@checkedmidx}%
3386   \toks@={#1}%
3387   \ifx\null#2\null
3388     \ifx\null#3\null
3389       \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
3390       \def\@gls@checkescquote{\relax}%
3391     \else
3392       \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
3393         \@gls@quotechar\string\"@\gls@quotechar%
3394         \@gls@quotechar\string\"@\gls@quotechar}%
3395       \def\@gls@checkescquote{\@gls@checkescquote#3\null}%
3396     \fi
3397   \else
3398     \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
3399       \@gls@quotechar\string\"@\gls@quotechar}%
3400     \ifx\null#3\null
3401       \def\@gls@checkescquote{\@gls@checkescquote#2"\\""\null}%
3402     \else
3403       \def\@gls@checkescquote{\@gls@checkescquote#2"#3\null}%
3404     \fi
3405   \fi
3406 \@@gls@checkescquote
3407 }

```

`@checkescactual` Similarly for \? (which is replaces @ as makeindex's special character):

```

3408 \def\@gls@checkescactual#1?#2?#3\null{%
3409   \@gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\@gls@checkedmidx}%
3410   \toks@={#1}%
3411   \ifx\null#2\null
3412     \ifx\null#3\null
3413       \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%

```

```

3414     \def\@gls@checkescactual{\relax}%
3415     \else
3416         \edef\@gls@checkedmkidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
3417             \@gls@quotechar/string\"@\gls@actualchar
3418             \@gls@quotechar/string\"@\gls@actualchar}%
3419         \def\@gls@checkescactual{\@gls@checkescactual#3\null}%
3420     \fi
3421 \else
3422     \edef\@gls@checkedmkidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
3423             \@gls@quotechar/string\"@\gls@actualchar}%
3424     \ifx\null#3\null
3425         \def\@gls@checkescactual{\@gls@checkescactual#2\??\null}%
3426     \else
3427         \def\@gls@checkescactual{\@gls@checkescactual#2\?#3\null}%
3428     \fi
3429 \fi
3430 \@@gls@checkescactual
3431 }

```

`gls@checkescbar` Similarly for `\|`:

```

3432 \def\@gls@checkescbar#1\|#2\|#3\null{%
3433     \@gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\@gls@checkedmkidx}%
3434     \toks@={#1}%
3435     \ifx\null#2\null
3436     \ifx\null#3\null
3437         \edef\@gls@checkedmkidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
3438         \def\@gls@checkescbar{\relax}%
3439     \else
3440         \edef\@gls@checkedmkidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
3441             \@gls@quotechar/string\"@\gls@encapchar
3442             \@gls@quotechar/string\"@\gls@encapchar}%
3443         \def\@gls@checkescbar{\@gls@checkescbar#3\null}%
3444     \fi
3445 \else
3446     \edef\@gls@checkedmkidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
3447             \@gls@quotechar/string\"@\gls@encapchar}%
3448     \ifx\null#3\null
3449         \def\@gls@checkescbar{\@gls@checkescbar#2\|\|\null}%
3450     \else
3451         \def\@gls@checkescbar{\@gls@checkescbar#2\|#3\null}%
3452     \fi
3453 \fi
3454 \@@gls@checkescbar
3455 }

```

`s@checkesclevel` Similarly for `\|:`

```

3456 \def\@gls@checkesclevel#1\#!#2\#!#3\null{%
3457     \@gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\@gls@checkedmkidx}%
3458     \toks@={#1}%

```

```

3459 \ifx\null#2\null
3460   \ifx\null#3\null
3461     \edef@\gls@checkedmkidx{\the@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
3462     \def@\gls@checkesclevel{\relax}%
3463   \else
3464     \edef@\gls@checkedmkidx{\the@gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3465       @gls@quotechar/string\"@gls@levelchar%
3466       @gls@quotechar/string\"@gls@levelchar}%
3467     \def@\gls@checkesclevel{@gls@checkesclevel#3\null}%
3468   \fi
3469 \else
3470   \edef@\gls@checkedmkidx{\the@gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3471     @gls@quotechar/string\"@gls@levelchar}%
3472   \ifx\null#3\null
3473     \def@\gls@checkesclevel{@gls@checkesclevel#2\!@\!\\null}%
3474   \else
3475     \def@\gls@checkesclevel{@gls@checkesclevel#2\!#3\null}%
3476   \fi
3477 \fi
3478 \gls@checkesclevel
3479 }

```

\gls@checkbar and for |:

```

3480 \def@\gls@checkbar#1|#2|#3\null{%
3481   @_gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\gls@checkedmkidx}%
3482   \toks@={#1}%
3483   \ifx\null#2\null
3484     \ifx\null#3\null
3485       \edef@\gls@checkedmkidx{\the@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
3486       \def@\gls@checkbar{\relax}%
3487     \else
3488       \edef@\gls@checkedmkidx{\the@gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3489         @_gls@quotechar@gls@encapchar@gls@quotechar@gls@encapchar}%
3490       \def@\gls@checkbar{@gls@checkbar#3\null}%
3491     \fi
3492   \else
3493     \edef@\gls@checkedmkidx{\the@gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3494       @_gls@quotechar@gls@encapchar}%
3495     \ifx\null#3\null
3496       \def@\gls@checkbar{@gls@checkbar#2||\null}%
3497     \else
3498       \def@\gls@checkbar{@gls@checkbar#2|#3\null}%
3499     \fi
3500   \fi
3501 \gls@checkbar
3502 }

```

@gls@checklevel and for !:

```

3503 \def@\gls@checklevel#1#!#2#!#3\null{%

```

```

3504  \@gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\@gls@checkedmidx}%
3505  \toks@={#1}%
3506  \ifx\null#2\null
3507    \ifx\null#3\null
3508      \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
3509      \def\@@gls@checklevel{\relax}%
3510    \else
3511      \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3512        \@gls@quotechar\@gls@levelchar\@gls@quotechar\@gls@levelchar}%
3513      \def\@@gls@checklevel{\@gls@checklevel#3\null}%
3514    \fi
3515  \else
3516    \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3517        \@gls@quotechar\@gls@levelchar}%
3518    \ifx\null#3\null
3519      \def\@@gls@checklevel{\@gls@checklevel#2!!\null}%
3520    \else
3521      \def\@@gls@checklevel{\@gls@checklevel#2#!#3\null}%
3522    \fi
3523  \fi
3524 \@@gls@checklevel
3525 }

```

`gls@checkactual` and for ?:

```

3526 \def\@gls@checkactual#1?#2?#3\null{%
3527  \@gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\@gls@checkedmidx}%
3528  \toks@={#1}%
3529  \ifx\null#2\null
3530    \ifx\null#3\null
3531      \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
3532      \def\@@gls@checkactual{\relax}%
3533    \else
3534      \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3535        \@gls@quotechar\@gls@actualchar\@gls@quotechar\@gls@actualchar}%
3536      \def\@@gls@checkactual{\@gls@checkactual#3\null}%
3537    \fi
3538  \else
3539    \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3540        \@gls@quotechar\@gls@actualchar}%
3541    \ifx\null#3\null
3542      \def\@@gls@checkactual{\@gls@checkactual#2??\null}%
3543    \else
3544      \def\@@gls@checkactual{\@gls@checkactual#2?#3\null}%
3545    \fi
3546  \fi
3547 \@@gls@checkactual
3548 }

```

`s@xdycheckquote` As before but for use with xindy

```

3549 \def\@gls@xdycheckquote#1"#2"#3\null{%
3550   \gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\gls@checkedmidx}%
3551   \toks@={#1}%
3552   \ifx\null#2\null
3553     \ifx\null#3\null
3554       \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
3555       \def\@@gls@xdycheckquote{\relax}%
3556     \else
3557       \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3558         \string"\string"}%
3559       \def\@@gls@xdycheckquote{\gls@xdycheckquote#3\null}%
3560     \fi
3561   \else
3562     \edef\@gls@checkedmidx{\the\gls@tmpb\the\toks@%
3563       \string"}%
3564     \ifx\null#3\null
3565       \def\@@gls@xdycheckquote{\gls@xdycheckquote#2""\null}%
3566     \else
3567       \def\@@gls@xdycheckquote{\gls@xdycheckquote#2"#3\null}%
3568     \fi
3569   \fi
3570 \@@gls@xdycheckquote
3571 }

```

ycheckbackslash Need to escape all backslashes for xindy. Define command that will define \gls@xdycheckbackslash

```

3572 \edef\def@gls@xdycheckbackslash{%
3573   \noexpand\def\noexpand\gls@xdycheckbackslash##1\@backslashchar
3574   ##2\@backslashchar##3\noexpand\null{%
3575     \noexpand\gls@tmpb=\noexpand\expandafter
3576     {\noexpand\gls@checkedmidx}%
3577     \noexpand\toks@={##1}%
3578     \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null##2\noexpand\null
3579     \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null##3\noexpand\null
3580       \noexpand\edef\noexpand\gls@checkedmidx{%
3581         \noexpand\the\noexpand\gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@}%
3582       \noexpand\def\noexpand\@@gls@xdycheckbackslash{\relax}%
3583     \noexpand\else
3584       \noexpand\edef\noexpand\gls@checkedmidx{%
3585         \noexpand\the\noexpand\gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@%
3586         \@backslashchar\@backslashchar\@backslashchar\@backslashchar}%
3587     \noexpand\def\noexpand\@@gls@xdycheckbackslash{%
3588       \noexpand\gls@xdycheckbackslash##3\noexpand\null}%
3589     \noexpand\fi
3590   \noexpand\else
3591     \noexpand\edef\noexpand\gls@checkedmidx{%
3592       \noexpand\the\noexpand\gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@%
3593       \@backslashchar\@backslashchar}%
3594   \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null##3\noexpand\null
3595     \noexpand\def\noexpand\@@gls@xdycheckbackslash{%

```

```

3596      \noexpand\@gls@xdycheckbackslash##2\@backslashchar
3597          \@backslashchar\noexpand\null}%
3598      \noexpand\else
3599          \noexpand\def\noexpand\@@gls@xdycheckbackslash{%
3600              \noexpand\@gls@xdycheckbackslash##2\@backslashchar
3601                  ##3\noexpand\null}%
3602      \noexpand\fi
3603  \noexpand\fi
3604  \noexpand\@gls@xdycheckbackslash
3605 }%
3606 }

Now go ahead and define \@gls@xdycheckbackslash
3607 \def@gls@xdycheckbackslash

```

lsdohypertarget

```

3608 \newlength\gls@tmpplen
3609 \newcommand*\glsdohypertarget[2]{%
3610     \settoheight{\gls@tmpplen}{#2}%
3611     \raisebox{\gls@tmpplen}{\hypertarget{#1}{}}#2%
3612 }

```

\glsdohyperlink

```

3613 \newcommand*\glsdohyperlink[2]{%
3614     \hyperlink{#1}{#2}%
3615 }

```

lsdonohyperlink

```

3616 \newcommand*\glsdonohyperlink[2]{#2}

```

\@glslink If \hyperlink is not defined \@glslink ignores its first argument and just does the second argument, otherwise it is equivalent to \hyperlink.

```

3617 \ifcsundef{hyperlink}%
3618 {%
3619     \let@\glslink\glsdonohyperlink
3620 }%
3621 {%
3622     \let@\glslink\glsdohyperlink
3623 }

```

\@glstarget If \hypertarget is not defined, \@glstarget ignores its first argument and just does the second argument, otherwise it is equivalent to \hypertarget.

```

3624 \ifcsundef{hypertarget}%
3625 {%
3626     \let@\glstarget\@secondoftwo
3627 }%
3628 {%
3629     \let@\glstarget\glsdohypertarget
3630 }

```

Glossary hyperlinks can be disabled using \glsdisablehyper (effect can be localised):

```
glsdisablehyper
3631 \newcommand{\glsdisablehyper}{%
3632   \KV@glslink@hyperfalse
3633   \let\@glslink\glsdonohyperlink
3634   \let\@glstarget\@secondoftwo
3635 }
```

Glossary hyperlinks can be enabled using \glsenablehyper (effect can be localised):

```
\glsenablehyper
3636 \newcommand{\glsenablehyper}{%
3637   \KV@glslink@hypertrue
3638   \let\@glslink\glsdohyperlink
3639   \let\@glstarget\glsdohypertarget
3640 }
```

Provide some convenience commands if not already defined:

```
3641 \providetoggle{\firstofthree}[3]{#1}
3642 \providetoggle{\secondofthree}[3]{#2}
```

Syntax:

```
\gls[<options>]{<label>}[<insert text>]
```

Link to glossary entry using singular form. The link text is taken from the value of the text or first keys used when the entry was defined.

The first optional argument is a key-value list, the same as \glslink, the mandatory argument is the entry label. After the mandatory argument, there is another optional argument to insert extra text in the link text (the location of the inserted text is governed by \glsdisplay and \glsdisplayfirst). As with \glslink there is a starred version which is the same as the unstarred version but with the hyper key set to false. (Additional options can also be specified in the first optional argument.)

First determine which version is being used:

```
\gls
3643 \newrobustcmd*\gls{\@gls@hyp@opt@gls}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
@gls
3644 \newcommand*{\gls}[2][]{%
3645   \new@ifnextchar[\gls@#1{#2}]{\gls@#1{#2}[]}{%
3646 }
```

@gls@ Read in the final optional argument:

```
3647 \def\gls@#1#2[#3]{%
3648   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
3649   {%
3650     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirstryper\gls@link@checkfirstryper
```

```

3651   \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
3652   \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
3653   \let\glscustomtext\@empty
3654   \def\glsinsert{\#3}%

```

Determine what the link text should be (this is stored in `\@glo@text`) Note that `\@gls@link` sets `\glstype`.

```

3655   \def\@glo@text{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%

```

Call `\@gls@link`. If footnote package option has been used and the glossary type is `\acronymtype`, suppress hyperlink for first use. Likewise if the `hyperfirst=false` package option is used.

```

3656   \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\@glo@text}%

```

Indicate that this entry has now been used

```

3657   \ifKV@glslink@local
3658     \glslocalunset{#2}%
3659   \else
3660     \glsunset{#2}%
3661   \fi
3662 }%
3663 \glspostlinkhook
3664 }

```

`\Gls` behaves like `\gls`, but the first letter of the link text is converted to uppercase (note that if the first letter has an accent, the accented letter will need to be grouped when you define the entry). It is mainly intended for terms that start a sentence:

```

\Gls
3665 \newrobustcmd*{\Gls}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@Gls}

```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```

3666 \newcommand*{\@Gls}[2][]{\%
3667   \new@ifnextchar[\{\@Gls@{\#1}{\#2}\}{\@Gls@{\#1}{\#2}}[]\}%
3668 }

```

`\@Gls@` Read in the final optional argument:

```

3669 \def\@Gls@#1#2[#3]{%
3670   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
3671   {%
3672     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirstryper\@gls@link@checkfirstryper
3673     \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
3674     \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
3675     \let\glscustomtext\@empty
3676     \def\glsinsert{\#3}%

```

Determine what the link text should be (this is stored in `\@glo@text`) Note that `\@gls@link` sets `\glstype`.

```

3677   \def\@glo@text{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%

```

Call `\@gls@link` If footnote package option has been used and the glossary type is `\acronymtype`, suppress hyperlink for first use. Likewise if the `hyperfirst=false` package option is used.

```
3678  \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\@glo@text}%
```

Indicate that this entry has now been used

```
3679  \ifKV@glslink@local
3680    \glslocalunset{#2}%
3681  \else
3682    \glsunset{#2}%
3683  \fi
3684 }%
3685 \glspostlinkhook
3686 }
```

`\GLS` behaves like `\gls`, but the link text is converted to uppercase:

`\GLS`

```
3687 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLS\}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@GLS}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3688 \newcommand*\{@GLS}[2][]{%
3689   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLS@{#1}{#2}}{\@GLS@{#1}{#2}}[]}%
3690 }
```

`\@GLS@` Read in the final optional argument:

```
3691 \def\@GLS@#1#2[#3]{%
3692   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
3693   {%
3694     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper
3695     \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
3696     \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
3697     \let\glscustomtext\@empty
3698     \def\glsinsert{#3}%
3699   }
```

Determine what the link text should be (this is stored in `\@glo@text`). Note that `\@gls@link` sets `\glstype`.

```
3699 \def\@glo@text{\csname gls@\glstype\entryfmt\endcsname}%
```

Call `\@gls@link` If footnote package option has been used and the glossary type is `\acronymtype`, suppress hyperlink for first use. Likewise if the `hyperfirst=false` package option is used.

```
3700 \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\@glo@text}%
```

Indicate that this entry has now been used

```
3701 \ifKV@glslink@local
3702   \glslocalunset{#2}%
3703 \else
3704   \glsunset{#2}%
3705 \fi
3706 }%
```

```
3707 \glspostlinkhook
3708 }
```

\glspl behaves in the same way as \gls except it uses the plural form.

```
\glspl
3709 \newrobustcmd*\{\glspl\}{\gls@hyp@opt\glspl}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3710 \newcommand*{\glspl}[2][]{%
3711   \new@ifnextchar[\{\glspl[#1]{#2}\}{\glspl[#1]{#2}[]}%
3712 }
```

\glspl@ Read in the final optional argument:

```
3713 \def\glspl[#2][#3]{%
3714   \glsdoifexists[#2]%
3715   {%
3716     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@checkfirsthyper
3717     \let\glsifplural\firstoftwo
3718     \let\glscapscase\firstofthree
3719     \let\glscustomtext\empty
3720     \def\glsinsert[#3]%
```

Determine what the link text should be (this is stored in \glo@text) Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```
3721 \def\glo@text{\csname gls@\glstype\entryfmt\endcsname}%
```

Call \gls@link. If footnote package option has been used and the glossary type is \acronymtype, suppress hyperlink for first use. Likewise if the hyperfirst=false package option is used.

```
3722 \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\glo@text}%
```

Indicate that this entry has now been used

```
3723 \ifKV@glslink@local
3724   \glslocalunset[#2]%
3725 \else
3726   \glsunset[#2]%
3727 \fi
3728 }%
```



```
3729 \glspostlinkhook
3730 }
```

\Glspl behaves in the same way as \glspl, except that the first letter of the link text is converted to uppercase (as with \Gls, if the first letter has an accent, it will need to be grouped).

```
\Glspl
3731 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glspl\}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glspl}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3732 \newcommand*{\@Glspl}[2] []{%
3733   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glspl@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glspl@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
3734 }
```

\@Glspl@ Read in the final optional argument:

```
3735 \def \@Glspl@#1#2[#3]{%
3736   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
3737   {%
3738     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper@gls@link@checkfirsthyper
3739     \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
3740     \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
3741     \let\glscustomtext\@empty
3742     \def\glsinsert{#3}%
3743 }
```

Determine what the link text should be (this is stored in \glo@text). This needs to be expanded so that the \glo@text can be passed to \xmakefirsttuc. Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```
3743 \def \glo@text{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
3744 }
```

Call \gls@link. If footnote package option has been used and the glossary type is \acronymtype, suppress hyperlink for first use. Likewise if the hyperfirst=false package option is used.

```
3744 \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\glo@text}%
3745 
```

Indicate that this entry has now been used

```
3745 \ifKV@glslink@local
3746   \glslocalunset{#2}%
3747 \else
3748   \glsunset{#2}%
3749 \fi
3750 }%
3751 \glspostlinkhook
3752 }
```

\GLSpl behaves like \glspl except that all the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSpl

```
3753 \newrobustcmd*{\GLSpl}{\gls@hyp@opt\@GLSpl}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3754 \newcommand*{\@GLSpl}[2] []{%
3755   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSpl@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSpl@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
3756 }
```

\@GLSpl Read in the final optional argument:

```
3757 \def \@GLSpl@#1#2[#3]{%
3758   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
3759   {%
3760     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper@gls@link@checkfirsthyper
3761 }
```

```

3761   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
3762   \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
3763   \let\glscustomtext\@empty
3764   \def\glsinsert{\#3}%

```

Determine what the link text should be (this is stored in `\@glo@text`) Note that `\@gls@link` sets `\glstype`.

```

3765   \def\@glo@text{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%

```

Call `\@gls@link`. If footnote package option has been used and the glossary type is `\acronymtype`, suppress hyperlink for first use. Likewise if the `hyperfirst=false` package option is used.

```

3766   \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\@glo@text}%

```

Indicate that this entry has now been used

```

3767   \ifKV@glslink@local
3768     \glslocalunset{#2}%
3769   \else
3770     \glsunset{#2}%
3771   \fi
3772 }%
3773 \glspostlinkhook
3774 }

```

`\glsdisp` `\glsdisp[<options>]{<label>}{<text>}` This is like `\gls` except that the link text is provided. This differs from `\glslink` in that it uses `\glsdisplay` or `\glsdisplayfirst` and unsets the first use flag.

First determine if we are using the starred form:

```

3775 \newrobustcmd*{\glsdisp}{\@gls@hyp@opt\glsdisp}

```

Defined the un-starred form.

`\@glsdisp`

```

3776 \newcommand*{\@glsdisp}[3][]{%
3777   \glsdoifexists{#2}{%
3778     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@checkfirsthyper
3779     \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
3780     \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
3781     \def\glscustomtext{\#3}%
3782     \def\glsinsert{}%
}

```

Determine what the link text should be (this is stored in `\@glo@text`) Note that `\@gls@link` sets `\glstype`.

```

3783   \def\@glo@text{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%

```

Call `\@gls@link`. If footnote package option has been used and the glossary type is `\acronymtype`, suppress hyperlink for first use. Likewise if the `hyperfirst=false` package option is used.

```

3784   \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\@glo@text}%

```

Indicate that this entry has now been used

```
3785     \ifKV@glslink@local
3786         \glslocalunset{#2}%
3787     \else
3788         \glsunset{#2}%
3789     \fi
3790 }%
3791 \glspostlinkhook
3792 }
```

`checkfirsthyper` Instead of just setting `\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper` to `\relax` in `\@gls@field@link`, set it to `\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper` in case some other action needs to take place.

```
3793 \newcommand*{\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper}{}
```

`@gls@field@link`

```
3794 \newcommand{\@gls@field@link}[3]{%
3795     \glsdoifexists{#2}%
3796 }%
3797     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
3798     \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{#3}%
3799 }%
3800 \glspostlinkhook
3801 }
```

`\glstext` behaves like `\gls` except it always uses the value given by the `text` key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

`\glstext`

```
3802 \newrobustcmd*{\glstext}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@glstext}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3803 \newcommand*{\@glstext}[2][]{%
3804     \new@ifnextchar[{\@glstext@{#1}{#2}}{\@glstext@{#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3805 \def\@glstext@#1#2[#3]{%
3806     \@gls@field@link[#1]{#2}{\glsentrytext{#2}{#3}}%
3807 }
```

`\GLStext` behaves like `\glstext` except the text is converted to uppercase.

`\GLStext`

```
3808 \newrobustcmd*{\GLStext}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@GLStext}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3809 \newcommand*{\@GLStext}[2][]{%
3810     \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLStext@{#1}{#2}}{\@GLStext@{#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3811 \def\@GLStext@#1#2[#3]{%
3812   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrytext{#2}}#3}%
3813 }
```

\Glstext behaves like \glstext except that the first letter of the text is converted to uppercase.

\Glstext

```
3814 \newrobustcmd*\Glstext{\gls@hyp@opt\Glstext}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3815 \newcommand*\@Glstext[2][]{%
3816   \new@ifnextchar[\{@Glstext@{#1}{#2}\}{\@Glstext@{#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3817 \def\@Glstext@#1#2[#3]{%
3818   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentrytext{#2}}#3}%
3819 }
```

\glsfirst behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the first key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsfirst

```
3820 \newrobustcmd*\glsfirst{\gls@hyp@opt\glsfirst}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3821 \newcommand*\@glsfirst[2][]{%
3822   \new@ifnextchar[\{@glsfirst@{#1}{#2}\}{\@glsfirst@{#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3823 \def\@glsfirst@#1#2[#3]{%
3824   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentryfirst{#2}}#3}%
3825 }
```

\Glsfirst behaves like \glsfirst except it displays the first letter in uppercase.

\Glsfirst

```
3826 \newrobustcmd*\Glsfirst{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsfirst}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3827 \newcommand*\@Glsfirst[2][]{%
3828   \new@ifnextchar[\{@Glsfirst@{#1}{#2}\}{\@Glsfirst@{#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3829 \def\@Glsfirst@#1#2[#3]{%
3830   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentryfirst{#2}}#3}%
3831 }
```

\GLSfirst behaves like \Glsfirst except it displays the text in uppercase.

\GLSfirst

```
3832 \newrobustcmd*\GLSfirst{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSfirst}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3833 \newcommand*{\@GLSfirst}[2] [] {%
3834   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSfirst@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSfirst@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3835 \def \@GLSfirst@#1#2[#3] {%
3836   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryfirst{\#2}\#3}}%
3837 }
```

\glsplural behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the plural key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsplural

```
3838 \newrobustcmd*{\glsplural}{\gls@hyp@opt@glsplural}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3839 \newcommand*{\@glsplural}[2] [] {%
3840   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@glsplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3841 \def \@glsplural@#1#2[#3] {%
3842   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\glsentryplural{\#2}\#3}}%
3843 }
```

\Glsplural behaves like \glsplural except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsplural

```
3844 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsplural}{\gls@hyp@opt@Glsplural}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3845 \newcommand*{\@Glsplural}[2] [] {%
3846   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glsplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3847 \def \@Glsplural@#1#2[#3] {%
3848   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\Glsentryplural{\#2}\#3}}%
3849 }
```

\GLSplural behaves like \glsplural except that the text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSplural

```
3850 \newrobustcmd*{\GLSplural}{\gls@hyp@opt@GLSplural}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3851 \newcommand*{\@GLSplural}[2] [] {%
3852   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3853 \def \@GLSplural@#1#2[#3] {%
3854   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryplural{\#2}\#3}}%
3855 }
```

\glsfirstplural behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the firstplural key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

```

\glsfirstplural
3856 \newrobustcmd*\{\glsfirstplural\}{\gls@hyp@opt\glsfirstplural}

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
3857 \newcommand*\{@glsfirstplural}[2][]{%
3858   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsfirstplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@glsfirstplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}

Read in the final optional argument:
3859 \def\@glsfirstplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3860   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\glsentryfirstplural{\#2}\#3}%
3861 }

\Glsfirstplural behaves like \glsfirstplural except that the first letter is converted
to uppercase.

\Glsfirstplural
3862 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glsfirstplural\}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsfirstplural}

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
3863 \newcommand*\{@Glsfirstplural}[2][]{%
3864   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsfirstplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glsfirstplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}

Read in the final optional argument:
3865 \def\@Glsfirstplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3866   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\Glsentryfirstplural{\#2}\#3}%
3867 }

\GLSfirstplural behaves like \glsfirstplural except that the link text is converted to
uppercase.

\GLSfirstplural
3868 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLSfirstplural\}{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSfirstplural}

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
3869 \newcommand*\{@GLSfirstplural}[2][]{%
3870   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSfirstplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSfirstplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}

Read in the final optional argument:
3871 \def\@GLSfirstplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3872   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryfirstplural{\#2}\#3}}%
3873 }

\glsname behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the name key and it
doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsname
3874 \newrobustcmd*\{\glsname\}{\gls@hyp@opt\glsname}

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
3875 \newcommand*\{@glsname}[2][]{%
3876   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsname@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@glsname@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}

```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3877 \def\@glsname@#1#2[#3]{%
3878   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentryname{#2}#3}%
3879 }
```

\Glsname behaves like \glsname except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsname

```
3880 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glsname\}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsname}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3881 \newcommand*{\@Glsname}[2][]{%
3882   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsname@#1}{#2}}{\@Glsname@#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3883 \def\@Glsname@#1#2[#3]{%
3884   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentryname{#2}#3}%
3885 }
```

\GLSname behaves like \glsname except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSname

```
3886 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLSname\}{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSname}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3887 \newcommand*{\@GLSname}[2][]{%
3888   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSname@#1}{#2}}{\@GLSname@#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3889 \def\@GLSname@#1#2[#3]{%
3890   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryname{#2}#3}}%
3891 }
```

\glsdesc behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the description key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsdesc

```
3892 \newrobustcmd*\{\glsdesc\}{\gls@hyp@opt@glsdesc}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3893 \newcommand*{\@glsdesc}[2][]{%
3894   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsdesc@#1}{#2}}{\@glsdesc@#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3895 \def\@glsdesc@#1#2[#3]{%
3896   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentrydesc{#2}#3}%
3897 }
```

\Glsdesc behaves like \glsdesc except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsdesc

```
3898 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glsdesc\}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsdesc}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3899 \newcommand*{\@Glsdesc}[2] [] {%
3900   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsdesc@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glsdesc@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3901 \def\@Glsdesc@#1#2[#3]{%
3902   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentrydesc{#2}#3}%
3903 }
```

\GLSdesc behaves like \glsdesc except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSdesc

```
3904 \newrobustcmd*{\GLSdesc}{\gls@hyp@opt\@GLSdesc}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3905 \newcommand*{\@GLSdesc}[2] [] {%
3906   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSdesc@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSdesc@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3907 \def\@GLSdesc@#1#2[#3]{%
3908   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrydesc{#2}#3}}%
3909 }
```

\glsdescplural behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the description-plural key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsdescplural

```
3910 \newrobustcmd*{\glsdescplural}{\gls@hyp@opt\@glsdescplural}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3911 \newcommand*{\@glsdescplural}[2] [] {%
3912   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsdescplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@glsdescplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3913 \def\@glsdescplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3914   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentrydescplural{#2}#3}%
3915 }
```

\Glsdescplural behaves like \glsdescplural except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsdescplural

```
3916 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsdescplural}{\gls@hyp@opt\@Glsdescplural}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3917 \newcommand*{\@Glsdescplural}[2] [] {%
3918   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsdescplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glsdescplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3919 \def\@Glsdescplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3920   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentrydescplural{#2}#3}%
3921 }
```

\GLSdescplural behaves like \glsdescplural except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSdescplural

```
3922 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLSdescplural\}{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSdescplural}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3923 \newcommand*\{@GLSdescplural}[2][]{%
3924   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSdescplural@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSdescplural@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3925 \def\@GLSdescplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3926   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrydescplural{\#2}\#3}}%
3927 }
```

\glssymbol behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the symbol key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glssymbol

```
3928 \newrobustcmd*\{\glssymbol\}{\gls@hyp@opt\glssymbol}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3929 \newcommand*\{@glssymbol}[2][]{%
3930   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glssymbol@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@glssymbol@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3931 \def\@glssymbol@#1#2[#3]{%
3932   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\glsentrysymbol{\#2}\#3}}%
3933 }
```

\Glssymbol behaves like \glssymbol except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glssymbol

```
3934 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glssymbol\}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glssymbol}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3935 \newcommand*\{@Glssymbol}[2][]{%
3936   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glssymbol@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glssymbol@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3937 \def\@Glssymbol@#1#2[#3]{%
3938   \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\Glsentrysymbol{\#2}\#3}}%
3939 }
```

\GLSsymbol behaves like \glssymbol except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSsymbol

```
3940 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLSsymbol\}{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSsymbol}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3941 \newcommand*\{@GLSsymbol}[2][]{%
3942   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSsymbol@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSsymbol@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3943 \def\@GLSsymbol@#1#2[#3]{%
3944   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrysymbol{#2}}#3}}%
3945 }
```

\glssymbolplural behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the symbolplural key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

glssymbolplural

```
3946 \newrobustcmd*\glssymbolplural{\gls@hyp@opt\glssymbolplural}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3947 \newcommand*\glssymbolplural[2][]{%
3948   \new@ifnextchar[\{@glssymbolplural@#1}{#2}{\@glssymbolplural@#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3949 \def\@glssymbolplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3950   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentrysymbolplural{#2}}#3}%
3951 }
```

\Glssymbolplural behaves like \glssymbolplural except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

Glssymbolplural

```
3952 \newrobustcmd*\Glssymbolplural{\gls@hyp@opt\Glssymbolplural}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3953 \newcommand*\Glssymbolplural[2][]{%
3954   \new@ifnextchar[\{@Glssymbolplural@#1}{#2}{\@Glssymbolplural@#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3955 \def\@Glssymbolplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3956   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentrysymbolplural{#2}}#3}%
3957 }
```

\GLSsymbolplural behaves like \glssymbolplural except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

GLSsymbolplural

```
3958 \newrobustcmd*\GLSsymbolplural{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSsymbolplural}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3959 \newcommand*\GLSsymbolplural[2][]{%
3960   \new@ifnextchar[\{@GLSsymbolplural@#1}{#2}{\@GLSsymbolplural@#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3961 \def\@GLSsymbolplural@#1#2[#3]{%
3962   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrysymbolplural{#2}}#3}%
3963 }
```

\glsuseri behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the user1 key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

```

\glsuseri
3964 \newrobustcmd*\{\glsuseri\}{\gls@hyp@opt\glsuseri}

    Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
3965 \newcommand*\{@glsuseri}[2][]{%
3966   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsuseri{#1}{#2}}{\glsuseri{#1}{#2}[]}]}

    Read in the final optional argument:
3967 \def\@glsuseri#1#2[#3]{%
3968   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentryuseri{#2}#3}%
3969 }

    \Glsuseri behaves like \glsuseri except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsuseri
3970 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glsuseri\}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsuseri}

    Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
3971 \newcommand*\{@Glsuseri}[2][]{%
3972   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsuseri{#1}{#2}}{\@Glsuseri{#1}{#2}[]}]}

    Read in the final optional argument:
3973 \def\@Glsuseri#1#2[#3]{%
3974   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentryuseri{#2}#3}%
3975 }

    \GLSuseri behaves like \glsuseri except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSuseri
3976 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLSuseri\}{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSuseri}

    Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
3977 \newcommand*\{@GLSuseri}[2][]{%
3978   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSuseri{#1}{#2}}{\@GLSuseri{#1}{#2}[]}]}

    Read in the final optional argument:
3979 \def\@GLSuseri#1#2[#3]{%
3980   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuseri{#2}#3}}%
3981 }

    \glsuserii behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the user2 key and it
    doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsuserii
3982 \newrobustcmd*\{\glsuserii\}{\gls@hyp@opt\glsuserii}

    Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
3983 \newcommand*\{@glsuserii}[2][]{%
3984   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsuserii{#1}{#2}}{\@glsuserii{#1}{#2}[]}]}

    Read in the final optional argument:
3985 \def\@glsuserii#1#2[#3]{%
3986   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentryuserii{#2}#3}%
3987 }

```

\Glsuserii behaves like \glsuserii except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsuserii

```
3988 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glsuserii\}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsuserii}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3989 \newcommand*\{@Glsuserii}[2][]{%
```

```
3990 \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsuserii@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glsuserii@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3991 \def\@Glsuserii@#1#2[#3]{%
```

```
3992 \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\glsentryuserii{\#2}{#3}}%
```

```
3993 }
```

\GLSuserii behaves like \glsuserii except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSuserii

```
3994 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLSuserii\}{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSuserii}
```

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
3995 \newcommand*\{@GLSuserii}[2][]{%
```

```
3996 \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSuserii@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSuserii@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
3997 \def\@GLSuserii@#1#2[#3]{%
```

```
3998 \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuserii{\#2}{#3}}}%
```

```
3999 }
```

\glsuseriii behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the user3 key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsuseriii

```
4000 \newrobustcmd*\{\glsuseriii\}{\gls@hyp@opt\glsuseriii}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4001 \newcommand*\{@glsuseriii}[2][]{%
```

```
4002 \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsuseriii@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@glsuseriii@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4003 \def\@glsuseriii@#1#2[#3]{%
```

```
4004 \gls@field@link{\#1}{\#2}{\glsentryuseriii{\#2}{#3}}%
```

```
4005 }
```

\Glsuseriii behaves like \glsuseriii except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsuseriii

```
4006 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glsuseriii\}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsuseriii}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4007 \newcommand*\{@Glsuseriii}[2][]{%
```

```
4008 \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsuseriii@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glsuseriii@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4009 \def\@Glsuseriii@#1#2[#3]{%
4010   \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentryuseriii{#2}#3}%
4011 }
```

\GLSuseriii behaves like \glsuseriii except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSuserii

```
4012 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLSuserii\}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@GLSuserii}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4013 \newcommand*\{@GLSuserii\}[2][]{%
4014   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSuserii{#1}{#2}}{\@GLSuserii@{#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4015 \def\@GLSuserii@#1#2[#3]{%
4016   \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuseriii{#2}#3}}%
4017 }
```

\glsuseriv behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the user4 key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsuseriv

```
4018 \newrobustcmd*\{\glsuseriv\}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@glsuseriv}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4019 \newcommand*\{@glsuseriv\}[2][]{%
4020   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsuseriv{#1}{#2}}{\@glsuseriv@{#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4021 \def\@glsuseriv@#1#2[#3]{%
4022   \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentryuseriv{#2}#3}%
4023 }
```

\Glsuseriv behaves like \glsuseriv except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsuseriv

```
4024 \newrobustcmd*\{\Glsuseriv\}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@Glsuseriv}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4025 \newcommand*\{@Glsuseriv\}[2][]{%
4026   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsuseriv{#1}{#2}}{\@Glsuseriv@{#1}{#2}[]}}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4027 \def\@Glsuseriv@#1#2[#3]{%
4028   \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentryuseriv{#2}#3}%
4029 }
```

\GLSuseriv behaves like \glsuseriv except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSuseriv

```
4030 \newrobustcmd*\{\GLSuseriv\}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@GLSuseriv}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4031 \newcommand*{\@GLSuseriv}[2] [] {%
4032   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSuseriv@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSuseriv@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4033 \def\@GLSuseriv@#1#2[#3]{%
4034   \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuseriv{#2}{#3}}}}%
4035 }
```

\glsuserv behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the user5 key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

\glsuserv

```
4036 \newrobustcmd*{\glsuserv}{\gls@hyp@opt\glsuserv}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4037 \newcommand*{\@glsuserv}[2] [] {%
4038   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsuserv@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@glsuserv@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4039 \def\@glsuserv@#1#2[#3]{%
4040   \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentryuserv{#2}{#3}}%
4041 }
```

\Glsuserv behaves like \glsuserv except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsuserv

```
4042 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsuserv}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsuserv}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4043 \newcommand*{\@Glsuserv}[2] [] {%
4044 \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsuserv@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@Glsuserv@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4045 \def\@Glsuserv@#1#2[#3]{%
4046   \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentryuserv{#2}{#3}}%
4047 }
```

\GLSuserv behaves like \glsuserv except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSuserv

```
4048 \newrobustcmd*{\GLSuserv}{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSuserv}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4049 \newcommand*{\@GLSuserv}[2] [] {%
4050 \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSuserv@{\#1}{\#2}}{\@GLSuserv@{\#1}{\#2}[]}}%
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4051 \def\@GLSuserv@#1#2[#3]{%
4052   \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuserv{#2}{#3}}}}%
4053 }
```

\glsuservi behaves like \gls except it always uses the value given by the user6 key and it doesn't mark the entry as used.

```

\glsuservi
4054 \newrobustcmd*{\glsuservi}{\gls@hyp@opt@glsuservi}

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
4055 \newcommand*{\glsuservi}[2][]{%
4056   \new@ifnextchar[{\glsuservi@{\#1}{\#2}}{\glsuservi@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}

Read in the final optional argument:
4057 \def\glsuservi@#1#2[#3]{%
4058   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\glsentryuservi{#2}#3}}%
4059 }

\Glsuservi behaves like \glsuservi except that the first letter is converted to uppercase.

\Glsuservi
4060 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsuservi}{\gls@hyp@opt\Glsuservi}

Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
4061 \newcommand*{\Glsuservi}[2][]{%
4062   \new@ifnextchar[{\Glsuservi@{\#1}{\#2}}{\Glsuservi@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}

Read in the final optional argument:
4063 \def\Glsuservi@#1#2[#3]{%
4064   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\Glsentryuservi{#2}#3}}%
4065 }

\GLSuservi behaves like \glsuservi except that the link text is converted to uppercase.

\GLSuservi
4066 \newrobustcmd*{\GLSuservi}{\gls@hyp@opt\GLSuservi}

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
4067 \newcommand*{\GLSuservi}[2][]{%
4068   \new@ifnextchar[{\GLSuservi@{\#1}{\#2}}{\GLSuservi@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]}

Read in the final optional argument:
4069 \def\GLSuservi@#1#2[#3]{%
4070   \gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuservi{#2}#3}}}%
4071 }

Now deal with acronym related keys. First the short form:

\acrshort
4072 \newrobustcmd*{\acrshort}{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@acrshort}

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument
4073 \newcommand*{\ns@acrshort}[2][]{%
4074   \new@ifnextchar[{\acrshort@{\#1}{\#2}}{\acrshort@{\#1}{\#2}[]}]%
4075 }

Read in the final optional argument:
4076 \def\acrshort@#1#2[#3]{%
4077   \glsdoifexists{#2}}%
4078   {%

```

```

4079 \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4080 \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
4081 \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
4082 \let\glsinsert\@empty
4083 \def\glscustomtext{%
4084   \acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\#2}}#3%
4085 }%

```

Call \gls@link Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```

4086   \gls@link[#1]{\csname gls@\glstype \entryfmt\endcsname}%
4087 }%

```

```

4088 \glspostlinkhook
4089 }

```

\Acrshort

```
4090 \newrobustcmd*\Acrshort{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@Acrshort}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```

4091 \newcommand*\ns@Acrshort[2][]{%
4092   \new@ifnextchar[\@Acrshort{\#1}{\#2}]{\@Acrshort{\#1}{\#2}[]}{%
4093 }

```

Read in the final optional argument:

```

4094 \def\@Acrshort#1#2[#3]{%
4095   \glsdoifexists{\#2}%
4096   {%
4097     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4098     \def\glslabel{\#2}%
4099     \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
4100     \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
4101     \let\glsinsert\@empty
4102     \def\glscustomtext{%
4103       \acronymfont{\Glsentryshort{\#2}}#3%
4104     }%

```

Call \gls@link Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```

4105   \gls@link[#1]{\csname gls@\glstype \entryfmt\endcsname}%
4106 }%

```

```

4107 \glspostlinkhook
4108 }

```

\ACRshort

```
4109 \newrobustcmd*\ACRshort{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@ACRshort}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4110 \newcommand*{\ns@ACRshort}[2] [] {%
4111   \new@ifnextchar[{\@ACRshort{#1}{#2}}{\@ACRshort{#1}{#2}[] }%
4112 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4113 \def\@ACRshort#1#2[#3]{%
4114   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4115   {%
4116     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4117     \def\glslabel{#2}%
4118     \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
4119     \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
4120     \let\glsinsert\@empty
4121     \def\glscustomtext{%
4122       \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{#2}}}#3}%
4123   }%
```

Call \gls@link Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```
4124   \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
4125 }%
4126 \glspostlinkhook
4127 }
```

Short plural:

\acrshortpl

```
4128 \newrobustcmd*{\acrshortpl}{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@acrshortpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4129 \newcommand*{\ns@acrshortpl}[2] [] {%
4130   \new@ifnextchar[{\@acrshortpl{#1}{#2}}{\@acrshortpl{#1}{#2}[] }%
4131 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4132 \def\@acrshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
4133   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4134   {%
4135     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4136     \def\glslabel{#2}%
4137     \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
4138     \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
4139     \let\glsinsert\@empty
4140     \def\glscustomtext{%
4141       \acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{#2}}}#3}%
4142 }
```

Call \gls@link Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```
4143     \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype \entryfmt\endcsname}%
4144 }%
4145 \glspostlinkhook
4146 }
```

\Acrshortpl

```
4147 \newrobustcmd*\Acrshortpl{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@Acrshortpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4148 \newcommand*\ns@Acrshortpl[2][]{%
4149   \new@ifnextchar[\{@Acrshortpl[#1]{#2}\}{\@Acrshortpl[#1]{#2}[]}}%
4150 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4151 \def\Acrshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
4152   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4153   {%
4154     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4155     \def\glslabel{#2}%
4156     \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
4157     \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
4158     \let\glsinsert\@empty
4159     \def\glscustomtext{%
4160       \acronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl[#2]}#3%
4161     }%
4162   }%
```

Call \gls@link Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```
4162     \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype \entryfmt\endcsname}%
4163 }%
4164 \glspostlinkhook
4165 }
```

\ACRshortpl

```
4166 \newrobustcmd*\ACRshortpl{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@ACRshortpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4167 \newcommand*\ns@ACRshortpl[2][]{%
4168   \new@ifnextchar[\{@ACRshortpl[#1]{#2}\}{\@ACRshortpl[#1]{#2}[]}}%
4169 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4170 \def\ACRshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
4171   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4172   {%
4173     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
```

```

4174 \def\glslabel{#2}%
4175 \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
4176 \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
4177 \let\glsinsert\empty
4178 \def\glscustomtext{%
4179   \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{#2}}#3}%
4180 }%

```

Call \gls@link Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```

4181 \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype \entryfmt\endcsname}%
4182 }%
4183 \glspostlinkhook
4184 }

```

\acrlong

```
4185 \newrobustcmd*\acrlong{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@acrlong}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```

4186 \newcommand*\ns@acrlong[2][]{%
4187   \new@ifnextchar{`}{\ns@acrlong{#1}{#2}}{\ns@acrlong{#1}{#2}[]}%
4188 }

```

Read in the final optional argument:

```

4189 \def\acrlong#1#2[#3]{%
4190   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4191   {%
4192     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4193     \def\glslabel{#2}%
4194     \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
4195     \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
4196     \let\glsinsert\empty

```

Bug fix v4.02 removed \acronymfont from \glscustomtext (\acronymfont only designed for short form).

```

4197 \def\glscustomtext{%
4198   \glsentrylong{#2}#3}%
4199 }%

```

Call \gls@link Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```

4200 \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype \entryfmt\endcsname}%
4201 }%
4202 \glspostlinkhook
4203 }

```

\Acrlong

```
4204 \newrobustcmd*\Acrlong{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@Acrlong}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4205 \newcommand*{\ns@Acrlong}[2] [] {%
4206   \new@ifnextchar[{\@\Acrlong{#1}{#2}}{\@\Acrlong{#1}{#2}[] }%
4207 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4208 \def\@Acrlong#1#2[#3]{%
4209   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4210   {%
4211     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4212     \def\glslabel{#2}%
4213     \let\glsifplural@\secondoftwo
4214     \let\glscapscase@\secondofthree
4215     \let\glsinsert@\empty
```

Bug fix v4.02 removed \acronymfont from \glscustomtext (\acronymfont only designed for short form).

```
4216   \def\glscustomtext{%
4217     \Glsentrylong{#2}#3%
4218   }%
```

Call \gls@link. Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```
4219   \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
4220 }%
4221 \glspostlinkhook
4222 }
```

\ACRlong

```
4223 \newrobustcmd*{\ACRlong}{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@ACRlong}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4224 \newcommand*{\ns@ACRlong}[2] [] {%
4225   \new@ifnextchar[{\@\ACRlong{#1}{#2}}{\@\ACRlong{#1}{#2}[] }%
4226 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4227 \def\@ACRlong#1#2[#3]{%
4228   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4229   {%
4230     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4231     \def\glslabel{#2}%
4232     \let\glsifplural@\secondoftwo
4233     \let\glscapscase@\thirdofthree
4234     \let\glsinsert@\empty
```

Bug fix v4.02 removed \acronymfont from \glscustomtext (\acronymfont only designed for short form).

```
4235 \def\glscustomtext{%
4236   \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylong{\#2}\#3}%
4237 }%
4238 Call \@gls@link. Note that \@gls@link sets \glstype.
4239   \gls@link[\#1]{\#2}{\csname gls@\glstype \entryfmt\endcsname}%
4240 }%
4241 \glspostlinkhook
```

Short plural:

\acrlongpl

```
4242 \newrobustcmd*\acrlongpl{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@acrlongpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4243 \newcommand*\ns@acrlongpl[2][]{%
4244   \new@ifnextchar[\{@acrlongpl{\#1}{\#2}{\@acrlongpl{\#1}{\#2}}[]}%
4245 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4246 \def\@acrlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
4247   \glsdoifexists{\#2}%
4248   {%
4249     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4250     \def\glslabel{\#2}%
4251     \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
4252     \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
4253     \let\glsinsert\@empty
```

Bug fix v4.02 removed \acronymfont from \glscustomtext (\acronymfont only designed for short form).

```
4254 \def\glscustomtext{%
4255   \glsentrylong{\#2}\#3}%
4256 }%
```

Call \@gls@link. Note that \@gls@link sets \glstype.

```
4257   \gls@link[\#1]{\#2}{\csname gls@\glstype \entryfmt\endcsname}%
4258 }%
4259 \glspostlinkhook
4260 }
```

\Acrlongpl

```
4261 \newrobustcmd*\Acrlongpl{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@Acrlongpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4262 \newcommand*{\ns@Acrlongpl}[2] []{%
4263   \new@ifnextchar[{\@\Acrlongpl{#1}{#2}}{\@\Acrlongpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
4264 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4265 \def\@Acrlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
4266   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4267   {%
4268     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4269     \def\glslabel{#2}%
4270     \let\glsifplural@\firstoftwo
4271     \let\glscapscase@\secondofthree
4272     \let\glsinsert@\empty
```

Bug fix v4.02 removed \acronymfont from \glscustomtext (\acronymfont only designed for short form).

```
4273   \def\glscustomtext{%
4274     \Glsentrylongpl{#2}#3%
4275   }%
```

Call \gls@link. Note that \gls@link sets \glstype.

```
4276   \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
4277 }%
4278 \glspostlinkhook
4279 }
```

\ACRlongpl

```
4280 \newrobustcmd*{\ACRlongpl}{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@ACRlongpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
4281 \newcommand*{\ns@ACRlongpl}[2] []{%
4282   \new@ifnextchar[{\@\ACRlongpl{#1}{#2}}{\@\ACRlongpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
4283 }
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
4284 \def\@ACRlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
4285   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
4286   {%
4287     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
4288     \def\glslabel{#2}%
4289     \let\glsifplural@\firstoftwo
4290     \let\glscapscase@\thirdofthree
4291     \let\glsinsert@\empty
```

Bug fix v4.02 removed \acronymfont from \glscustomtext (\acronymfont only designed for short form).

```
4292 \def\glscustomtext{%
4293   \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylongpl{#2}{#3}}%
4294 }%
4295   \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
4296 }%
4297 \glspostlinkhook
4298 }
```

Displaying entry details without adding information to the glossary

These commands merely display entry information without adding entries in the associated file or having hyperlinks.

gls@entry@field Generic version.

```
\@gls@entry@field{\label}{\field}
```

```
4299 \newcommand*{\gls@entry@field}[2]{%
4300   \csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2\endcsname
4301 }
```

```
\glsletentryfield{\glsletentryfield{\cs}{\label}{\field}}
```

```
4302 \newcommand*{\glsletentryfield}[3]{%
4303   \letcs{#1}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@#3}%
4304 }
```

Gls@entry@field Generic first letter uppercase version.

```
\@Gls@entry@field{\label}{\field}
```

```
4305 \newcommand*{\@Gls@entry@field}[2]{%
4306   \glsdoifexistsodo{#1}%
4307 {%
4308   \letcs{\glo@text}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}%
4309   \ifdef{\glo@text}%
4310 {%
4311     \xmakefirstuc{\glo@text}%
4312   }%
4313 {%
4314   ??\PackageError{glossaries}{The field '#2' doesn't exist for glossary
4315   entry '\glsdetoklabel{#1}'}{Check you have correctly spelt the entry}}
```

```

4316     label and the field name}%
4317   }%
4318 }%
4319 {%
4320 ??%
4321 }%
4322 }

```

Get the entry name (as specified by the `name` key when the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry. Note that unless you used `name=false` in the `sanitize` package option you may get unexpected results if the `name` key contains any commands.

```
\glsentryname
4323 \newcommand*{\glsentryname}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{name}}
```

```
\Glsentryname
4324 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryname}[1]{%
4325   \@Gls@entryname{#1}%
4326 }
```

`\@Gls@entryname` This is a workaround in the event that the user defies the warning in the manual about not using `\Glsname` or `\Glsentryname` with acronyms. First the default behaviour:

```
4327 \newcommand*{\@Gls@entryname}[1]{%
4328   \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{name}%
4329 }
```

`\@Gls@acronymname` Now the behaviour when `\setacronymstyle` is used:

```
4330 \newcommand*{\@Gls@acronymname}[1]{%
4331   \ifglshaslong{#1}%
4332   {%
4333     \letcs{\glo@text}{\glsdetoklabel{#1}{name}}%
4334     \expandafter{\gls@getbody}\glo@text{}\@nil
4335     \expandafter{\ifx}\gls@body\glsentrylong\relax
4336       \expandafter{\Glsentrylong}\gls@rest
4337     \else
4338       \expandafter{\ifx}\gls@body\glsentryshort\relax
4339         \expandafter{\Glsentryshort}\gls@rest
4340       \else
4341         \expandafter{\ifx}\gls@body\acronymfont\relax
```

Temporarily make `\glsentryshort` behave like `\Glsentryshort`. (This is on the assumption that the argument of `\acronymfont` is `\glsentryshort{<label>}`, as that's the behaviour of the predefined acronym styles.) This is scoped to localise the effect of the assignment.

```
4342   {%
4343     \let{\glsentryshort}{\Glsentryshort}
4344     \glo@text
4345   }%
4346 \else
```

```

4347      \xmakefirstuc{\@glo@text}%
4348      \fi
4349      \fi
4350      \fi
4351  }%
4352 {%

```

Not an acronym

```

4353  \Gls@entry@field{#1}{name}%
4354 }%
4355 }

```

Get the entry description (as specified by the description when the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry. Note that unless you used `description=false` in the `sanitize` package option you may get unexpected results if the description key contained any commands.

`\glsentrydesc`

```
4356 \newcommand*\glsentrydesc[1]{\Gls@entry@field{#1}{desc}}
```

`\Glsentrydesc`

```

4357 \newrobustcmd*\Glsentrydesc[1]{%
4358  \Gls@entry@field{#1}{desc}%
4359 }

```

Plural form:

`entrydescplural`

```

4360 \newcommand*\glsentrydescplural[1]{%
4361  \Gls@entry@field{#1}{descplural}%
4362 }

```

`entrydescplural`

```

4363 \newrobustcmd*\Glsentrydescplural[1]{%
4364  \Gls@entry@field{#1}{descplural}%
4365 }

```

Get the entry text, as specified by the `text` key when the entry was defined. The argument is the label associated with the entry:

`\glsentrytext`

```
4366 \newcommand*\glsentrytext[1]{\Gls@entry@field{#1}{text}}
```

`\Glsentrytext`

```

4367 \newrobustcmd*\Glsentrytext[1]{%
4368  \Gls@entry@field{#1}{text}%
4369 }

```

Get the plural form:

```
\glsentryplural
4370 \newcommand*{\glsentryplural}[1]{%
4371   \gls@entry@field{#1}{plural}%
4372 }
```

```
\Glsentryplural
4373 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryplural}[1]{%
4374   \gls@entry@field{#1}{plural}%
4375 }
```

Get the symbol associated with this entry. The argument is the label associated with the entry.

```
\glsentrysymbol
4376 \newcommand*{\glsentrysymbol}[1]{%
4377   \gls@entry@field{#1}{symbol}%
4378 }
```

```
\Glsentrysymbol
4379 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentrysymbol}[1]{%
4380   \gls@entry@field{#1}{symbol}%
4381 }
```

Plural form:

```
trysymbolplural
4382 \newcommand*{\glsentrysymbolplural}[1]{%
4383   \gls@entry@field{#1}{symbolplural}%
4384 }
```

```
trysymbolplural
4385 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentrysymbolplural}[1]{%
4386   \gls@entry@field{#1}{symbolplural}%
4387 }
```

Get the entry text to be used when the entry is first used in the document (as specified by the `first` key when the entry was defined).

```
\glsentryfirst
4388 \newcommand*{\glsentryfirst}[1]{%
4389   \gls@entry@field{#1}{first}%
4390 }
```

```
\Glsentryfirst
4391 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryfirst}[1]{%
4392   \gls@entry@field{#1}{first}%
4393 }
```

Get the plural form (as specified by the `firstplural` key when the entry was defined).

```

ntryfirstplural
4394 \newcommand*{\glsentryfirstplural}[1]{%
4395   \gls@entry@field{#1}{firstpl}%
4396 }

ntryfirstplural
4397 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryfirstplural}[1]{%
4398   \Gls@entry@field{#1}{firstpl}%
4399 }

sentrytitlecase
4400 \newrobustcmd*{\glsentrytitlecase}[2]{%
4401   \glsfieldfetch{#1}{#2}{\gls@value}%
4402   \xcapitalisewords{\gls@value}%
4403 }
4404 \ifdef\texorpdfstring
4405 {
4406   \newcommand*{\glsentrytitlecase}[2]{%
4407     \texorpdfstring
4408     {\glsentrytitlecase{#1}{#2}}%
4409     {\gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}%
4410   }
4411 }
4412 {
4413   \newcommand*{\glsentrytitlecase}[2]{\glsentrytitlecase{#1}{#2}}
4414 }

```

Display the glossary type with which this entry is associated (as specified by the type key used when the entry was defined)

```
\glsentrytype
4415 \newcommand*{\glsentrytype}[1]{\gls@entry@field{#1}{type}}
```

Display the sort text used for this entry. Note that the sort key is sanitize, so unexpected results may occur if the sort key contained commands.

```
\glsentrysort
4416 \newcommand*{\glsentrysort}[1]{%
4417   \gls@entry@field{#1}{sort}%
4418 }
```

`\glsentryuseri` Get the first user key (as specified by the user1 when the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.

```
4419 \newcommand*{\glsentryuseri}[1]{%
4420   \gls@entry@field{#1}{useri}%
4421 }
```

```
\Glsentryuseri
4422 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryuseri}[1]{%
```

```
4423  \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{useri}%
4424 }
```

\glsentryuserii Get the second user key (as specified by the user2 when the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.

```
4425 \newcommand*\glsentryuserii[1]{%
4426  \@gls@entry@field{#1}{userii}%
4427 }
```

\Glsentryuserii

```
4428 \newrobustcmd*\Glsentryuserii[1]{%
4429  \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{userii}%
4430 }
```

\glsentryuseriii Get the third user key (as specified by the user3 when the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.

```
4431 \newcommand*\glsentryuseriii[1]{%
4432  \@gls@entry@field{#1}{useriii}%
4433 }
```

\Glsentryuseriii

```
4434 \newrobustcmd*\Glsentryuseriii[1]{%
4435  \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{useriii}%
4436 }
```

\glsentryuseriv Get the fourth user key (as specified by the user4 when the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.

```
4437 \newcommand*\glsentryuseriv[1]{%
4438  \@gls@entry@field{#1}{useriv}%
4439 }
```

\Glsentryuseriv

```
4440 \newrobustcmd*\Glsentryuseriv[1]{%
4441  \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{useriv}%
4442 }
```

\glsentryuserv Get the fifth user key (as specified by the user5 when the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.

```
4443 \newcommand*\glsentryuserv[1]{%
4444  \@gls@entry@field{#1}{userv}%
4445 }
```

\Glsentryuserv

```
4446 \newrobustcmd*\Glsentryuserv[1]{%
4447  \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{userv}%
4448 }
```

```

\glsentryuservi Get the sixth user key (as specified by the user6 when the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.
4449 \newcommand*{\glsentryuservi}[1]{%
4450   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{uservi}%
4451 }

\Glsentryuservi
4452 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryuservi}[1]{%
4453   \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{uservi}%
4454 }

\glsentryshort Get the short key (as specified by the short the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.
4455 \newcommand*{\glsentryshort}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{short}}


\Glsentryshort
4456 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryshort}[1]{%
4457   \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{short}%
4458 }

\glsentryshortpl Get the short plural key (as specified by the shortplural the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.
4459 \newcommand*{\glsentryshortpl}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{shortpl}}


\Glsentryshortpl
4460 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryshortpl}[1]{%
4461   \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{shortpl}%
4462 }

\glsentrylong Get the long key (as specified by the long the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.
4463 \newcommand*{\glsentrylong}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{long}}


\Glsentrylong
4464 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentrylong}[1]{%
4465   \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{long}%
4466 }

\glsentrylongpl Get the long plural key (as specified by the longplural the entry was defined). The argument is the label associated with the entry.
4467 \newcommand*{\glsentrylongpl}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{longpl}}


\Glsentrylongpl
4468 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentrylongpl}[1]{%
4469   \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{longpl}%
4470 }

```

Short cut macros to access full form:

```
\glsentryfull
4471 \newcommand*{\glsentryfull}[1]{%
4472   \acrfullformat{\glsentrylong{#1}}{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{#1}}}%
4473 }

\Glsentryfull
4474 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryfull}[1]{%
4475   \acrfullformat{\Glsentrylong{#1}}{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{#1}}}%
4476 }

\glsentryfullpl
4477 \newcommand*{\glsentryfullpl}[1]{%
4478   \acrfullformat{\glsentrylongpl{#1}}{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{#1}}}%
4479 }

\Glsentryfullpl
4480 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryfullpl}[1]{%
4481   \acrfullformat{\Glsentrylongpl{#1}}{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{#1}}}%
4482 }
```

`entrynumberlist` Displays the number list as is.

```
4483 \newcommand*{\glsentrynumberlist}[1]{%
4484   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
4485   {%
4486     \gls@entry@field{#1}{numberlist}%
4487   }%
4488 }
```

`splaynumberlist` Formats the number list for the given entry label. Doesn't work with hyperref.

```
4489 \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref} {%
4490   \newcommand*{\glsdisplaynumberlist}[1]{%
4491     \GlossariesWarning
4492     {%
4493       \string\glsdisplaynumberlist\space
4494       doesn't work with hyperref.^^JUsing
4495       \string\glsentrynumberlist\space instead%
4496     }%
4497     \glsentrynumberlist{#1}%
4498   }%
4499 }%
4500 {%
4501   \newcommand*{\glsdisplaynumberlist}[1]{%
4502     \glsdoifexists{#1}%
4503     {%
4504       \bgroup
```

```

4505      \edef\@glo@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
4506      \let\@org@glsnumberformat\glsnumberformat
4507      \def\glsnumberformat##1{##1}%
4508      \protected@edef\the@numberlist{%
4509          \csname glo@\@glo@label @numberlist\endcsname}%
4510      \def\@gls@numlist@sep{}%
4511      \def\@gls@numlist@nextsep{}%
4512      \def\@gls@numlist@lastsep{}%
4513      \def\@gls@thislist{}%
4514      \def\@gls@donext@def{}%
4515      \renewcommand\do[1]{%
4516          \protected@edef\@gls@thislist{%
4517              \@gls@thislist
4518              \noexpand\@gls@numlist@sep
4519              ##1%
4520          }%
4521          \let\@gls@numlist@sep\@gls@numlist@nextsep
4522          \def\@gls@numlist@nextsep{\glsnumlistsep}%
4523          \@gls@donext@def
4524          \def\@gls@donext@def{%
4525              \def\@gls@numlist@lastsep{\glsnumlistlastsep}%
4526          }%
4527      }%
4528      \expandafter \glsnumlistparser \expandafter{\the@numberlist}%
4529      \let\@gls@numlist@sep\@gls@numlist@lastsep
4530      \@gls@thislist
4531      \egroup
4532  }%
4533 }
4534 }

\glsnumlistsep
4535 \newcommand*\glsnumlistsep{}, }

\glsnumlistlastsep
4536 \newcommand*\glsnumlistlastsep{\& }

\glshyperlink Provide a hyperlink to a glossary entry without adding information to the glossary file. The entry needs to be added using a command like \glslink or \glsadd to ensure that the target is defined. The first (optional) argument specifies the link text. The entry name is used by default. The second argument is the entry label.
4537 \newcommand*\glshyperlink[2][\glsentrytext{\@glo@label}]{%
4538   \def\@glo@label{#2}%
4539   \glslink{\glolinkprefix\glsdetoklabel{#2}}{#1}}

```

1.12 Adding an entry to the glossary without generating text

The following keys are provided for \glsadd and \glsaddall:

```

4540 \define@key{glossadd}{counter}{\def\@gls@counter{\#1}}
4541 \define@key{glossadd}{format}{\def\@glsnumberformat{\#1}}
This key is only used by \glsaddall:
4542 \define@key{glossadd}{types}{\def\@glo@type{\#1}}

```

`\glsadd[options]{label}`

Add a term to the glossary without generating any link text. The optional argument indicates which counter to use, and how to format it (using a key-value list) the second argument is the entry label. Note that *options* only has two keys: counter and format (the types key will be ignored).

```
\glsadd
4543 \newrobustcmd*\glsadd}[2] [] {%
```

Need to move to horizontal mode if not already in it, but only if not in preamble.

```

4544 \gls@adjustmode
4545 \glsdoifexists{\#2}%
4546 {%
4547 \def\@glsnumberformat{\glsnumberformat}%
4548 \edef\@gls@counter{\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{\#2}@counter\endcsname}%
4549 \setkeys{glossadd}{#1}%

```

Store the entry's counter in \theglsentrycounter

```
4550 \gls@saveentrycounter
```

This should use \@@do@wrglossary rather than \do@wrglossary since the whole point of \glsadd is to add a line to the glossary.

```

4551 \@@do@wrglossary{\#2}%
4552 }%
4553 }
```

`@gls@adjustmode`

```

4554 \newcommand*\gls@adjustmode{}}
4555 \AtBeginDocument{\renewcommand*\gls@adjustmode{\ifvmode\mbox{}\fi}}
```

`\glsaddall[option list]`

Add all terms defined for the listed glossaries (without displaying any text). If types key is omitted, apply to all glossary types.

```
\glsaddall
4556 \newrobustcmd*\glsaddall}[1] [] {%
4557 \edef\@glo@type{\glo@types}%
4558 \setkeys{glossadd}{#1}%
4559 \forallglsentries[\@glo@type]{\glo@entry}{%
```

```
4560     \glsadd[#1]{\@glo@entry}%
4561 }%
4562 }
```

```
\glsaddallunused \glsaddallunused[glossary type]
```

Add all used terms defined for the listed glossaries (without displaying any text). If optional argument is omitted, apply to all glossary types. This should typically go at the end of the document.

```
4563 \newrobustcmd*\glsaddallunused[1][\@glo@types]{%
4564   \forallglsentries[#1]{\@glo@entry}%
4565   {%
4566     \ifglsused{\@glo@entry}{\glsadd[format=glsignore]{\@glo@entry}}%
4567   }%
4568 }
```

```
\glsignore
4569 \newcommand*\glsignore[1]{}
```

1.13 Creating associated files

The `\writeist` command creates the associated customized `.ist` `makeindex` style file. While defining this command, some characters have their catcodes temporarily changed to ensure they get written to the `.ist` file correctly. The `makeindex` actual character (usually @) is redefined to be a ?, to allow internal commands to be written to the glossary file output file.

The special characters are stored in `\@gls@actualchar`, `\@gls@encapchar`, `\@gls@levelchar` and `\@gls@quotechar` to make them easier to use later, but don't change these values, because the characters are encoded in the command definitions that are used to escape the special characters (which means that the user no longer needs to worry about `makeindex` special characters).

The symbols and numbers label for group headings are hardwired into the `.ist` file as `glssymbols` and `glsnumbers`, the group titles can be translated (so that `\glssymbols{groupname}` replaces `glssymbols` and `\glsnumbers{groupname}` replaces `glsnumbers`) using the command `\glsgetgrouptitle` which is defined in `.`. This is done to prevent any problem characters in `\glssymbols{groupname}` and `\glsnumbers{groupname}` from breaking hyperlinks.

```
\glsopenbrace Define \glsopenbrace to make it easier to write an opening brace to a file.
4570 \edef\glsopenbrace{\expandafter\@gobble\string\{}%
```

```
\glsclosebrace Define \glsclosebrace to make it easier to write an opening brace to a file.
4571 \edef\glsclosebrace{\expandafter\@gobble\string\}}%
```

```
\glsbackslash Define \glsbackslash to make it easier to write a backslash to a file.
4572 \edef\glsbackslash{\expandafter\@gobble\string\\}
```

```

\glsquote Define command that makes it easier to write quote marks to a file in the event that the double quote character has been made active.
4573 \edef\glsquote{\string"\#1\string"}

\glspercentchar Define \glspercentchar to make it easier to write a percent character to a file.
4574 \edef\glspercentchar{\expandafter\gobble\string\%}

\glstildechar Define \glstildechar to make it easier to write a tilde character to a file.
4575 \edef\glstildechar{\string~}

@glsfirstletter Define the first letter to come after the digits 0,...,9. Only required for xindy.
4576 \ifglsxindy
4577   \newcommand*{\glsfirstletter}{A}
4578 \fi

tterAfterDigits Sets the first letter to come after the digits 0,...,9.
4579 \ifglsxindy
4580   \newcommand*{\GlsSetXdyFirstLetterAfterDigits}[1]{%
4581     \renewcommand*{\glsfirstletter}{#1}}
4582 \else
4583   \newcommand*{\GlsSetXdyFirstLetterAfterDigits}[1]{%
4584     \glsnoxindywarning{\GlsSetXdyFirstLetterAfterDigits}}
4585 \fi

\@glsminrange Define the minimum number of successive location references to merge into a range.
4586 \newcommand*{\glsminrange}{2}

yMinRangeLength Set the minimum range length. The value must either be none or a positive integer. The glossaries package doesn't check if the argument is valid, that is left to xindy.
4587 \ifglsxindy
4588   \newcommand*{\GlsSetXdyMinRangeLength}[1]{%
4589     \renewcommand*{\glsminrange}{#1}}
4590 \else
4591   \newcommand*{\GlsSetXdyMinRangeLength}[1]{%
4592     \glsnoxindywarning{\GlsSetXdyMinRangeLength}}
4593 \fi

\writeist
4594 \ifglsxindy
  Code to use if xindy is required.
4595 \def\writeist{%
  Define write register if not already defined
4596   \ifundefined{\glswrite}{\newwrite\glswrite}{}%
  Update attributes list
4597   \gls@addpredefinedattributes

```

Open the file.

```
4598 \openout\glswrite=\istfilename
```

Write header comment at the start of the file

```
4599 \write\glswrite{;; xindy style file created by the glossaries
4600     package}%
4601 \write\glswrite{;; for document '\jobname' on
4602     \the\year-\the\month-\the\day}%
```

Specify the required styles

```
4603 \write\glswrite{^^J; required styles^^J}
4604 \@for\xdystyle:=\xdyrequiredstyles\do{%
4605     \ifx\xdystyle\empty
4606     \else
4607         \protected@write\glswrite{}{(require
4608             \string"\xdystyle.xdy\string")}%
4609     \fi
4610 }%
```

List the allowed attributes (possible values used by the format key)

```
4611 \write\glswrite{^^J%
4612     ; list of allowed attributes (number formats)^^J}%
4613 \write\glswrite{(\define-attributes ((\xdyattributes))}%
```

Define any additional alphabets

```
4614 \write\glswrite{^^J; user defined alphabets^^J}%
4615 \write\glswrite{\xdyuseralphabets}%
```

Define location classes.

```
4616 \write\glswrite{^^J; location class definitions^^J}%
```

As from version 3.0, locations are now specified as {*Hprefix*}{{*number*}}, so need to add all possible combinations of location types.

```
4617 \@for@gls@classI:=\gls@xdy@locationlist\do{%
```

Case were *Hprefix* is empty:

```
4618 \protected@write\glswrite{}{(\define-location-class
4619     \string"\gls@classI\string"^^J\space\space\space
4620     (
4621         :sep "{}{"
4622         \csname@gls@xdy@Lclass@\gls@classI\endcsname\space
4623         :sep "}""
4624     )
4625     ^^J\space\space\space
4626     :min-range-length \glsminrange^^J%
4627   )
4628 }%
```

Nested iteration over all classes:

```
4629 {%
4630     \@for@gls@classII:=\gls@xdy@locationlist\do{%
4631         \protected@write\glswrite{}{(\define-location-class
```

```

4632         \string"\@gls@classII-\@gls@classI\string"
4633             ^^J\space\space\space
4634 (
4635     :sep "{"
4636     \csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@\@gls@classII\endcsname\space
4637     :sep "}{"
4638     \csname @gls@xdy@Lclass@\@gls@classI\endcsname\space
4639     :sep "}"
4640 )
4641     ^^J\space\space\space
4642     :min-range-length \@glsminrange^^J%
4643 )
4644 }%
4645 }%
4646 }%
4647 }%

```

User defined location classes (needs checking for new location format).

```

4648 \write\glswrite{^^J; user defined location classes}%
4649 \write\glswrite{\@xdyuserlocationdefs}%

```

Cross-reference class. (The unverified option is used as the cross-references are supplied using the list of labels along with the optional argument for \glsseeformat which xindy won't recognise.)

```

4650 \write\glswrite{^^J; define cross-reference class^^J}%
4651 \write\glswrite{(\define-crossref-class \string"see\string"
4652     :unverified )}%

```

Define how cross-references should be displayed. This adds an empty set of braces after the cross-referencing information allowing for the final argument of \glsseeformat which gets ignored. (When using makeindex this final argument contains the location information which is not required.)

```

4653 \write\glswrite{(\markup-crossref-list
4654     :class \string"see\string"^^J\space\space\space
4655     :open \string"\string\glsseeformat\string"
4656     :close \string"{}\string")}%

```

Provide hook to write extra material here (used by glossaries-extra to define a seealso class).

```

4657 \@xdycrossrefhook

```

List the order to sort the classes.

```

4658 \write\glswrite{^^J; define the order of the location classes}%
4659 \write\glswrite{(\define-location-class-order
4660     (\@xdylocationclassorder))}%

```

Specify what to write to the start and end of the glossary file.

```

4661 \write\glswrite{^^J; define the glossary markup^^J}%
4662 \write\glswrite{(\markup-index^^J\space\space\space
4663     :open \string"\string
4664     \glossarysection[\string\glossarytoctitle]{\string
4665     \glossarytitle}\string\glossarypreamble}%

```

Add all the xindy-only macro definitions (needed to prevent errors in the event that the user changes from xindy to makeindex)

```
4666  \@for\@this@ctr:=\@xdycounters\do{%
4667    {%
4668      \@for\@this@attr:=\@xdyattributelist\do{%
4669        \protected@write\glswrite{}{\string\providecommand*%
4670          \expandafter\string
4671          \csname glsX\@this@ctr X\@this@attr\endcsname[2]%
4672        {%
4673          \string\setentrycounter
4674            [\expandafter\@gobble\string\#1]{\@this@ctr}%
4675          \expandafter\string
4676          \csname\@this@attr\endcsname
4677            {\expandafter\@gobble\string\#2}%
4678        }%
4679      }%
4680    }%
4681  }%
4682 }
```

Add the end part of the open tag and the rest of the markup-index information:

```
4683  \write\glswrite{%
4684    \string\begin
4685    {theglossary}\string\glossaryheader\glstildechar n\string" ^^J\space
4686    \space\space\close \string"\glspercentchar\glstildechar n\string
4687    \end{theglossary}\string\glossarypostamble
4688    \glstildechar n\string" ^^J\space\space\space\space
4689    :tree)}%
```

Specify what to put between letter groups

```
4690  \write\glswrite{(\markup-letter-group-list
4691    :sep \string"\string\glsgroupskip\glstildechar n\string")}%
```

Specify what to put between entries

```
4692  \write\glswrite{(\markup-indexentry
4693    :open \string"\string\relax \string\glsresetentrylist
4694    \glstildechar n\string")}%
```

Specify how to format entries

```
4695  \write\glswrite{(\markup-locclass-list :open
4696    \string"\glsopenbrace\string\glossaryentrynumbers
4697    \glsopenbrace\string\relax\space \string"^^J\space\space\space
4698    :sep \string", \string"
4699    :close \string"\glsclosebrace\glsclosebrace\string")}%
```

Specify how to separate location numbers

```
4700  \write\glswrite{(\markup-locref-list
4701    :sep \string"\string\delimN\space\string")}%
```

Specify how to indicate location ranges

```
4702  \write\glswrite{(\markup-range
4703    :sep \string"\string\delimR\space\string")}%
```

Specify 2-page and 3-page suffixes, if defined. First, the values must be sanitized to write them explicitly.

```
4704  \onelevel@sanitize\gls@suffixF
4705  \onelevel@sanitize\gls@suffixFF
4706  \ifx\gls@suffixF\empty
4707  \else
4708  \write\glswrite{(markup-range
4709    :close "\gls@suffixF" :length 1 :ignore-end)}%
4710 \fi
4711 \ifx\gls@suffixFF\empty
4712 \else
4713 \write\glswrite{(markup-range
4714   :close "\gls@suffixFF" :length 2 :ignore-end)}%
4715 \fi
```

Specify how to format locations.

```
4716 \write\glswrite{^J; define format to use for locations^J}%
4717 \write\glswrite{\xdylocref}%
```

Specify how to separate letter groups.

```
4718 \write\glswrite{^J; define letter group list format^J}%
4719 \write\glswrite{(markup-letter-group-list
4720   :sep \string"\string\glsgroupskip\glstildechar n\string")}%
```

Define letter group headings.

```
4721 \write\glswrite{^J; letter group headings^J}%
4722 \write\glswrite{(markup-letter-group
4723   :open-head \string"\string\glsgroupheading
4724   \glsopenbrace\string"^^J\space\space\space
4725   :close-head \string"\glsclosebrace\string")}%
```

Define additional letter groups.

```
4726 \write\glswrite{^J; additional letter groups^J}%
4727 \write\glswrite{\xdylettergroups}%
```

Define additional sort rules

```
4728 \write\glswrite{^J; additional sort rules^J}%
4729 \write\glswrite{\xdysortrules}%
```

Hook for any additional information:

```
4730 \gls@writeisthook
```

Close the style file

```
4731 \closeout\glswrite
```

Suppress any further calls.

```
4732 \let\writeist\relax
4733 }
4734 \else
```

Code to use if makeindex is required.

```
4735 \edef@gls@actualchar{\string?}
4736 \edef@gls@encapchar{\string!}
4737 \edef@gls@levelchar{\string!}
4738 \edef@gls@quotechar{\string"}%
4739 \let\GlsSetQuote\gls@nosetquote
4740 \def\writeist{\relax
4741 \ifundef{\glswrite}{\newwrite\glswrite}{}{\relax
4742 \openout\glswrite=\istfilename
4743 \write\glswrite{\glspcentchar space makeindex style file
4744     created by the glossaries package}
4745 \write\glswrite{\glspcentchar space for document
4746     '\jobname' on \the\year-\the\month-\the\day}
4747 \write\glswrite{actual '\@gls@actualchar'}
4748 \write\glswrite{encap '\@gls@encapchar'}
4749 \write\glswrite{level '\@gls@levelchar'}
4750 \write\glswrite{quote '\@gls@quotechar'}
4751 \write\glswrite{keyword \string"\string"\glossaryentry\string"}
4752 \write\glswrite{preamble \string"\string"\glossarysection[\string
4753     \glossarytoctitle]{\string"\string"\glossarytitle}\string
4754     \glossarypreamble\string\n\string"\begin{theglossary}\string
4755     \glossaryheader\string\n\string"\}
4756 \write\glswrite{postamble \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"
4757     \end{theglossary}\string"\glossarypostamble\string\n
4758     \string"\}
4759 \write\glswrite{group_skip \string"\string"\glsgroupskip\string\n
4760     \string"\}
4761 \write\glswrite{item_0 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
4762 \write\glswrite{item_1 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
4763 \write\glswrite{item_2 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
4764 \write\glswrite{item_01 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
4765 \write\glswrite{item_x1
4766     \string"\string"\relax \string"\glsresetentrylist\string\n
4767     \string"\}
4768 \write\glswrite{item_12 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
4769 \write\glswrite{item_x2
4770     \string"\string"\relax \string"\glsresetentrylist\string\n
4771     \string"\}
4772 \write\glswrite{delim_0 \string"\string"\{\string"
4773     \glossaryentrynumbers\string\{\string\relax \string"\}
4774 \write\glswrite{delim_1 \string"\string"\{\string"
4775     \glossaryentrynumbers\string\{\string\relax \string"\}
4776 \write\glswrite{delim_2 \string"\string"\{\string"
4777     \glossaryentrynumbers\string\{\string\relax \string"\}
4778 \write\glswrite{delim_t \string"\string"\{\string\}\string\}\string"
4779 \write\glswrite{delim_n \string"\string"\{\string\}\delimN \string"\}
4780 \write\glswrite{delim_r \string"\string"\{\string\}\delimR \string"\}
4781 \write\glswrite{headings_flag 1}
4782 \write\glswrite{heading_prefix
```

```

4783     \string"\string\\glsgroupheading\string{\string"}
4784     \write\glswrite{heading_suffix
4785         \string"\string{}\string\\\relax
4786         \string\\glsresetentrylist \string"}
4787     \write\glswrite{symhead_positive \string"glssymbols\string"}
4788     \write\glswrite{numhead_positive \string"glsnrnumbers\string"}
4789     \write\glswrite{page_compositor \string"\glscompositor\string"}
4790     \gls@escbsdq\gls@suffixF
4791     \gls@escbsdq\gls@suffixFF
4792     \ifx\gls@suffixF\@empty
4793     \else
4794         \write\glswrite{suffix_2p \string"\gls@suffixF\string"}
4795     \fi
4796     \ifx\gls@suffixFF\@empty
4797     \else
4798         \write\glswrite{suffix_3p \string"\gls@suffixFF\string"}
4799     \fi

```

Hook for any additional information:

```
4800     \gls@writeisthook
```

Close the file and disable \writeist.

```

4801     \closeout\glswrite
4802     \let\writeist\relax
4803 }
4804 \fi

```

SetWriteIstHook Allow user to append information to the style file.

```

4805 \newcommand*{\GlsSetWriteIstHook}[1]{\renewcommand*{\gls@writeisthook}{#1}}
4806 \onlypremakeg{\GlsSetWriteIstHook}

```

\gls@writeisthook

```
4807 \newcommand*{\gls@writeisthook}{}%
```

\GlsSetQuote Allow user to set the makeindex quote character. This is primarily for ngerman users who want to use makeindex's -g option.

```

4808 \ifglsxindy
4809   \newcommand*{\GlsSetQuote}[1]{\glsnomakeindexwarning{\GlsSetQuote}}
4810   \newcommand*{\gls@nosetquote}[1]{\glsnomakeindexwarning{\GlsSetQuote}}
4811 \else
4812   \newcommand*{\GlsSetQuote}[1]{\edef\@gls@quotechar{\string#1}%

```

If German is in use, set the extra makeindex option so makeglossaries can pick it up.

```

4813   \@ifpackageloaded{tracklang}%
4814   {%
4815     \IfTrackedLanguage{german}%
4816     {%
4817       \def\@gls@extramakeindexopts{-g}%
4818     }%
4819   {}%

```

```

4820    }%
4821    {}%
Need to redefine \@gls@checkquote
4822    \edef\@gls@docheckquotedef{%
4823        \noexpand\def\noexpand\@gls@checkquote####1#1####2#1####3\noexpand\null{%
4824            \noexpand\@gls@tmpb=\noexpand\expandafter{\noexpand\@gls@checkedmkidx}{%
4825                \noexpand\toks@={####1}%
4826                \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null####2\noexpand\null
4827                    \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null####3\noexpand\null
4828                        \noexpand\edef\noexpand\@gls@checkedmkidx{%
4829                            \noexpand\the\noexpand\@gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@}%
4830                            \noexpand\def\noexpand\@gls@checkquote{\noexpand\relax}%
4831                        \noexpand\else
4832                            \noexpand\edef\noexpand\@gls@checkedmkidx{%
4833                                \noexpand\the\noexpand\@gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@%
4834                                \noexpand\@gls@quotechar\noexpand\@gls@quotechar
4835                                \noexpand\@gls@quotechar\noexpand\@gls@quotechar}%
4836                            \noexpand\def\noexpand\@gls@checkquote{%
4837                                \noexpand\@gls@checkquote####3\noexpand\null}%
4838                            \noexpand\fi
4839                        \noexpand\else
4840                            \noexpand\edef\noexpand\@gls@checkedmkidx{%
4841                                \noexpand\the\noexpand\@gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@%
4842                                \noexpand\@gls@quotechar\noexpand\@gls@quotechar}%
4843                            \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null####3\noexpand\null
4844                                \noexpand\def\noexpand\@gls@checkquote{%
4845                                    \noexpand\@gls@checkquote####2#1#1\noexpand\null}%
4846                                \noexpand\else
4847                                    \noexpand\def\noexpand\@gls@checkquote{%
4848                                        \noexpand\@gls@checkquote####2#1####3\noexpand\null}%
4849                                    \noexpand\fi
4850                                \noexpand\fi
4851                                \noexpand\@gls@checkquote
4852                            }%
4853                        }%
4854                    \@gls@docheckquotedef
4855                    \edef\@gls@docheckquotedef{%
4856                        \noexpand\renewcommand{\noexpand\@gls@checkmkidxchars}[1]{%
4857                            \noexpand\def\noexpand\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
4858                            \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\@gls@checkquote####1\noexpand\@nil
4859                            #1#1\noexpand\null
4860                            \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\@gls@updatechecked
4861                                \noexpand\@gls@checkedmkidx{####1}%
4862                            \noexpand\def\noexpand\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
4863                            \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\@gls@checkescquote####1\noexpand\@nil
4864                                \expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}\expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}%
4865                                \noexpand\null
4866                            \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand\@gls@updatechecked
4867                                \noexpand\@gls@checkedmkidx{####1}%

```

```

4868 \noexpand\def\noexpand{@gls@checkeddmkidx{}%}
4869 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@checkescactual####1\noexpand@nil
4870   \noexpand?\noexpand?\noexpand\null
4871 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@updatechecked
4872   \noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{####1}%
4873 \noexpand\def\noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{}%
4874 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@checkactual####1\noexpand@nil
4875   \noexpand?\noexpand?\noexpand\null
4876 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@updatechecked
4877   \noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{####1}%
4878 \noexpand\def\noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{}%
4879 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@checkbar####1\noexpand@nil
4880   \noexpand|\noexpand|\noexpand\null
4881 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@updatechecked
4882   \noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{####1}%
4883 \noexpand\def\noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{}%
4884 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@checkescbar####1\noexpand@nil
4885   \noexpand|\noexpand|\noexpand\null
4886 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@updatechecked
4887   \noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{####1}%
4888 \noexpand\def\noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{}%
4889 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@checklevel####1\noexpand@nil
4890   \noexpand!\noexpand!\noexpand\null
4891 \noexpand\expandafter\noexpand@gls@updatechecked
4892   \noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{####1}%
4893 }%
4894 }%
4895 \@gls@docheckquotedef
4896 \edef@gls@docheckquotedef{%
4897   \noexpand\def\noexpand@gls@checkescquote####1%
4898     \expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}####2\expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}%
4899     ####3\noexpand\null{%
4900       \noexpand@gls@tmpb=\noexpand\expandafter{\noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx}%
4901       \noexpand\toks@={####1}%
4902       \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null####2\noexpand\null
4903       \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null####3\noexpand\null
4904         \noexpand\edef\noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{%
4905           \noexpand\the\noexpand@gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@}%
4906         \noexpand\def\noexpand@@gls@checkescquote{\noexpand\relax}%
4907         \noexpand\else
4908           \noexpand\edef\noexpand@gls@checkeddmkidx{%
4909             \noexpand\the\noexpand@gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@%
4910             \noexpand@gls@quotechar\noexpand]string\expandonce{%
4911               \csname#1\endcsname}\noexpand@gls@quotechar
4912               \noexpand@gls@quotechar\noexpand]string\expandonce{%
4913                 \csname#1\endcsname}\noexpand@gls@quotechar}%
4914             \noexpand\def\noexpand@@gls@checkescquote{%
4915               \noexpand@gls@checkescquote####3\noexpand\null}%
4916             \noexpand\fi

```

```

4917     \noexpand\else
4918     \noexpand\edef\noexpand\@gls@checkedmidx{%
4919         \noexpand\the\noexpand\@gls@tmpb\noexpand\the\noexpand\toks@%
4920         \noexpand\@gls@quotechar\noexpand\string
4921             \expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}\noexpand\@gls@quotechar}%
4922     \noexpand\ifx\noexpand\null####3\noexpand\null
4923         \noexpand\def\noexpand\@@gls@checkescquote{%
4924             \noexpand\@gls@checkescquote####2\expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}%
4925                 \expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}\noexpand\null}%
4926     \noexpand\else
4927         \noexpand\def\noexpand\@@gls@checkescquote{%
4928             \noexpand\@gls@checkescquote####2\expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}%
4929                 ####3\noexpand\null}%
4930         \noexpand\fi
4931     \noexpand\fi
4932     \noexpand\@@gls@checkescquote
4933 }%
4934 }%
4935 \@gls@dochekqoutedef
4936 }
4937 \newcommand*{\gls@nosetquote}[1]{\PackageError{glossaries}%
4938   {\string\GlsSetQuote\space not permitted here}%
4939   {Move \string\GlsSetQuote\space earlier in the preamble, as
4940     soon as possible after glossaries.sty has been loaded}}
4941 \fi

```

ramakeindexopts

```
4942 \newcommand*{\@gls@extramakeindexopts}[1]{}
```

The command `\noist` will suppress the creation of the `.ist` file. Obviously you need to use this command before `\writeist` to have any effect.

\noist

```

4943 \newcommand{\noist}{%
  Update attributes list
4944   \@gls@addpredefinedattributes
4945   \let\writeist\relax
4946 }
```

`\@makeglossary` is an internal command that takes an argument indicating the glossary type. This command will create the glossary file required by `makeindex` for the given glossary type, using the extension supplied by the `<out-ext>` parameter used in `\newglossary` (and it will also activate the `\glossary` command, and create the customized `.ist` `makeindex` style file).

Note that you can't use `\@makeglossary` for only some of the defined glossaries. You either need to have a `\makeglossary` for all glossaries or none (otherwise you will end up with a situation where TeX is trying to write to a non-existent file). The relevant glossary must be defined prior to using `\@makeglossary`.

```
\@makeglossary
```

```
4947 \newcommand*{\@makeglossary}[1]{%
4948   \ifglossaryexists{#1}%
4949   {%
```

Only create a new write if savewrites=false otherwise create a token to collect the information.

```
4950   \ifglssavewrites
4951     \expandafter\newtoks\csname glo@#1@filetok\endcsname
4952   \else
4953     \expandafter\newwrite\csname glo@#1@file\endcsname
4954     \expandafter\@glsopenfile\csname glo@#1@file\endcsname{#1}%
4955   \fi
4956   \gls@renewglossary
4957   \writeisit
4958 }%
4959 {%
4960   \PackageError{glossaries}%
4961   {Glossary type '#1' not defined}%
4962   {New glossaries must be defined before using \string\makeglossary}%
4963 }%
4964 }
```

```
\@glsopenfile Open write file associated with the given glossary.
```

```
4965 \newcommand*{\@glsopenfile}[2]{%
4966   \immediate\openout#1=\jobname.\csname @glotype@#2@out\endcsname
4967   \PackageInfo{glossaries}{Writing glossary file
4968     \jobname.\csname @glotype@#2@out\endcsname}%
4969 }
```

```
\@closegls
```

```
4970 \newcommand*{\@closegls}[1]{%
4971   \closeout\csname glo@#1@file\endcsname
4972 }
```

```
\@gls@automake
```

```
4973 \ifglsxindy
4974   \newcommand*{\@gls@automake}[1]{%
4975     \ifglossaryexists{#1}%
4976     {%
4977       \closegls{#1}%
4978       \ifdefstring{\glsorder}{letter}%
4979         {\def\gls@order{-M ord/letorder }}%
4980         {\let\gls@order\empty}%
4981       \ifcsondef{@xdy@#1@language}%
4982         {\let\gls@langmod\xdy@main@language}%
4983         {\letcs\gls@langmod{\xdy@#1@language}}%
4984       \edef\gls@dothiswrite{\noexpand\write18{xindy
4985         -I xindy}
```

```

4986     \@gls@order
4987     -L \@gls@langmod\space
4988     -M \@gls@istfilebase\space
4989     -C \@gls@codepage\space
4990     -t \jobname.\csuse{@glotype@#1@log}
4991     -o \jobname.\csuse{@glotype@#1@in}
4992     \jobname.\csuse{@glotype@#1@out}}%
4993   }%
4994   \@gls@dothiswrite
4995 }%
4996 {%
4997   \GlossariesWarning{Can't make glossary '#1', it doesn't exist}%
4998 }%
4999 }
5000 \else
5001 \newcommand*{\@gls@automake}[1]{%
5002   \ifglossaryexists{#1}
5003   {%
5004     \@closegls{#1}%
5005     \ifdefstring{\glsorder}{letter}%
5006     {\def{\@gls@order{-1}}{}}%
5007     {\let{\@gls@order}{\empty}{}%
5008       \edef{\@gls@dothiswrite}{\noexpand\write18{makeindex }{\gls@order
5009         -s \listfilename\space
5010         -t \jobname.\csuse{@glotype@#1@log}
5011         -o \jobname.\csuse{@glotype@#1@in}
5012         \jobname.\csuse{@glotype@#1@out}}}}%
5013     }%
5014     \@gls@dothiswrite
5015   }%
5016   {%
5017     \GlossariesWarning{Can't make glossary '#1', it doesn't exist}%
5018   }%
5019 }
5020 \fi

```

`omakeglossaries` Issue warning that `\makeglossaries` hasn't been used.

```
5021 \newcommand*{\@warn@nomakeglossaries}{}%
```

Only use this if warning if `\printglossary` has been used without `\makeglossaries`

```
5022 \newcommand*{\@warn@nomakeglossaries}{\@warn@nomakeglossaries}
```

`\makeglossaries` will use `\@makeglossary` for each glossary type that has been defined.
 New glossaries need to be defined before using `\makeglossaries`, so have `\makeglossaries` redefine `\newglossary` to prevent it being used afterwards.

`\makeglossaries`

```
5023 \newcommand*{\makeglossaries}{}%
```

Define the write used for style file also used for all other output files if `savewrites=true`.

```

5024 \ifundef{\glswrite}{\newwrite\glswrite}{}%
If the user removes the glossary package from their document, ensure the next run doesn't
throw a load of undefined control sequence errors when the aux file is parsed.
5025 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand\string@glsorder[1]{}}
5026 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand\string\@istfilename[1]{}}
If \@@gls@extramakeindexopts has been defined, write it:
5027 \ifundef\@@gls@extramakeindexopts
5028 {}%
5029 {%
5030 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand
5031   \string@gls@extramakeindexopts[1]{}}
5032 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@gls@extramakeindexopts
5033   {\@@gls@extramakeindexopts}}%
5034 }%
Write the name of the style file to the aux file (needed by \makeglossaries)
5035 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@istfilename{\istfilename}}%
5036 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@glsorder{\glsorder}}
Iterate through each glossary type and activate it.
5037 \@for\@glo@type:=\@glo@types\do{%
5038   \ifthenelse{\equal{\@glo@type}{}}
5039     {\makeglossary{\@glo@type}}%
5040 }%
New glossaries must be created before \makeglossaries so disable \newglossary.
5041 \renewcommand*\newglossary[4] []{%
5042 \PackageError{glossaries}{New glossaries
5043 must be created before \string\makeglossaries}{You need
5044 to move \string\makeglossaries\space after all your
5045 \string\newglossary\space commands}}%
Any subsequence instances of this command should have no effect
5046 \let\@makeglossary\relax
5047 \let\makeglossary\relax
5048 \let\makeglossaries\relax
Disable all commands that have no effect after \makeglossaries
5049 \disabled@onlypremakeg
Allow see key:
5050 \let\gls@checkseeallowed\relax
Suppress warning about no \makeglossaries
5051 \let\warn@nomakeglossaries\relax
Activate warning about missing \printglossary
5052 \def\warn@noprintglossary{%
5053   \ifdefstring{\@glo@types}{}{%
5054     {%
5055       \GlossariesWarningNoLine{No glossaries have been defined}}%

```

```

5056  }%
5057  {%
5058      \GlossariesWarning{No \string\printglossary\space
5059          or \string\printglossaries\space
5060          found. ^^J(Remove \string\makeglossaries\space if you
5061          don't want any glossaries.) ^^JThis document will not
5062          have a glossary}%
5063  }%
5064 }%
5065 Declare list parser for \glsdisplaynumberlist
5066 \ifglssavenuumberlist
5067     \edef\@gls@dodeflistparser{\noexpand\DeclareListParser
5068         {\noexpand\glsnumlistparser}{\delimN}}%
5069     \@gls@dodeflistparser
5070 \fi
5071 Prevent user from also using \makenoidxglossaries
5072 \let\makenoidxglossaries\@no@makeglossaries
5073 Prohibit sort key in printgloss family:
5074 \renewcommand*\@printgloss@setsort}{%
5075     \let\@glo@assign@sortkey\@glo@no@assign@sortkey
5076 }%
5077 Check the automake setting:
5078 \ifglsautomake
5079     \renewcommand*\@gls@doautomake}{%
5080         \@for\@gls@type:=\@glo@types\do{%
5081             \ifdefempty{\@gls@type}{%
5082                 \{@gls@automake{\@gls@type}}%
5083             }%
5084         }%
5085 \fi
5086 Check the sort setting:
5087 \@glo@check@sortallowed\makeglossaries
5088 }%
5089 Must occur in the preamble:
5090 \onlypreamble{\makeglossaries}

```

\glswrite The definition of \glswrite has now been moved to \makeglossaries so that it's only defined if needed.

The \makeglossary command is redefined to be identical to \makeglossaries. (This is done to reinforce the message that you must either use \makeglossary for all the glossaries or for none of them.)

```

\makeglossary
5085 \let\makeglossary\makeglossaries

```

If `\makeglossaries` hasn't been used, issue a warning. Also issue a warning if neither `\printglossaries` nor `\printglossary` have been used.

```
5086 \AtEndDocument{%
5087   \warn@nomakeglossaries
5088   \warn@noprintglossary
5089 }
```

`noidxglossaries` Analogous to `\makeglossaries` this activates the commands needed for `\printnoidxglossary`

```
5090 \newcommand*{\makenoidxglossaries}{%
```

Redefine empty glossary warning:

```
5091 \renewcommand{\@gls@noref@warn}[1]{%
5092   \GlossariesWarning{Empty glossary for
5093   \string\printnoidxglossary[type={##1}].
5094   Rerun may be required (or you may have forgotten to use
5095   commands like \string\gls)}%
5096 }%
```

Don't escape `makeindex/xindy` characters

```
5097 \let\@gls@checkmkidxchars\@gobble
```

Write glossary information to aux instead of glossary files

```
5098 \let\@@do@@wrglossary\gls@noidxglossary
```

Switch on group headings that use the character code:

```
5099 \let\@gls@getgroupitle\@gls@noidx@getgroupitle
```

Allow see key:

```
5100 \let\gls@checkseeallowed\relax
```

Redefine cross-referencing macro:

```
5101 \renewcommand{\@do@seeglossary}[2]{%
5102   \edef\@gls@label{\glsdetoklabel{##1}}%
5103   \protected@write\@auxout{}{%
5104     \string\@gls@reference
5105     {\csname glo@\@gls@label \type\endcsname}%
5106     {\@gls@label}%
5107     {%
5108       \string\glsseeformat##2{}%
5109     }%
5110   }%
5111 }%
```

If user removes the `glossaries` package from their document, ensure the next run doesn't throw a load of undefined control sequence errors when the aux file is parsed.

```
5112 \AtBeginDocument
5113 {%
5114   \write\@auxout{\string\providecommand\string\gls@reference[3]{}{}}
5115 }%
```

Change warning about no glossaries

```
5116 \def\warn@noprintglossary{%
5117   \GlossariesWarningNoLine{No \string\printnoidxglossary\space
5118   or \string\printnoidxglossaries ^^J
5119   found. (Remove \string\makenoidxglossaries\space if you
5120   don't want any glossaries.)}^^JThis document will not have a glossary}%
5121 }%
```

Suppress warning about no \makeglossaries

```
5122 \let\warn@nomakeglossaries\relax
5123 Prevent user from also using \makeglossaries
5123 \let\makeglossaries\@no@makeglossaries
```

Allow sort key in printgloss family:

```
5124 \renewcommand*\@printgloss@setsort}{%
5125   \let\@glo@assign@sortkey\@glo@assign@sortkey
```

Initialise default sort order:

```
5126 \def\@glo@sorttype{\@glo@default@sorttype}%
5127 }%
```

All entries must be defined in the preamble:

```
5128 \renewcommand*\new@glossaryentry[2]{%
5129   \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary entries must be
5130   defined in the preamble}^^Jwhen you use
5131   \string\makenoidxglossaries}%
5132 {Either move your definitions to the preamble or use
5133   \string\makeglossaries}%
5134 }%
```

Redefine \glsentrynumberlist

```
5135 \renewcommand*\glsentrynumberlist}[1]{%
5136   \letcs{\gls@loclist}{\glsdetoklabel{##1}@loclist}%
5137   \ifdef{\gls@loclist}
5138   {%
5139     \glsnoidxloclist{\gls@loclist}%
5140   }%
5141   {%
5142     ??\glsdoifexists{##1}%
5143   }%
5144   \GlossariesWarning{Missing location list for '##1'. Either
5145   a rerun is required or you haven't referenced the entry}%
5146 }%
5147 }%
5148 }%
```

Redefine \glsdisplaynumberlist

```
5149 \renewcommand*\glsdisplaynumberlist}[1]{%
5150   \letcs{\gls@loclist}{\glsdetoklabel{##1}@loclist}%
5151   \ifdef{\gls@loclist}
5152   {%
```

```

5153 \def\@gls@noidxloclist@sep{%
5154     \def\@gls@noidxloclist@sep{%
5155         \def\@gls@noidxloclist@sep{%
5156             \glsnumlistsep
5157         }%
5158         \def\@gls@noidxloclist@finalsep{\glsnumlistlastsep}%
5159     }%
5160 }%
5161 \def\@gls@noidxloclist@finalsep{}%
5162 \def\@gls@noidxloclist@prev{}%
5163 \forlistloop{\glsnoidxdisplayloclisthandler}{\@gls@loclist}%
5164 \@gls@noidxloclist@finalsep
5165 \@gls@noidxloclist@prev
5166 }%
5167 {%
5168 ??\glsdoifexists{##1}%
5169 {%
5170     \GlossariesWarning{Missing location list for ‘##1’. Either
5171         a rerun is required or you haven’t referenced the entry}%
5172 }%
5173 }%
5174 }%

```

Provide a generic way of iterating through the number list:

```

5175 \renewcommand*\glsnumberlistloop}[3]{%
5176     \letcs{\@gls@loclist}{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@loclist}%
5177     \let\@gls@org@glsnoidxdisplayloc\glsnoidxdisplayloc
5178     \let\@gls@org@glsseefORMAT\glsseefORMAT
5179     \let\glsnoidxdisplayloc##2\relax
5180     \let\glsseefORMAT##3\relax
5181     \ifdef{\@gls@loclist}
5182     {%
5183         \forlistloop{\glsnoidxnumberlistloophandler}{\@gls@loclist}%
5184     }%
5185     {%
5186         ??\glsdoifexists{##1}%
5187     {%
5188         \GlossariesWarning{Missing location list for ‘##1’. Either
5189             a rerun is required or you haven’t referenced the entry}%
5190     }%
5191     }%
5192     \let\glsnoidxdisplayloc\@gls@org@glsnoidxdisplayloc
5193     \let\glsseefORMAT\@gls@org@glsseefORMAT
5194 }%

```

Modify sanitize sort function

```

5195 \let\@@gls@sanitizesort\@gls@noidx@sanitizesort
5196 \let\@@gls@nosanitizesort\@gls@noidx@nosanitizesort
5197 \@gls@noidx@setsanitizesort

```

Check sort option allowed.

```
5198  \@glo@check@sortallowed\makenoidxglossaries  
5199 }
```

Preamble-only command:

```
5200 \onlypreamble{\makenoidxglossaries}
```

```
\glsnumberlistloop{<label>}{<handler>}
```

```
5201 \newcommand*{\glsnumberlistloop}[2]{%  
5202   \PackageError{glossaries}{\string\glsnumberlistloop\space  
5203     only works with \string\makenoidxglossaries}{}}%  
5204 }
```

`listloophandler` Handler macro for `\glsnumberlistloop`. (The argument should be in the form `\glsnoidxdisplayloc{<prefix>}{<counter>}{<format>}{<n>}`)

```
5205 \newcommand*{\glsnoidxnumberlistloophandler}[1]{%  
5206   #1%  
5207 }
```

`@makeglossaries` Can't use both `\makeglossaries` and `\makenoidxglossaries`

```
5208 \newcommand*{\@no@makeglossaries}{%  
5209   \PackageError{glossaries}{You can't use both  
5210     \string\makeglossaries\space and \string\makenoidxglossaries}{%  
5211     {Either use one or other (or none) of those commands but not both  
5212       together.}}%  
5213 }
```

`@gls@noref@warn` Warning when no instances of `\@gls@reference` found.

```
5214 \newcommand{\@gls@noref@warn}[1]{%  
5215   \GlossariesWarning{\string\makenoidxglossaries\space  
5216     is required to make \string\printnoidxglossary[type={#1}] work}}%  
5217 }
```

`s@noidxglossary` Write the glossary information to the aux file:

```
5218 \newcommand*{\gls@soidxglossary}{%  
5219   \protected@write\auxout{}{  
5220     \string\@gls@reference  
5221     {\csname glo@\@gls@label @type\endcsname}{%  
5222       {\@gls@label}{%  
5223         \string\glsnoidxdisplayloc  
5224           {\@glo@counterprefix}{%  
5225             {\@gls@counter}{%  
5226               {\@glsnumberformat}{%  
5227                 {\@glslocref}{%  
5228                   }%  
5229     }%  
5230 }}
```

1.14 Writing information to associated files

\listfile Deprecated.

```
5231 \def\listfile{\glswrite}
```

At the end of the document, the files should be created if savewrites=true.

```
5232 \AtEndDocument{%
5233   \glswritefiles
5234 }
```

\@glswritefiles Only write the files if savewrites=true

```
5235 \newcommand*\@glswritefiles{%
```

Iterate through all the glossaries

```
5236 \forallglossaries{\@glo@type}{%
```

Check for empty glossaries (patch provided by Patrick Häcker)

```
5237   \ifcsundef{\glo@\@glo@type \filetok}{%
5238     {%
5239       \def\gls@tmp{}%
5240     }%
5241     {%
5242       \edef\gls@tmp{\expandafter\the
5243         \csname glo@\@glo@type \filetok\endcsname}%
5244     }%
5245     \ifx\gls@tmp\empty
5246       \ifx\@glo@type\glsdefaulttype
5247         \GlossariesWarningNoLine{Glossary '\@glo@type' has no
5248           entries.^^JRemember to use package option 'nomain' if
5249 you
5250           don't want to^^Juse the main glossary}%
5251       \else
5252         \GlossariesWarningNoLine{Glossary '\@glo@type' has no
5253           entries}%
5254     \fi
5255   \else
5256     \@glsopenfile{\glswrite}{\@glo@type}%
5257     \immediate\write\glswrite{%
5258       \expandafter\the
5259         \csname glo@\@glo@type \filetok\endcsname}%
5260     \immediate\closeout\glswrite
5261   \fi
5262 }%
5263 }
```

As from v4.10, the \glossary command is used by the glossaries package. Since the user isn't expected to use this command (as glossaries takes care of the particular format required for [makeindex/xindy](#)) there's no need for a user level command. Using a custom internal command prevents any conflict with other packages (and with the \mark mechanism).

In v4.10, the redefinition of \glossary was removed since it wasn't intended as a user level command, however it seems there are packages that have hacked the internal macros used by glossaries and no longer work with this redefinition removed, so it's been restored in v4.11 but is not used at all by glossaries. (This may be removed or moved to a compatibility mode in future.)

```
\glossary
5264 \if@gls@docloaded
5265 \else
5266   \renewcommand*{\glossary}[1][main]{\gls@glossary{#1}}
5267 \fi
```

The associated number should be stored in \the\glsentrycounter before using \gls@glossary.

```
\gls@glossary
5268 \newcommand*{\gls@glossary}[1]{%
5269   \gls@glossary{#1}%
5270 }
```

\@gls@glossary (In v4.10, \@glossary was redefined to \@gls@glossary to avoid conflict with other packages.) Define internal \@gls@glossary to ignore its argument. This gets redefined in \@makeglossary. This is defined to just \index as memoir changes the definition of \@index. (Thanks to Dan Luecking for pointing this out.) The argument #1 is the glossary type.

```
5271 \newcommand*{\@gls@glossary}[2]{%
5272   \if@gls@debug
5273     \PackageInfo{glossaries}{wrglossary(#1)(#2)}%
5274   \fi
5275   \index{#2}%
5276 }
```

This is a convenience command to set \@gls@glossary. It's used by \@makeglossary and then redefined to do nothing, as it only needs to be done once.

```
s@renewglossary
5277 \newcommand{\@gls@renewglossary}{%
5278   \gdef\@glossary##1{\@bsphack\begingroup\gls@wrglossary{##1}}%
5279   \let\@gls@renewglossary\empty
5280 }
```

The \gls@wrglossary command is defined to have two arguments. The first argument is the glossary type, the second argument is the glossary entry (the format of which is set in \glslink).

```
\gls@wrglossary
5281 \newcommand*{\gls@wrglossary}[2]{%
5282   \ifglssavewrites
5283     \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{\the\csname glo@#1@filetok\endcsname#2}%
5284     \expandafter\global\expandafter\csname glo@#1@filetok\endcsname
```

```

5285     \expandafter{\@gls@tmp^~J}%
5286 \else
5287     \ifcsdef{glo@#1@file}{%
5288     {%
5289         \expandafter\protected@write\csname glo@#1@file\endcsname{%
5290             \gls@disablepagerefexpansion}{#2}%
5291     }%
5292     {%
5293         \ifignoredglossary{#1}{}%
5294     {%
5295         \GlossariesWarning{No file defined for glossary '#1'}%
5296     }%
5297     }%
5298 \fi
5299 \endgroup\@esphack
5300 }

```

\@do@wrglossary

```

5301 \newcommand*{\@do@wrglossary}[1]{%
5302   \glswriteentry{#1}{\@do@wrglossary{#1}}%
5303 }

```

\glswriteentry Provide a user level command so the user can customize whether or not a line should be added to the glossary. The arguments are the label and the code that writes to the glossary file.

```

5304 \newcommand*{\glswriteentry}[2]{%
5305   \ifglsindexonlyfirst
5306     \ifglsused{#1}{}{#2}%
5307   \else
5308     #2%
5309   \fi
5310 }

```

\detected@pagefmts List of page formats to be protected against expansion.

```

5311 \newcommand{\gls@protected@pagefmts}{%
5312   \gls@numberpage,\gls@alphpage,\gls@Alphpage,\gls@romanpage,\gls@Romanpage,\gls@arabicpage%
5313 }

```

\agerefexpansion

```

5314 \newcommand*{\gls@disablepagerefexpansion}{%
5315   \o@for\gls@this:=\gls@protected@pagefmts\do
5316   {%
5317     \expandafter\let\gls@this\relax
5318   }%
5319 }

```

\gls@alphpage

```

5320 \newcommand*{\gls@alphpage}{\@alph\c@page}

```

```

\gls@Alphpage
5321 \newcommand*{\gls@Alphpage}{\@Alph\c@page}

\gls@numberpage
5322 \newcommand*{\gls@numberpage}{\number\c@page}

\gls@arabicpage
5323 \newcommand*{\gls@arabicpage}{\@arabic\c@page}

\gls@romanpage
5324 \newcommand*{\gls@romanpage}{\romannumeral\c@page}

\gls@Romanpage
5325 \newcommand*{\gls@Romanpage}{\@Roman\c@page}

```

`\glsaddprotectedpagefmt{\cs name}`

Added a page format to the list of protected page formats. The argument should be the name (without a backslash) of the command that takes a TeX register as the argument (`\langle csname\rangle\c@page` must be valid).

```

5326 \newcommand*{\glsaddprotectedpagefmt}[1]{%
5327   \eappto{\gls@protected@pagefmts}{\expandonce{\csname gls#1page\endcsname}}%
5328   \csedef{\gls#1page}{\expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}\noexpand\c@page}%
5329   \eappto{\@wrglossarynumberhook}{%
5330     \noexpand\let\expandonce{\csname org@gls#1\endcsname}%
5331     \expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}%
5332     \noexpand\def\expandonce{\csname#1\endcsname}{%
5333       \noexpand\@wrglossary@pageformat
5334         \expandonce{\csname gls#1page\endcsname}%
5335         \expandonce{\csname org@gls#1\endcsname}%
5336     }%
5337   }%
5338 }

```

`\gls@ssarynumberhook` Hook used by `\@do@wrglossary`
5339 `\newcommand*{\@wrglossarynumberhook}{}{}`

`\gls@pageformat`
5340 `\newcommand{\@wrglossary@pageformat}[3]{%`
5341 `\ifx#3\c@page #1\else #2#3\fi`
5342 `}`

`\gls@owprimitivemods` Conditional to determine whether or not `\@do@wrglossary` should be allowed to temporarily redefine `\the` and `\number`.
5343 `\newif\ifglswallowprimitivemods`
5344 `\glswallowprimitivemode`

`@@do@wrglossary` Write the glossary entry in the appropriate format. (Need to set `\@glsnumberformat` and `\@gls@counter` prior to use.) The argument is the entry's label.

```
5345 \newcommand*{\@@do@wrglossary}[1]{%
5346   \begingroup
```

First a bit of hackery to prevent premature expansion of `\c@page`. Store original definitions:

```
5347   \let\orgthe\the
5348   \let\orgnumber\number
5349   \let\orgarabic\@arabic
5350   \let\orgromannumeral\romannumeral
5351   \let\orgalph\@alph
5352   \let\orgAlph\@Alph
5353   \let\orgRoman\@Roman
```

Redefine:

```
5354   \ifglswallowprimitivemods
5355     \def\the##1{%
5356       \ifx##1\c@page \gls@numberpage\else\orgthe##1\fi}%
5357     \def\number##1{%
5358       \ifx##1\c@page \gls@numberpage\else\orgnumber##1\fi}%
5359     \fi
5360     \def\@arabic##1{%
5361       \ifx##1\c@page \gls@arabicpage\else\orgarabic##1\fi}%
5362     \def\@romannumeral##1{%
5363       \ifx##1\c@page \gls@romanpage\else\orgromannumeral##1\fi}%
5364     \def\@Roman##1{%
5365       \ifx##1\c@page \gls@Romanpage\else\orgRoman##1\fi}%
5366     \def\@alph##1{%
5367       \ifx##1\c@page \gls@alphpage\else\orgalph##1\fi}%
5368     \def\@Alph##1{%
5369       \ifx##1\c@page \gls@Alphpage\else\orgAlph##1\fi}%

```

Add hook to allow for other number formats:

```
5370   \@wrglossarynumberhook
```

Prevent expansion:

```
5371   \gls@disablepagerefexpansion
```

Now store location in `\@glslocref`:

```
5372   \protected\xdef\@glslocref{\the\glsentrycounter}%
5373 \endgroup
```

Escape any special characters

```
5374   \gls@checkmkidxchars\@glslocref
```

Check if the hyper-location is the same as the location and set the hyper prefix.

```
5375   \expandafter\ifx\the\glsentrycounter\the\glsentrycounter\relax
5376     \def\@glo@counterprefix{}%
5377   \else
5378     \protected\edef\@glsHlocref{\the\glsentrycounter}%
5379     \gls@checkmkidxchars\@glsHlocref
```

```
5380     \edef\@do@gls@getcounterprefix{\noexpand\gls@getcounterprefix
5381         {\@glslocref}{\@glsHlocref}%
5382     }%
5383     \do@gls@getcounterprefix
5384 \fi
```

De-tok label if required

```
5385     \edef\@gls@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
```

Write the information to file:

```
5386     \@@do@@wrglossary
5387 }
```

@do@@wrglossary

```
5388 \newcommand*\@@do@@wrglossary{%
```

Determine whether to use xindy or makeindex syntax

```
5389 \ifglsxindy
```

Need to determine if the formatting information starts with a (or) indicating a range.

```
5390     \expandafter\glo@check@mkidxrangechar\glsnumberformat@nil
5391     \def\glo@range{}%
5392     \expandafter\if\glo@prefix(\relax
5393         \def\glo@range{:open-range}%
5394     \else
5395         \expandafter\if\glo@prefix)\relax
5396             \def\glo@range{:close-range}%
5397         \fi
5398     \fi
```

Write to the glossary file using xindy syntax.

```
5399 \gls@glossary{\csname glo@\gls@label @type\endcsname}{%
5400     (indexentry :tkey (\csname glo@\gls@label @index\endcsname
5401         :locref \string"\glo@counterprefix\glslocref\string" %
5402         :attr \string"\gls@counter\glo@suffix\string"
5403         \glo@range
5404     )
5405 }%
5406 \else
```

Convert the format information into the format required for makeindex

```
5407     \set@glo@numformat{\glo@numfmt}{\gls@counter}{\glsnumberformat}%
5408     {\glo@counterprefix}%
```

Write to the glossary file using makeindex syntax.

```
5409 \gls@glossary{\csname glo@\gls@label @type\endcsname}{%
5410     \string\glossaryentry{\csname glo@\gls@label @index\endcsname
5411         \gls@encapchar\glo@numfmt\glslocref}%
5412 }%
5413 }
```

`@etcounterprefix` Get the prefix that needs to be prepended to counter in order to get the hyper counter. (For example, with the standard article class and hyperref, `\theequation` needs to be prefixed with `\section{num}`. to get the equivalent `\theHequation`.) NB this assumes that the prefix ends with a dot, which is the standard. (Otherwise it makes the xindy location classes more complicated.)

```

5414 \newcommand*{\gls@getcounterprefix}[2]{%
5415   \edef\@gls@thisloc{\#1}\edef\@gls@thisHloc{\#2}%
5416   \ifx\@gls@thisloc\@gls@thisHloc
5417     \def\@glo@counterprefix{}%
5418   \else
5419     \def\@gls@get@counterprefix##1.#1##2\end@getprefix{%
5420       \def\@glo@tmp{\#2}%
5421       \ifx\@glo@tmp\@empty
5422         \def\@glo@counterprefix{}%
5423       \else
5424         \def\@glo@counterprefix{\#1}%
5425       \fi
5426     }%
5427   \gls@get@counterprefix#2.#1\end@getprefix

```

Warn if no prefix can be formed.

```

5428   \ifx\@glo@counterprefix\@empty
5429     \GlossariesWarning{Hyper target '#2' can't be formed by
5430       prefixing^\Jlocation '#1'. You need to modify the
5431       definition of \string\theH\@gls@counter^\Jotherwise you
5432       will get the warning: "name{\@gls@counter.\#1} has been^\J
5433       referenced but does not exist"}%
5434   \fi
5435 \fi
5436 }

```

1.15 Glossary Entry Cross-References

`@do@seeglossary` Write the glossary entry with a cross reference. The first argument is the entry's label, the second must be in the form `[\langle tag\rangle]{\langle list\rangle}`, where `\langle tag\rangle` is a tag such as “see” and `\langle list\rangle` is a list of labels.

```

5437 \newcommand{\do@seeglossary}[2]{%
5438 \def\@gls@xref{\#2}%
5439 \onelevel@sanitize\@gls@xref
5440 \gls@checkmkidxchars\@gls@xref
5441 \ifglsxindy
5442   \gls@glossary{\csname glo@\#1@type\endcsname}{%
5443     (indexentry
5444       :tkey (\csname glo@\#1@index\endcsname)
5445       :xref (\string"\@gls@xref\string")
5446       :attr \string"see\string"
5447     )%
5448   }%

```

```

5449 \else
5450   \gls@glossary{\csname glo@#1@type\endcsname}{%
5451   \string\glossaryentry{\csname glo@#1@index\endcsname
5452   \gls@encapchar glsseeformat@gls@xref}{Z}}%
5453 \fi
5454 }

```

\@gls@fixbraces If no optional argument is specified, list needs to be enclosed in a set of braces.

```

5455 \def \@gls@fixbraces#1#2#3@nil{%
5456   \ifx#2[\relax
5457     \gls@fixbraces#1#2#3@end@fixbraces
5458   \else
5459     \def#1{{#2#3}}%
5460   \fi
5461 }

```

@@gls@fixbraces

```

5462 \def @@gls@fixbraces#1[#2]#3@end@fixbraces{%
5463   \def#1{[#2]{#3}}%
5464 }

```

\glssee \glssee{\langle label \rangle}{\langle cross-reflist \rangle}

```

5465 \DeclareRobustCommand*\glssee[3][\seename]{%
5466   \do@seeglossary{#2}{[#1]{#3}}}
5467 \newcommand*\glssee[3][\seename]{%
5468   \glssee[#1]{#3}{#2}}

```

\glsseeformat The first argument specifies what tag to use (e.g. “see”), the second argument is a comma-separated list of labels. The final argument (the location) is ignored.

```

5469 \DeclareRobustCommand*\glsseeformat[3][\seename]{%
5470   \emph{#1} \glsseelist{#2}}

```

\glsseelist \glsseelist{\langle list \rangle} formats list of entry labels.

```

5471 \DeclareRobustCommand*\glsseelist[1]{%

```

If there is only one item in the list, set the last separator to do nothing.

```

5472   \let@\gls@dolast\relax

```

Don't display separator on the first iteration of the loop

```

5473   \let@\gls@donext\relax

```

Iterate through the labels

```

5474   \cfor@\gls@thislabel:=#1\do{%

```

Check if on last iteration of loop

```

5475   \ifx\xfor@nextelement\cnnil
5476     \gls@dolast
5477   \else
5478     \gls@donext
5479   \fi

```

Display the entry for this label. (Expanding label as it's a temporary control sequence that's used elsewhere.)

```
5480 \expandafter\glsseeitem\expandafter{\@gls@thislabel}%
```

Update separators

```
5481 \let\@gls@dolast\glsseelastsep
```

```
5482 \let\@gls@donext\glsseesep
```

```
5483 }%
```

```
5484 }
```

\glsseelastsep Separator to use between penultimate and ultimate entries in a cross-referencing list.

```
5485 \newcommand*{\glsseelastsep}{\space\andname\space}
```

\glsseesep Separator to use between entries in a cross-referencing list.

```
5486 \newcommand*{\glsseesep}{, }
```

\glsseeitem \glsseeitem{*label*} formats individual entry in a cross-referencing list.

```
5487 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glsseeitem}[1]{\glshyperlink[\glsseeitemformat{\#1}]{\#1}}
```

\glsseeitemformat As from v3.0, default is to use \glsentrytext instead of \glsentryname. (To avoid problems with the name key being sanitized, although this is no longer a problem now.)

```
5488 \newcommand*{\glsseeitemformat}[1]{\glsentrytext{\#1}}
```

1.16 Displaying the glossary

An individual glossary is displayed in the text using \printglossary[*key-val list*]. If the type key is omitted, the default glossary is displayed. The optional argument can be used to specify an alternative glossary, and can also be used to set the style, title and entry in the table of contents. Available keys are defined below.

save@numberlist Provide command to store number list.

```
5489 \newcommand*{\gls@save@numberlist}[1]{%
5490   \ifglssavenumberlist
5491     \toks@{\#1}%
5492     \edef\@do@writeaux@info{%
5493       \noexpand\csgdef{glo@\glscurrententrylabel}{\numberlist}{\the\toks@}%
5494     }%
5495     \onelevel@sanitize\@do@writeaux@info
5496     \protected@write\@auxout{}{\@do@writeaux@info}%
5497   \fi
5498 }
```

noprintglossary Warn the user if they have forgotten \printglossaries or \printglossary. (Will be suppressed if there is at least one occurrence of \printglossary. There is no check to ensure that there is a \printglossary for each defined glossary.)

```
5499 \newcommand*{\warn@noprintglossary}{}%
```

\printglossary The TOC title needs to be processed in a different manner to the main title in case the translator and hyperref packages are both being used.

```
5500 \ifcsundef{\printglossary}{}%
```

```
5501 {%
```

If \printglossary is already defined, issue a warning and undefine it.

```
5502   \gls@warnonglossdefined
```

```
5503   \undef{\printglossary}
```

```
5504 }
```

\printglossary has an optional argument. The default value is to set the glossary type to the main glossary.

```
5505 \newcommand*{\printglossary}[1][type=\glsdefaulttype]{%
```

```
5506   \printglossary[#1]{\print@glossary}%
```

```
5507 }
```

The \printglossaries command will do \printglossary for each glossary type that has been defined. It is better to use \printglossaries rather than individual \printglossary commands to ensure that you don't forget any new glossaries you may have created. It also makes it easier to chop and change the value of the acronym package option. However, if you want to list the glossaries in a different order, or if you want to set the title or table of contents entry, or if you want to use different glossary styles for each glossary, you will need to use \printglossary explicitly for each glossary type.

printglossaries

```
5508 \newcommand*{\printglossaries}{%
```

```
5509   \forallglossaries{\glo@type}{\printglossary[type=\glo@type]}%
```

```
5510 }
```

ntnoidxglossary Provide an alternative to \printglossary that doesn't require an external indexing application. Entries won't be sorted and the location list will be empty.

```
5511 \newcommand*{\printnoidxglossary}[1][type=\glsdefaulttype]{%
```

```
5512   \printglossary[#1]{\print@noidx@glossary}%
```

```
5513 }
```

noidxglossaries Analogous to \printglossaries

```
5514 \newcommand*{\printnoidxglossaries}{%
```

```
5515   \forallglossaries{\glo@type}{\printnoidxglossary[type=\glo@type]}%
```

```
5516 }
```

ntgloss@setsort Initialise to do nothing.

```
5517 \newcommand*{\printgloss@setsort}{}%
```

preglossaryhook

```
5518 \newcommand*{\gls@preglossaryhook}{}%
```

\@printglossary Sets up the glossary for either \printglossary or \printnoidxglossary. The first argument is the options list, the second argument is the handler macro that deals with the actual glossary.

```

5519 \newcommand{\@printglossary}[2]{%
  Set up defaults.
  5520 \def\@glo@type{\glsdefaulttype}%
  5521 \def\glossarytitle{\csname @glotype@\@glo@type @title\endcsname}%
  5522 \def\glossarytoctitle{\glossarytitle}%
  5523 \let\org@glossarytitle\glossarytitle

  5524 \def\@glossarystyle{%
    \ifx\@glossary@default@style\relax
      \GlossariesWarning{No default glossary style provided \MessageBreak
        for the glossary '\@glo@type'. \MessageBreak
        Using deprecated fallback. \MessageBreak
        To fix this set the style with \MessageBreak
        \string\setglossarystyle\space or use the \MessageBreak
        style key=value option}%
    \fi
  }%
  5534 \def\gls@dotocitle{\glssettoctitle{\@glo@type}}%

```

Store current value of \glossaryentrynumbers. (This may be changed via the optional argument)

```

5535 \let\org@glossaryentrynumbers\glossaryentrynumbers

```

Localise the effects of the optional argument

```

5536 \bgroup

```

Activate or deactivate sort key:

```

5537 \printgloss@setsort

```

Determine settings specified in the optional argument.

```

5538 \setkeys{printgloss}{#1}%

```

If title has been set, but toctitle hasn't, make toctitle the same as given title (rather than the title used when the glossary was defined)

```

5539 \ifx\glossarytitle\org@glossarytitle
5540 \else
5541 \expandafter\let\csname @glotype@\@glo@type @title\endcsname
5542 \glossarytitle
5543 \fi

```

Allow a high-level user command to indicate the current glossary

```

5544 \let\currentglossary\@glo@type

```

Enable individual number lists to be suppressed.

```

5545 \let\org@glossaryentrynumbers\glossaryentrynumbers
5546 \let\glsnonextpages\glsnonextpages

```

Enable individual number list to be activated:

```
5547 \let\glsnextpages\@glsnextpages
```

Enable suppression of description terminators.

```
5548 \let\nopostdesc\@nopostdesc
```

Set up the entry for the TOC

```
5549 \gls@dotocitle
```

Set the glossary style

```
5550 \glossarystyle
```

Added a way to fetch the current entry label (v3.08 updated for new \glossentry and \subglossentry, but this is now only needed for backward compatibility):

```
5551 \let\gls@org@glossaryentryfield\glossentry
5552 \let\gls@org@glossarysubentryfield\subglossentry
5553 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[1]{%
5554   \xdef\glscurrententrylabel{\glsdetoklabel{##1}}%
5555   \gls@org@glossaryentryfield{##1}%
5556 }%
5557 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[2]{%
5558   \xdef\glscurrententrylabel{\glsdetoklabel{##2}}%
5559   \gls@org@glossarysubentryfield{##1}{##2}%
5560 }%
```

```
5561 \glossaryhook
```

Now do the handler macro that deals with the actual glossary:

```
5562 #2%
```

End the current scope

```
5563 \egroup
```

Reset \glossaryentrynumbers

```
5564 \global\let\glossaryentrynumbers\@org@glossaryentrynumbers
```

Suppress warning about no \printglossary

```
5565 \global\let\warn@noprintglossary\relax
```

```
5566 }
```

@print@glossary Internal workings of \printglossary dealing with reading the external file.

```
5567 \newcommand{\@print@glossary}{%
```

Some macros may end up being expanded into internals in the glossary, so need to make @ a letter. (Unlikely to be a problem since v3.08a but kept for backward compatibility.)

```
5568 \makeatletter
```

Input the glossary file, if it exists.

```
5569 \input{\jobname.\csname \glototype@\glo@type \in\endcsname}%
```

If the glossary file doesn't exist, do `\null`. (This ensures that the page is shipped out and all write commands are done.) This might produce an empty page, but at this point the document isn't complete, so it shouldn't matter.

```
5570  \IfFileExists{\jobname.\csname @glo@type @in\endcsname}%
5571  {}%
5572  {\null}%
```

If `xindy` is being used, need to write the language dependent information to the `.aux` file for `makeglossaries`.

```
5573  \ifglsxindy
5574    \ifcsundef{@xdy@\glo@type @language}%
5575    {}%
5576      \edef@do@auxoutstuff{%
5577        \noexpand\AtEndDocument{%
```

If the user removes the glossary package from their document, ensure the next run doesn't throw a load of undefined control sequence errors when the aux file is parsed.

```
5578      \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
5579        \string\providetoken\string\@xdylanguage[2]{}}
5580      \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
5581        \string\@xdylanguage{\glo@type}{\xdy@main@language}}%
5582    }%
5583  }%
5584 }%
5585 {}%
5586   \edef@do@auxoutstuff{%
5587     \noexpand\AtEndDocument{%
5588       \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
5589         \string\providetoken\string\@xdylanguage[2]{}}
5590       \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
5591         \string\@xdylanguage{\glo@type}{\csname @xdy@\glo@type
5592           @language\endcsname}}%
5593     }%
5594   }%
5595 }%
5596 \do@auxoutstuff
5597 \edef@do@auxoutstuff{%
5598   \noexpand\AtEndDocument{%
```

If the user removes the `glossaries` package from their document, ensure the next run doesn't throw a load of undefined control sequence errors when the aux file is parsed.

```
5599      \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
5600        \string\providetoken\string@gls@codepage[2]{}}
5601      \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
5602        \string@gls@codepage{\glo@type}{\gls@codepage}}%
5603    }%
5604  }%
5605 \do@auxoutstuff
5606 \fi
```

Activate warning if \makeglossaries hasn't been used.

```
5607 \renewcommand*{\@warn@nomakeglossaries}{%
5608   \GlossariesWarningNoLine{\string\makeglossaries\space
5609   hasn't been used,^^Jthe glossaries will not be updated}%
5610 }%
5611 }
```

The sort macros all have the syntax:

```
\@glo@sortmacro@<order>{<type>}
```

where *<order>* is the sort order as specified by the sort key and *<type>* is the glossary type. (The referenced entry list is stored in \glsref@<type>. The actual sorting is done by \@glo@sortentries{<handler>}@<type>.

```
glo@sortentries
5612 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortentries}[2]{%
5613   \glosortentrieswarning
5614   \def\@glo@sortinglist{}%
5615   \def\@glo@sortinghandler{\#1}%
5616   \edef\@glo@type{\#2}%
5617   \forlistcsloop{\@glo@do@sortentries}{\glsref{\#2}}%
5618   \csdef{\glsref{\#2}}{}%
5619   \cfor{\@this@label}{\@glo@sortinglist}{\do{}}
```

Has this entry already been added?

```
5620 \xifinlistcs{\@this@label}{\glsref{\#2}}%
5621 {}%
5622 {}%
5623 \listcsxadd{\glsref{\#2}}{\@this@label}%
5624 }%
5625 \ifcsdef{\glo@sortingchildren}{\@this@label}{}%
5626 {}%
5627 \glo@addchildren{\#2}{\@this@label}%
5628 }%
5629 {}%
5630 }%
5631 }
```

```
\@glo@addchildren \@glo@addchildren{<type>}@<parent>}
```

```
5632 \newcommand*{\@glo@addchildren}[2]{%
```

Scope to allow nesting.

```
5633 \bgroup
5634 \letcs{\glo@childlist}{\glo@sortingchildren{\#2}}%
5635 \cfor{\@this@childlabel}{\glo@childlist}{\do{}}%
5636 {}%
```

Check this label hasn't already been added.

```
5637      \xifinlistcs{@this@childlabel}{@glsref@#1}%
5638      {}%
5639      {%
5640          \listcsxadd{@glsref@#1}{@this@childlabel}%
5641      }%
```

Does this child have children?

```
5642      \ifcsdef{@glo@sortingchildren@}{@this@childlabel}%
5643      {}%
5644          \glo@addchildren{#1}{@this@childlabel}%
5645      }%
5646      {}%
5647      }%
5648      }%
5649      \egroup
5650 }
```

@do@sortentries

```
5651 \newcommand*{@glo@do@sortentries}[1]{%
5652     \ifglshasparent{#1}%
5653     {}%
```

This entry has a parent, so add it to the child list

```
5654     \edef{@glo@parent}{\csuse{@glo@glsdetoklabel{#1}@parent}}%
5655     \ifcsundef{@glo@sortingchildren@}{@glo@parent}%
5656     {}%
5657         \csdef{@glo@sortingchildren@}{@glo@parent}{}%
5658     }%
5659     {}%
5660     \expandafter{@glo@sortedinsert
5661         \csname{@glo@sortingchildren@}{@glo@parent}\endcsname{#1}%

```

Has the parent been added?

```
5662     \xifinlistcs{@glo@parent}{@glsref@}{@glo@type}%
5663     {}%
```

Yes, it has so do nothing.

```
5664     {}%
5665     {}%
```

No, it hasn't so add it now.

```
5666     \expandafter{@glo@do@sortentries}\expandafter{@glo@parent}%
5667     }%
5668     {}%
5669     {}%
5670     {@glo@sortedinsert{@glo@sortinglist}{#1}%
5671     }%
5672 }
```

```
\@glo@sortedinsert{\langle list \rangle}{\langle entry label \rangle}
```

Insert into list.

```
5673 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortedinsert}[2]{%
5674   \dtl@insertinto{\#2}{\#1}{\@glo@sortinghandler}%
5675 }%
```

The sort handlers need to be in the form required by datatool's \dtl@sortlist macro. These must set the count register \dtl@sortresult to either -1 (#1 less than #2), 0 (#1 = #2) or +1 (#1 greater than #2).

orthandler@word

```
5676 \newcommand*{\@glo@sorthandler@word}[2]{%
5677   \letcs@gls@sort@A{\glo@glsdetoklabel{\#1}@sort}%
5678   \letcs@gls@sort@B{\glo@glsdetoklabel{\#2}@sort}%
5679   \edef\glo@do@compare{%
5680     \noexpand\dtlwordindexcompare{\noexpand\dtl@sortresult}%
5681     {\expandonce@gls@sort@B}%
5682     {\expandonce@gls@sort@A}%
5683   }%
5684   \glo@do@compare
5685 }
```

thandler@letter

```
5686 \newcommand*{\@glo@sorthandler@letter}[2]{%
5687   \letcs@gls@sort@A{\glo@glsdetoklabel{\#1}@sort}%
5688   \letcs@gls@sort@B{\glo@glsdetoklabel{\#2}@sort}%
5689   \edef\glo@do@compare{%
5690     \noexpand\dtlletterindexcompare{\noexpand\dtl@sortresult}%
5691     {\expandonce@gls@sort@B}%
5692     {\expandonce@gls@sort@A}%
5693   }%
5694   \glo@do@compare
5695 }
```

orthandler@case Case-sensitive sort.

```
5696 \newcommand*{\@glo@sorthandler@case}[2]{%
5697   \letcs@gls@sort@A{\glo@glsdetoklabel{\#1}@sort}%
5698   \letcs@gls@sort@B{\glo@glsdetoklabel{\#2}@sort}%
5699   \edef\glo@do@compare{%
5700     \noexpand\dtlcompare{\noexpand\dtl@sortresult}%
5701     {\expandonce@gls@sort@B}%
5702     {\expandonce@gls@sort@A}%
5703   }%
5704   \glo@do@compare
5705 }
```

thandler@nocase Case-insensitive sort.

```

5706 \newcommand*{\@glo@sorthandler@nocase}[2]{%
5707   \letcs\@gls@sort@A{\glo@glsdetoklabel{#1}@sort}%
5708   \letcs\@gls@sort@B{\glo@glsdetoklabel{#2}@sort}%
5709   \edef\glo@do@compare{%
5710     \noexpand\dtlicompare{\noexpand\dtl@sortresult}%
5711     {\expandonce\@gls@sort@B}%
5712     {\expandonce\@gls@sort@A}%
5713   }%
5714   \glo@do@compare
5715 }

@sortmacro@word Sort macro for 'word'
5716 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortmacro@word}[1]{%
5717   \ifdefstring{\@glo@default@sorttype}{standard}{%
5718     {%
5719       \@glo@sortentries{\@glo@sorthandler@word}{#1}%
5720     }%
5721     {%
5722       \PackageError{glossaries}{Conflicting sort options:^^J
5723         \string\usepackage[sort=\@glo@default@sorttype]{glossaries}^^J
5724         \string\printnoidxglossary[sort=word]}{}%
5725     }%
5726   }%
5727 }

@sortmacro@letter Sort macro for 'letter'
5727 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortmacro@letter}[1]{%
5728   \ifdefstring{\@glo@default@sorttype}{standard}{%
5729     {%
5730       \@glo@sortentries{\@glo@sorthandler@letter}{#1}%
5731     }%
5732     {%
5733       \PackageError{glossaries}{Conflicting sort options:^^J
5734         \string\usepackage[sort=\@glo@default@sorttype]{glossaries}^^J
5735         \string\printnoidxglossary[sort=letter]}{}%
5736     }%
5737   }%
5738 }

@tmacro@standard Sort macro for 'standard'. (Use either 'word' or 'letter' order.)
5738 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortmacro@standard}[1]{%
5739   \ifdefstring{\@glo@default@sorttype}{standard}{%
5740     {%
5741       \ifcsdef{\glo@sorthandler@\glsorder}%
5742         {%
5743           \@glo@sortentries{\csuse{\glo@sorthandler@\glsorder}}{#1}%
5744         }%
5745         {%
5746           \PackageError{glossaries}{Unknown sort handler '\glsorder'}{}%
5747         }%
5748     }%

```

```

5749  {%
5750    \PackageError{glossaries}{Conflicting sort options:^^J
5751      \string\usepackage[sort=\@glo@default@sorttype]{glossaries}^^J
5752      \string\printnoidxglossary[sort=standard]}{}%
5753  }%
5754 }

@sortmacro@case Sort macro for 'case'
5755 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortmacro@case}[1]{%
5756   \ifdefstring{\@glo@default@sorttype}{standard}{%
5757     {%
5758       \glo@sortentries{\glo@sorthandler@case}{#1}%
5759     }%
5760   }%
5761   \PackageError{glossaries}{Conflicting sort options:^^J
5762     \string\usepackage[sort=\@glo@default@sorttype]{glossaries}^^J
5763     \string\printnoidxglossary[sort=case]}{}%
5764 }%
5765 }

@sortmacro@nocase Sort macro for 'nocase'
5766 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortmacro@nocase}[1]{%
5767   \ifdefstring{\@glo@default@sorttype}{standard}{%
5768     {%
5769       \glo@sortentries{\glo@sorthandler@nocase}{#1}%
5770     }%
5771   }%
5772   \PackageError{glossaries}{Conflicting sort options:^^J
5773     \string\usepackage[sort=\@glo@default@sorttype]{glossaries}^^J
5774     \string\printnoidxglossary[sort=nocase]}{}%
5775 }%
5776 }

@sortmacro@def Sort macro for 'def'. The order of definition is given in \glolist@<type>.
5777 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortmacro@def}[1]{%
5778   \def\@glo@sortinglist{}%
5779   \forglsentries[#1]{\gls@thislabel}%
5780   {%
5781     \xifinlistcs{\gls@thislabel}{\glsref@#1}%
5782     {%
5783       \listeadadd{\@glo@sortinglist}{\gls@thislabel}%
5784     }%
5785   }%
5786   {%
5787   }%
5788   \cslet{\glsref@#1}{\@glo@sortinglist}%
5789 }

```

Hasn't been referenced.

ortmacro@def@do This won't include parent entries that haven't been referenced.

```
5790 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortmacro@def@do}[1]{%
5791   \ifinlistcs{#1}{@glsref@\@glo@type}%
5792   {}%
5793   {}%
5794   \listcsadd{@glsref@\@glo@type}{#1}%
5795 }%
5796 \ifcsdef{@glo@sortingchildren@#1}%
5797 {}%
5798   \@glo@addchildren{\@glo@type}{#1}%
5799 }%
5800 {}%
5801 }
```

o@sortmacro@use Sort macro for 'use'. (No sorting is required, as the entries are already in order of use, so do nothing.)

```
5802 \newcommand*{\@glo@sortmacro@use}[1]{}
```

cnidx@glossary Glossary handler for \printnidxglossary which doesn't use an indexing application. Since \printnidxglossary may occur at the start of the document, we can't just check if an entry has been used. Instead, the first pass needs to write information to the aux file every time an entry is referenced. This needs to be read in on the second run and stored in a list corresponding to the appropriate glossary.

```
5803 \newcommand*{\@printcnidx@glossary}{%
5804   \ifcsdef{@glsref@\@glo@type}%
5805   {}%
```

Sort the entries:

```
5806   \ifcsdef{@glo@sortmacro@\@glo@sorttype}%
5807   {}%
5808     \csuse{@glo@sortmacro@\@glo@sorttype}{\@glo@type}%
5809   }%
5810   {}%
5811     \PackageError{glossaries}{Unknown sort handler '\@glo@sorttype'}{}%
5812 }%
```

Do the glossary heading and preamble

```
5813 \glossarysection[\glossarytoctitle]{\glossarytitle}%
5814 \glossarypreamble
```

The glossary style might use a tabular-like environment, which may cause scoping problems when setting the current letter group. The predefined tabular-like styles don't support letter group headings, but there's nothing to stop the user from defining their own custom style that might, so any redefinition of this command within theglossary will have to be done globally.

```
5815 \def\@gls@currentlettergroup{}%
5816 \begin{theglossary}%
5817 \glossaryheader
5818 \glsresetentrylist
```

Iterate through the entries.

```
5819 \forlistcsloop{\@gls@noidx@do}{\@glsref@\@glo@type}%
```

Finally end the glossary and do the postamble:

```
5820 \end{theglossary}%
5821 \glossarypostamble
5822 }%
5823 {%
5824 \@gls@noref@warn{\@glo@type}%
5825 }%
5826 }
```

\glo@grabfirst

```
5827 \def\glo@grabfirst#1#2\@nil{%
5828 \def\@gls@firsttok{#1}%
5829 \ifdefempty\@gls@firsttok
5830 {%
5831 \def\@glo@thislettergrp{0}%
5832 }%
5833 {%
```

Sanitize it:

```
5834 @onellevel@sanitize\@gls@firsttok
```

Fetch the first letter:

```
5835 \expandafter\glo@grabfirst\@gls@firsttok{}{}\@nil
5836 }%
5837 }
```

\@glo@grabfirst

```
5838 \def\@glo@grabfirst#1#2\@nil{%
5839 \ifdefempty\@glo@thislettergrp
5840 {%
5841 \def\@glo@thislettergrp{glssymbols}%
5842 }%
5843 {%
5844 \count@=\uccode`#1\relax
5845 \ifnum\count@=0\relax
5846 \def\@glo@thislettergrp{glssymbols}%
5847 \else
5848 \ifdefstring\@glo@sorttype{case}%
5849 {%
5850 \count@=\#1\relax
5851 }%
5852 {%
5853 }%
5854 \edef\@glo@thislettergrp{\the\count@}%
5855 \fi
5856 }%
5857 }
```

```

\@gls@noidx@do Handler for list iteration used by \print@noidx@glossary. The argument is the entry label.
This only allows one sublevel.
5858 \newcommand{\@gls@noidx@do}[1]{%
  Get this entry's location list
5859   \global\let\cs{\\@gls@loclist}{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@loclist}%
  Does this entry have a parent?
5860   \ifglshasparent{#1}%
5861   {%
    Has a parent.
5862     \gls@level=\csuse{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@level}\relax
5863     \ifdefvoid{\@gls@loclist}%
5864     {%
5865       \subglossentry{\gls@level}{#1}{}%
5866     }%
5867     {%
5868       \subglossentry{\gls@level}{#1}%
5869     }%
5870     \glossaryentrynumbers{\glsnoidxloclist{\@gls@loclist}}%
5871   }%
5872 }%
5873 {%
5874 {%
  Doesn't have a parent Get this entry's sort key
5875   \let\cs{\@gls@sort}{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@sort}%
  Fetch the first letter:
5876   \expandafter\glo@grabfirst\@gls@sort{}{}@\nil
5877   \ifdefequal{\glo@thislettergrp}{\gls@currentlettergroup}%
5878   {}%
5879   {%
  Do the group header:
5880   \ifdefempty{\gls@currentlettergroup}{}%
5881   {%
    The group skip may start a new scope, so make a global assignment.
5882     \global\let\glo@thislettergrp\glo@thislettergrp
5883     \glsgroupskip
5884   }%
5885   \glsgroupheading{\glo@thislettergrp}%
5886 }%
5887   \global\let\gls@currentlettergroup\glo@thislettergrp
  Do this entry:
5888   \ifdefvoid{\@gls@loclist}%
5889   {%
5890     \glossentry{#1}{}%

```

```

5891    }%
5892    {%
5893      \glossentry{#1}%
5894      {%
5895        \glossaryentrynumbers{\glsnoidxloclist{\@gls@loclist}}%
5896      }%
5897    }%
5898  }%
5899 }

```

\glsnoidxloclist {\glsnoidxloclist{*list cs*}}

Display location list.

```

5900 \newcommand*{\glsnoidxloclist}[1]{%
5901   \def\@gls@noidxloclist@sep{}%
5902   \def\@gls@noidxloclist@prev{}%
5903   \forlistloop{\glsnoidxloclisthandler}{#1}%
5904 }

```

xloclisthandler Handler for location list iterator.

```

5905 \newcommand*{\glsnoidxloclisthandler}[1]{%
5906   \ifdefstring{\@gls@noidxloclist@prev}{#1}{%
5907     {%

```

Same as previous location so skip.

```

5908   }%
5909   {%
5910     \@gls@noidxloclist@sep
5911     #1%
5912     \def\@gls@noidxloclist@sep{\delimN}%
5913     \def\@gls@noidxloclist@prev{#1}%
5914   }%
5915 }

```

yloclisthandler Handler for location list iterator when used with \glsdisplaynumberlist.

```

5916 \newcommand*{\glsnoidxdisplayloclisthandler}[1]{%
5917   \ifdefstring{\@gls@noidxloclist@prev}{#1}{%
5918     {%

```

Same as previous location so skip.

```

5919   }%
5920   {%
5921     \@gls@noidxloclist@sep
5922     \@gls@noidxloclist@prev
5923     \def\@gls@noidxloclist@prev{#1}%
5924   }%
5925 }

```

```
snoidxdisplayloc \glsnoidxdisplayloc{\prefix}{\counter}{\format}{\location}
```

Display a location in the location list.

```
5926 \newcommand*\glsnoidxdisplayloc[4]{%
5927   \setentrycounter[#1]{#2}%
5928   \csuse{#3}{#4}%
5929 }
```

```
\@gls@reference \@gls@reference{\type}{\label}{\loc}
```

Identifies that a reference has been used (for use in the aux file). All entries must be defined in the preamble.

```
5930 \newcommand*\@gls@reference[3]{%
```

Add to label list

```
5931   \glsdoifexistsorwarn{#2}%
5932   {%
5933     \ifcsgundef{\glsref@#1}{\csgdef{\glsref@#1}{}{}}%
5934     \ifinlistcs{#2}{\glsref@#1}%
5935     {}%
5936     {\listcsgadd{\glsref@#1}{#2}}%
```

Add to location list

```
5937   \ifcsgundef{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@loclist}%
5938     {\csgdef{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@loclist}{}{}}%
5939     {}%
5940     {\listcsgadd{\glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@loclist}{#3}}%
5941   }%
5942 }
```

The keys that can be used in the optional argument to `\printglossary` or `\printnoidxglossary` are as follows: The type key sets the glossary type.

```
5943 \define@key{printgloss}{type}{\def\glo@type{#1}}
```

The title key sets the title used in the glossary section header. This overrides the title used in `\newglossary`.

```
5944 \define@key{printgloss}{title}{%
5945   \def\glossarytitle{#1}%
5946   \let\gls@dotocitle\relax
5947 }
```

The toctitle sets the text used for the relevant entry in the table of contents.

```
5948 \define@key{printgloss}{toctitle}{%
5949   \def\glossarytoctitle{#1}%
5950   \let\gls@dotocitle\relax
5951 }
```

The `style` key sets the glossary style (but only for the given glossary).

```
5952 \define@key{printgloss}{style}{%
5953   \ifcsundef{glsstyle@#1}{%
5954     {%
5955       \PackageError{glossaries}{%
5956         {Glossary style '#1' undefined}}{}%
5957     }%
5958   {%
5959     \def@glossarystyle{\setglossentrycompatibility
5960       \csname glsstyle@#1\endcsname}%
5961   }%
5962 }
```

The `numberedsection` key determines if this glossary should be in a numbered section.

```
5963 \define@choicekey{printgloss}{numberedsection}[\val\nr]{%
5964 false,nolabel,autolabel,nameref}[nolabel]{%
5965 \ifcase\nr\relax
5966   \renewcommand*\@glossarysecstar}{*}%
5967   \renewcommand*\@glossaryseclabel}{}
5968 \or
5969   \renewcommand*\@glossarysecstar}{}
5970   \renewcommand*\@glossaryseclabel}{}
5971 \or
5972   \renewcommand*\@glossarysecstar}{}
5973   \renewcommand*\@glossaryseclabel}{\label{\glsautoprefix\glo@type}}%
5974 \or
5975   \renewcommand*\@glossarysecstar}{*}%
5976   \renewcommand*\@glossaryseclabel}{%
5977     \protected@edef\currentlabelname{\glossarytoctitle}%
5978     \label{\glsautoprefix\glo@type}}%
5979 \fi
5980 }
```

The `nogroupskip` key determines whether or not there should be a vertical gap between glossary groups.

```
5981 \define@choicekey{printgloss}{nogroupskip}[true,false][true]{%
5982   \csuse{glsnogroupskip#1}%
5983 }
```

The `nopostdot` key has the same effect as the package option of the same name.

```
5984 \define@choicekey{printgloss}{nopostdot}[true,false][true]{%
5985   \csuse{glsnopostdot#1}%
5986 }
```

The `entrycounter` key is the same as the package option but localised to the current glossary.

```
5987 \define@choicekey{printgloss}{entrycounter}[true,false][true]{%
5988   \csuse{glsentrycounter#1}%
5989   \ifglsentrycounter
5990     \ifx\gls@counterwithin\empty
5991       \newcounter{glossaryentry}%
5992     \else
```

```

5993     \newcounter{glossaryentry}[@gls@counterwithin]%
5994     \fi
5995     \def\theHglossaryentry{\currentglossary.\theglossaryentry}%
5996     \renewcommand*{\glsresetentrycounter}{%
5997         \setcounter{glossaryentry}{0}%
5998     }%
5999     \renewcommand*{\glsstepentry}[1]{%
6000         \refstepcounter{glossaryentry}%
6001         \label{glsentry-\glsdetoklabel{##1}}%
6002     }%
6003     \renewcommand*{\glsentrycounterlabel}{\theglossaryentry.\space}%
6004     \renewcommand*{\glsentryitem}[1]{%
6005         \glsstepentry{##1}\glsentrycounterlabel
6006     }%
6007     \else
6008         \renewcommand*{\glsresetentrycounter}{}
6009         \renewcommand*{\glsstepentry}[1]{}
6010         \renewcommand*{\glsentrycounterlabel}{}
6011         \renewcommand*{\glsentryitem}[1]{\glsresetsubentrycounter}
6012     \fi
6013 }

```

The subentrycounter key is the same as the package option but localised to the current glossary. Note that this doesn't affect the master/slave counter attributes, which occurs if subentrycounter and entrycounter package options are set to true.

```

6014 \define@choicekey{printgloss}{subentrycounter}{true, false}[true]{%
6015   \csuse{glssubentrycounter#1}%
6016   \ifglssubentrycounter
6017     \ifundef{c@glossarysubentry}
6018     {%
6019       \ifglsentrycounter
6020         \newcounter{glossarysubentry}[glossaryentry]%
6021       \else
6022         \newcounter{glossarysubentry}
6023       \fi
6024     }%
6025     \renewcommand*{\glsstepsubentry}[1]{%
6026       \edef\currentglssubentry{\glsdetoklabel{##1}}%
6027       \refstepcounter{glossarysubentry}%
6028       \label{glsentry-\currentglssubentry}%
6029     }%
6030     \renewcommand*{\glsresetsubentrycounter}{%
6031       \setcounter{glossarysubentry}{0}%
6032     }%
6033     \renewcommand*{\glssubentryitem}[1]{%
6034       \glsstepsubentry{##1}\glssubentrycounterlabel
6035     }%
6036     \renewcommand*{\glssubentrycounterlabel}{\theglossarysubentry.\space}%
6037     \def\theHglossarysubentry{\currentglssubentry.\theglossarysubentry}%
6038   \else

```

```

6039 \renewcommand*\{\glssubentryitem\}[1]{}
6040 \renewcommand*\{\glsstepsubentry\}[1]{}
6041 \renewcommand*\{\glsresetsubentrycounter\}{}%
6042 \renewcommand*\{\glssubentrycounterlabel\}{}%
6043 \fi
6044 }

```

The `nonumberlist` key determines if this glossary should have a number list.

```

6045 \define@boolkey{printgloss}{gls}{nonumberlist}[true]{%
6046 \ifglsnonumberlist
6047 \def\glossaryentrynumbers##1{}%
6048 \else
6049 \def\glossaryentrynumbers##1{##1}%
6050 \fi}

```

The `sort` key sets the glossary sort handler (`\printnoidxglossary` only).

```
6051 \define@key{printgloss}{sort}{\@glo@assign@sortkey{#1}}
```

`@assign@sortkey` Issue error if used with `\printglossary`

```

6052 \newcommand*\{@glo@no@assign@sortkey\}[1]{%
6053 \PackageError{glossaries}{`sort' key not permitted with
6054 \string\printglossary}%
6055 {The `sort' key may only be used with \string\printnoidxglossary}%
6056 }

```

`@assign@sortkey` For use with `\printnoidxglossary`

```

6057 \newcommand*\@glo@assign@sortkey\}[1]{%
6058 \def@\glo@sorttype\#1}%
6059 }

```

`@glsnonextpages` Suppresses the next number list only. Global assignments required as it may not occur in the same level of grouping as the next numberlist. (For example, if `\glsnonextpages` is placed in the entry's description and 3 column tabular style glossary is used.) `\org@glossaryentrynumbers` needs to be set at the start of each glossary, in the event that `\glossaryentrynumber` is re-defined.

```

6060 \newcommand*\@glsnonextpages\}{%
6061 \gdef\glossaryentrynumbers\#1{%
6062 \glsresetentrylist
6063 }%
6064 }

```

`\@glsnextpages` Activate the next number list only. Global assignments required as it may not occur in the same level of grouping as the next numberlist. (For example, if `\glsnextpages` is placed in the entry's description and 3 column tabular style glossary is used.) `\org@glossaryentrynumbers` needs to be set at the start of each glossary, in the event that `\glossaryentrynumber` is re-defined.

```

6065 \newcommand*\@glsnextpages\}{%
6066 \gdef\glossaryentrynumbers\#1{%
6067 ##1\glsresetentrylist}}

```

```

sresetentrylist Resets \glossaryentrynumbers
 6068 \newcommand*{\glsresetentrylist}{%
 6069   \global\let\glossaryentrynumbers\org@glossaryentrynumbers}

\glsnonextpages Outside of \printglossary this does nothing.
 6070 \newcommand*{\glsnonextpages}{}{}

\glsnextpages Outside of \printglossary this does nothing.
 6071 \newcommand*{\glsnextpages}{}{}

glossaryentry If the entrycounter package option has been used, define a counter to number each level 0 entry.
 6072 \ifglsentrycounter
 6073   \ifx\@gls@counterwithin\@empty
 6074     \newcounter{glossaryentry}
 6075   \else
 6076     \newcounter{glossaryentry}[\@gls@counterwithin]
 6077   \fi
 6078 \def\theHglossaryentry{\currentglossary.\theglossaryentry}
 6079 \fi

glossarysubentry If the subentrycounter package option has been used, define a counter to number each level 1 entry.
 6080 \ifglssubentrycounter
 6081   \ifglsentrycounter
 6082     \newcounter{glossarysubentry}[glossaryentry]
 6083   \else
 6084     \newcounter{glossarysubentry}
 6085   \fi
 6086 \def\theHglossarysubentry{\currentglssubentry.\theglossarysubentry}
 6087 \fi

subentrycounter Resets the glossarysubentry counter.
 6088 \ifglssubentrycounter
 6089   \newcommand*{\glsresetsubentrycounter}{%
 6090     \setcounter{glossarysubentry}{0}%
 6091   }
 6092 \else
 6093   \newcommand*{\glsresetsubentrycounter}{}{%
 6094 \fi

subentrycounter Resets the glossaryentry counter.
 6095 \ifglsentrycounter
 6096   \newcommand*{\glsresetentrycounter}{%
 6097     \setcounter{glossaryentry}{0}%
 6098   }
 6099 \else
 6100   \newcommand*{\glsresetentrycounter}{}{%
 6101 \fi

```

\glsstepentry Advance the glossaryentry counter if in use. The argument is the label associated with the entry.

```
6102 \ifglsentrycounter
6103   \newcommand*{\glsstepentry}[1]{%
6104     \refstepcounter{glossaryentry}%
6105     \label{glsentry-\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
6106   }
6107 \else
6108   \newcommand*{\glsstepentry}[1]{}
6109 \fi
```

\glsstepsubentry Advance the glossarysubentry counter if in use. The argument is the label associated with the subentry.

```
6110 \ifglssubentrycounter
6111   \newcommand*{\glsstepsubentry}[1]{%
6112     \edef\currentglssubentry{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
6113     \refstepcounter{glossarysubentry}%
6114     \label{glsentry-\currentglssubentry}%
6115   }
6116 \else
6117   \newcommand*{\glsstepsubentry}[1]{}
6118 \fi
```

\glsrefentry Reference the entry or sub-entry counter if in use, otherwise just do \gls.

```
6119 \ifglsentrycounter
6120   \newcommand*{\glsrefentry}[1]{\ref{glsentry-\glsdetoklabel{#1}}}
6121 \else
6122   \ifglssubentrycounter
6123     \newcommand*{\glsrefentry}[1]{\ref{glsentry-\glsdetoklabel{#1}}}
6124   \else
6125     \newcommand*{\glsrefentry}[1]{\gls{#1}}
6126   \fi
6127 \fi
```

\trycounterlabel Defines how to display the glossaryentry counter.

```
6128 \ifglsentrycounter
6129   \newcommand*{\glsentrycounterlabel}{\theglossaryentry.\space}
6130 \else
6131   \newcommand*{\glsentrycounterlabel}{}
6132 \fi
```

\trycounterlabel Defines how to display the glossarysubentry counter.

```
6133 \ifglssubentrycounter
6134   \newcommand*{\glssubentrycounterlabel}{\theglossarysubentry)\space}
6135 \else
6136   \newcommand*{\glssubentrycounterlabel}{}
6137 \fi
```

```
\glsentryitem Step and display glossaryentry counter, if appropriate.
```

```
6138 \ifglsentrycounter
6139   \newcommand*{\glsentryitem}[1]{%
6140     \glsstepentry{\#1}\glsentrycounterlabel
6141   }
6142 \else
6143   \newcommand*{\glsentryitem}[1]{\glsresetsubentrycounter}
6144 \fi
```

```
glssubentryitem Step and display glossarysubentry counter, if appropriate.
```

```
6145 \ifglssubentrycounter
6146   \newcommand*{\glssubentryitem}[1]{%
6147     \glsstepsubentry{\#1}\glssubentrycounterlabel
6148   }
6149 \else
6150   \newcommand*{\glssubentryitem}[1]{}
6151 \fi
```

theglossary If the `theglossary` environment has already been defined, a warning will be issued. This environment should be redefined by glossary styles.

```
6152 \ifcsundef{theglossary}%
6153 {%
6154   \newenvironment{theglossary}{}{%
6155 }%
6156 {%
6157   \gls@warnontheGLOSSDEFINED
6158   \renewenvironment{theglossary}{}{%
6159 }
```

The glossary header is given by `\glossaryheader`. This forms part of the glossary style, and must indicate what should appear immediately after the start of the `theglossary` environment. (For example, if the glossary uses a tabular-like environment, it may be used to set the header row.) Note that if you don't want a header row, the glossary style must redefine `\glossaryheader` to do nothing.

```
\glossaryheader
```

```
6160 \newcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

```
\glstarget \glstarget{\langle label \rangle}{\langle name \rangle}
```

Provide user interface to `\glstarget` to make it easier to modify the glossary style in the document.

```
6161 \newcommand*{\glstarget}[2]{\glolinkprefix{\#1}{\#2}}
```

As from version 3.08, glossary information is now written to the external files using `\glossentry` and `\subglossentry` instead of `\glossaryentryfield` and `\glossarysubentryfield`. The default definition provides backward compatibility for glossary styles that use the old forms.

```

atibleglossentry \glossentry{\label}{\page-list}

6162 \providecommand*\compatibleglossentry[2]{%
6163   \toks@{\#2}%
6164   \protected@edef\do@glossentry{\noexpand\glossaryentryfield{\#1}%
6165     {\noexpand\glsnamefont
6166       {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\#1@name\endcsname}%
6167       {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\#1@desc\endcsname}%
6168       {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\#1@symbol\endcsname}%
6169       {\the\toks@}%
6170     }%
6171   \do@glossentry
6172 }

\glossentryname
6173 \newcommand*\glossentryname[1]{%
6174   \glsdoifexistsorwarn{\#1}%
6175   {%
6176     \letcs{\glo@name}{\glsdetoklabel{\#1}@name}%
6177     \expandafter\glsnamefont\expandafter{\glo@name}%
6178   }%
6179 }

\Glossentryname
6180 \newcommand*\Glossentryname[1]{%
6181   \glsdoifexistsorwarn{\#1}%
6182   {%
6183     \glsnamefont{\Glsentryname{\#1}}%
6184   }%
6185 }

\glossentrydesc
6186 \newcommand*\glossentrydesc[1]{%
6187   \glsdoifexistsorwarn{\#1}%
6188   {%
6189     \glsentrydesc{\#1}%
6190   }%
6191 }

\Glossentrydesc
6192 \newcommand*\Glossentrydesc[1]{%
6193   \glsdoifexistsorwarn{\#1}%
6194   {%
6195     \Glsentrydesc{\#1}%
6196   }%
6197 }

\glossentrysymbol

```

```

6198 \newcommand*{\glossentrysymbol}[1]{%
6199   \glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
6200   {%
6201     \glsentrysymbol{#1}%
6202   }%
6203 }

lossentrysymbol
6204 \newcommand*{\Glossentrysymbol}[1]{%
6205   \glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
6206   {%
6207     \Glsentrysymbol{#1}%
6208   }%
6209 }

blesubglossentry \subglossentry{\level}{\label}{\page-list}
6210 \providecommand*{\compatiblesubglossentry}[3]{%
6211   \toks@{\#3}%
6212   \protected@edef\@do@subglossentry{\noexpand\glossarysubentryfield{\number#1}%
6213   {\#2}%
6214     {\noexpand\glsnamefont
6215       {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@#2@name\endcsname}}%
6216     {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@#2@desc\endcsname}}%
6217     {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@#2@symbol\endcsname}}%
6218     {\the\toks@}%
6219 }%
6220 \@do@subglossentry
6221 }

rycompatibility
6222 \newcommand*{\setglossentrycompatibility}{%
6223   \let\glossentry\compatibleglossentry
6224   \let\subglossentry\compatiblesubglossentry
6225 }
6226 \setglossentrycompatibility

ossaryentryfield \glossaryentryfield{\label}{\name}{\description}{\symbol}{\page-list}
6227 \newcommand{\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
6228   \GlossariesWarning
6229   {Deprecated use of \string\glossaryentryfield.^^J
6230     I recommend you change to \string\glossentry.^^J

```

This command formerly governed how each entry row should be formatted in the glossary.
Now deprecated.

```

6227 \newcommand{\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
6228   \GlossariesWarning
6229   {Deprecated use of \string\glossaryentryfield.^^J
6230     I recommend you change to \string\glossentry.^^J

```

```

6231 If you've just upgraded, try removing your gls auxiliary
6232 files^^J and recompile}%
6233 \noindent\textbf{\glstarget{\#1}{\#2}} #4 #3. #5\par}

```

`\glossarysubentryfield {\<level>} {\<label>} {\<name>} {\<description>} {\<symbol>} {\<page-list>}`

This command governs how each subentry should be formatted in the glossary. Glossary styles need to redefine this command. Most of the predefined styles ignore *<symbol>*. The first argument is a number indicating the level. (The level should be greater than or equal to 1.)

```

6234 \newcommand*\glossarysubentryfield[6]{%
6235   \GlossariesWarning
6236   {Deprecated use of \string\glossarysubentryfield.^^J
6237     I recommend you change to \string\subglossentry.^^J
6238     If you've just upgraded, try removing your gls auxiliary
6239     files^^J and recompile}%
6240   \glstarget{\#2}{\strut}\#4. #6\par}

```

Within each glossary, the entries form distinct groups which are determined by the first character of the sort key. When using `makeindex`, there will be a maximum of 28 groups: symbols, numbers, and the 26 alphabetical groups A, ..., Z. If you use `xindy` the groups will depend on whatever alphabet is used. This is determined by the language or custom alphabets can be created in the `xindy` style file. The command `\glsgroupskip` specifies what to do between glossary groups. Glossary styles must redefine this command. (Note that `\glsgroupskip` only occurs between groups, not at the start or end of the glossary.)

`\glsgroupskip`

```

6241 \newcommand*\glsgroupskip(){}

```

Each of the 28 glossary groups described above is preceded by a group heading. This is formatted by the command `\glsgroupheading` which takes one argument which is the *label* assigned to that group (not the title). The corresponding labels are: `glossymbols`, `glsnumbers`, A, ..., Z. Glossary styles must redefine this command. (In between groups, `\glsgroupheading` comes immediately after `\glsgroupskip`.)

`\glsgroupheading`

```

6242 \newcommand*\glsgroupheading[1] {}

```

It is possible to “trick” `makeindex` into treating entries as though they belong to the same group, even if the terms don’t start with the same letter, by modifying the sort key. For example, all entries belonging to one group could be defined so that the sort key starts with an a, while entries belonging to another group could be defined so that the sort key starts with a b, and so on. If you want each group to have a heading, you would then need to modify the translation control sequences `\glsgetgrouptitle` and `\glsgetgrouplabel` so that the label is translated into the required title (and vice-versa).

```
\glsgrouptitle{<label>}
```

This command produces the title for the glossary group whose label is given by *<label>*. By default, the group labelled `glssymbols` produces `\glssymbolsgroupname`, the group labelled `glsnumbers` produces `\glsnumbersgroupname` and all the other groups simply produce their label. As mentioned above, the group labels are: `glssymbols`, `glsnumbers`, `A`, ..., `Z`. If you want to redefine the group titles, you will need to redefine this command. Languages other than English may produce labels that are non-expandable, so we need to check for that otherwise it will create a “missing `\endcsname` inserted” error.

`lsgrouptitle`

```
6243 \newcommand*{\glsgrouptitle}[1]{%
6244   \gls@getgrouptitle{#1}{\gls@grptitle}%
6245   \gls@grptitle
6246 }
```

`s@getgrouptitle` Gets the group title specified by the label (first argument) and stores in the second argument, which must be a control sequence.

```
6247 \newcommand*{\gls@getgrouptitle}[2]{%
```

Even if the argument appears to be a single letter, it won’t be considered a single letter by `\dtl@ifsingle` if it’s an active character.

```
6248 \dtl@ifsingle{#1}%
6249 {%
6250   \ifcsundef{#1groupname}{\def#2{#1}}{\letcs#2{#1groupname}}%
6251 }%
6252 {%
6253   \ifboolexpr{test{\ifstreq{#1}{glssymbols}}%
6254     or test{\ifstreq{#1}{glsnumbers}}}%
6255 {%
6256   \ifcsundef{#1groupname}{\def#2{#1}}{\letcs#2{#1groupname}}%
6257 }%
6258 {%
6259   \def#2{#1}%
6260 }%
6261 }%
6262 }
```

`x@getgrouptitle` Version for the no-indexing app option:

```
6263 \newcommand*{\gls@noidx@getgrouptitle}[2]{%
6264   \DTLifint{#1}%
6265   {\edef#2{\char#1\relax}%
6266   {%
6267     \ifcsundef{#1groupname}{\def#2{#1}}{\letcs#2{#1groupname}}%
6268   }%
6269 }
```

```
\glsgrouplabel{<title>}
```

This command does the reverse to the previous command. The argument is the group title, and it produces the group label. Note that if you redefine `\glsgetgroupname`, you will also need to redefine `\glsgetgrouplabel`.

```
lsgetgrouplabel  
6270 \newcommand*{\glsgetgrouplabel}[1]{%  
6271 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{\glssymbolsgroupname}}{\glssymbols}{%  
6272 \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{\glsnumbersgroupname}}{\glsnumbers}{#1}}}
```

The command `\setentrycounter` sets the entry's associated counter (required by `\glshypernumber` etc.) `\glslink` and `\glsadd` encode the `\glossary` argument so that the relevant counter is set prior to the formatting command.

```
setentrycounter  
6273 \newcommand*{\setentrycounter}[2][]{%  
6274   \def\@glo@counterprefix{#1}%  
6275   \ifx\@glo@counterprefix\empty  
6276     \def\@glo@counterprefix{.}%  
6277   \else  
6278     \def\@glo@counterprefix{.#1.}%  
6279   \fi  
6280   \def\glsentrycounter{#2}%  
6281 }
```

The current glossary style can be set using `\setglossarystyle{<style>}`.

```
etglossarystyle  
6282 \newcommand*{\setglossarystyle}[1]{%  
6283   \ifcsundef{@glsstyle@#1}{%  
6284     {  
6285       \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary style '#1' undefined}{}}%  
6286     }%  
6287     {  
6288       \csname @glsstyle@#1\endcsname  
6289     }%
```

Set the default style if it's not already set.

```
6290   \ifx\@glossary@default@style\relax  
6291     \protected@edef\@glossary@default@style{#1}%  
6292   \fi  
6293 }
```

```
\glossarystyle  
6294 \newcommand*{\glossarystyle}[1]{%  
6295   \ifcsundef{@glsstyle@#1}{%  
6296     {  
6297       \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary style '#1' undefined}{}}%  
6298     }%  
6299     {  
6300       \GlossariesWarning
```

```

6301 {Deprecated command \string\glossarystyle.^^J
6302 I recommend you switch to \string\setglossarystyle\space unless
6303 you want to maintain backward compatibility}%
6304 \setglossentrycompatibility
6305 \csname @glsstyle@\endcsname
6306 \ifcsdef{@glscompstyle@#1}%
6307 {\setglossentrycompatibility\csuse{@glscompstyle@#1}}%
6308 {}%
6309 }%

```

Set the default style if it isn't already set so that `\printglossary` can warn if the fallback style is in use.

```

6310 \ifx\@glossary@default@style\relax
6311 \protected@edef\@glossary@default@style{#1}%
6312 \fi
6313 }

```

`\newglossarystyle` New glossary styles can be defined using:

```
\newglossarystyle{\<name>}{\<definition>}
```

The `\<definition>` argument should redefine `\glossary`, `\glossaryheader`, `\glossgroupheading`, `\glossaryentryfield` and `\glossgroupskip` (see [section 1.19](#) for the definitions of predefined styles). Glossary styles should not redefine `\glossarypreamble` and `\glossarypostamble`, as the user should be able to switch between styles without affecting the pre- and postambles.

```

6314 \newcommand{\newglossarystyle}[2]{%
6315 \ifcsundef{@glsstyle@#1}%
6316 {%
6317 \expandafter\def\csname @glsstyle@\#1\endcsname{#2}%
6318 }%
6319 {%
6320 \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary style '#1' is already defined}{}%
6321 }%
6322 }

```

`\newglossarystyle` Code for this macro supplied by Marco Daniel.

```

6323 \newcommand{\renewglossarystyle}[2]{%
6324 \ifcsundef{@glsstyle@#1}%
6325 {%
6326 \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary style '#1' isn't already defined}{}%
6327 }%
6328 {%
6329 \csdef{@glsstyle@#1}{#2}%
6330 }%
6331 }

```

Glossary entries are encoded so that the second argument to `\glossaryentryfield` is always specified as `\glsnamefont{\<name>}`. This allows the user to change the font used to

display the name term without having to redefine `\glossaryentryfield`. The default uses the surrounding font, so in the list type styles (which place the name in the optional argument to `\item`) the name will appear in bold.

```
\glsnamefont
6332 \newcommand*{\glsnamefont}[1]{#1}
```

Each glossary entry has an associated number list (usually page numbers) that indicate where in the document the entry has been used. The format for these number lists can be changed using the `format` key in commands like `\glslink`. The default format is given by `\glshypernumber`. This takes a single argument which may be a single number, a number range or a number list. The number ranges are delimited with `\delimR`, the number lists are delimited with `\delimN`.

If the document doesn't have hyperlinks, the numbers can be displayed just as they are, but if the document supports hyperlinks, the numbers should link to the relevant location. This means extracting the individual numbers from the list or ranges. The package does this with the `\hyperpage` command, but this is encoded for comma and dash delimiters and only for the page counter, but this code needs to be more general. So I have adapted the code used in the package.

```
\glshypernumber
6333 \ifcsundef{hyperlink}%
6334 {%
6335   \def\glshypernumber#1{#1}%
6336 }%
6337 {%
6338   \def\glshypernumber#1{\@glshypernumber#1\nohyperpage{}@\nil}%
6339 }
```

`@glshypernumber` This code was provided by Heiko Oberdiek to allow material to be attached to the location.

```
6340 \def\@glshypernumber#1\nohyperpage#2#3@\nil{%
6341   \ifx\\#1\\%
6342   \else
6343     \@delimR#1\delimR\delimR\\%
6344   \fi
6345   \ifx\\#2\\%
6346   \else
6347     #2%
6348   \fi
6349   \ifx\\#3\\%
6350   \else
6351     \@glshypernumber#3@\nil
6352   \fi
6353 }
```

`\@delimR` displays a range of numbers for the counter whose name is given by `\@gls@counter` (which must be set prior to using `\glshypernumber`).

```
\@delimR
6354 \def\@delimR#1\delimR #2\delimR #3\\{%
6355 \ifx\\#2\\%
6356   \@delimN{#1}%
6357 \else
6358   \@gls@numberlink{#1}\delimR\@gls@numberlink{#2}%
6359 \fi}
```

\@delimN displays a list of individual numbers, instead of a range:

```
\@delimN
6360 \def\@delimN#1{\@delimN#1\delimN \delimN\\}
6361 \def\@delimN#1\delimN #2\delimN#3\\{%
6362 \ifx\\#3\\%
6363   \@gls@numberlink{#1}%
6364 \else
6365   \@gls@numberlink{#1}\delimN\@gls@numberlink{#2}%
6366 \fi
6367 }
```

The following code is modified from hyperref's \HyInd@pagelink where the name of the counter being used is given by \@gls@counter.

```
6368 \def\@gls@numberlink#1{%
6369 \begingroup
6370 \toks@={}%
6371 \@gls@removespaces#1 \@nil
6372 \endgroup}

6373 \def\@gls@removespaces#1 #2\@nil{%
6374 \toks@=\expandafter{\the\toks@#1}%
6375 \ifx\\#2\\%
6376 \edef\x{\the\toks@}%
6377 \ifx\x\empty
6378 \else

6379 \hyperlink{\glsentrycounter\@glo@counterprefix\the\toks@}%
6380           {\the\toks@}%
6381 \fi
6382 \else
6383 \@gls@ReturnAfterFi{%
6384   \@gls@removespaces#2\@nil
6385 }%
6386 \fi
6387 }
6388 \long\def\@gls@ReturnAfterFi#1\fi{\fi#1}
```

The following commands will switch to the appropriate font, and create a hyperlink, if hyperlinks are supported. If hyperlinks are not supported, they will just display their argument in the appropriate font.

```

\hyperrm
 6389 \newcommand*{\hyperrm}[1]{\textrm{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hypersf
 6390 \newcommand*{\hypersf}[1]{\textsf{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hypertt
 6391 \newcommand*{\hypertt}[1]{\texttt{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hyperbf
 6392 \newcommand*{\hyperbf}[1]{\textbf{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hypermd
 6393 \newcommand*{\hypermd}[1]{\textmd{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hyperit
 6394 \newcommand*{\hyperit}[1]{\textit{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hypersl
 6395 \newcommand*{\hypersl}[1]{\textsl{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hyperup
 6396 \newcommand*{\hyperup}[1]{\textup{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hypersc
 6397 \newcommand*{\hypersc}[1]{\textsc{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

\hyperemph
 6398 \newcommand*{\hyperemph}[1]{\emph{\glshypernumber{#1}}}

```

1.17 Acronyms

```
\oldacronym[<label>]{<abbr>}{{<long>}}{<key-val list>}
```

This emulates the way the old package defined acronyms. It is equivalent to `\newacronym [<key-val list>] {<label>} {<abbr>} {<long>}` and it additionally defines the command `\<label>` which is equivalent to `\gls{<label>}` (thus `<label>` must only contain alphabetical characters). If `<label>` is omitted, `<abbr>` is used. This only emulates the syntax of the old package. The way the acronyms appear in the list of acronyms is determined by the definition of `\newacronym` and the glossary style.

Note that `\<label>` can't have an optional argument if the package is loaded. If hasn't been loaded then you can do `\<label> [<insert>]` but you can't do `\<label> [<key-val list>]`. For example if you define the acronym `svm`, then you can do `\svm['s]` but you can't do `\svm[format=textbf]`. If the package is loaded, `\svm['s]` will appear as `svm ['s]` which

is unlikely to be the desired result. In this case, you will need to use `\gls` explicitly, e.g. `\gls{svm}['s]`. Note that it is up to the user to load if desired.

```

6399 \newcommand{\oldacronym}[4][\gls@label]{%
6400   \def\gls@label{\#2}%
6401   \newacronym[\#4]{\#1}{\#2}{\#3}%
6402   \ifcsundef{xspace}%
6403   {}%
6404   \expandafter\edef\csname#1\endcsname{%
6405     \noexpand\@ifstar{\noexpand\Gls{\#1}}{\noexpand\gls{\#1}}%
6406   }%
6407 }%
6408 {}%
6409   \expandafter\edef\csname#1\endcsname{%
6410     \noexpand\@ifstar{\noexpand\Gls{\#1}\noexpand\xspace}{%
6411       \noexpand\gls{\#1}\noexpand\xspace}%
6412     }%
6413 }%
6414 }
```

`\newacronym[<key-val list>]{<label>}{<abbrev>}{<long>}`

This is a quick way of defining acronyms, using `\newglossaryentry` with the appropriate values. It sets the glossary type to `\acronymtype` which will be `acronym` if the package option `acronym` has been used, otherwise it will be the default glossary. Since `\newacronym` merely calls `\newglossaryentry`, the acronym is treated like any other glossary entry.

If you prefer a different format, you can redefine `\newacronym` as required. The optional argument can be used to override any of the settings.

This is just a stub. It's redefined by commands like `\SetDefaultAcronymStyle`.

```
\newacronym
6415 \newcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{}
```

Set up some convenient short cuts. These need to be changed if `\newacronym` is changed (or if the `description` key is changed).

`acrpluralsuffix` Plural suffix used by `\newacronym`. This just defaults to `\glspluralsuffix` but is changed to include `\textup` if the `smallcaps` option is used, so that the suffix doesn't appear in small caps as it doesn't look right. For example, ABCS looks as though the "s" is part of the acronym, but ABCs looks as though the "s" is a plural suffix. Since the entire text abcs is set in `\textsc`, `\textup` is needed to cancel it out.

```
6416 \newcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsacrpluralsuffix}
```

If `garamondx` has been loaded, need to use `\textulc` instead of `\textup`.

```
\glstextup
6417 \newrobustcmd*{\glstextup}[1]{\ifdef\textulc{\textulc{\#1}}{\textup{\#1}}}}
```

The following are defined for compatibility with version 2.07 and earlier.

```
\glsshortkey
 6418 \newcommand{\glsshortkey}{short}

\shortpluralkey
 6419 \newcommand{\glsshortpluralkey}{shortplural}

\glslongkey
 6420 \newcommand{\glslongkey}{long}

\glslongpluralkey
 6421 \newcommand{\glslongpluralkey}{longplural}

\acrfull Full form of the acronym.
 6422 \newrobustcmd{\acrfull}{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@acrfull}

 6423 \newcommand*\ns@acrfull[2][]{%
 6424   \new@ifnextchar[\ns@acrfull{#1}{#2}]{%
 6425     \ns@acrfull{#1}{#2}[] }%
 6426 }

\@acrfull Low-level macro:
 6427 \def\@acrfull#1#2[#3]{%
  Make it easier for acronym styles to change this:
 6428   \acrfullfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
 6429 }

Using \acrlinkfullformat and \acrfullformat is now deprecated as it can cause complications with the first letter upper case variants, but the package needs to provide backward compatibility support.

\acrfullfmt No case change full format.
 6430 \newcommand{\acrfullfmt}[3]{%
 6431   \acrlinkfullformat{\acrlong}{\acrshort}{#1}{#2}{#3}%
 6432 }

\linkfullformat Format for full links like \acrfull. Syntax: \acrlinkfullformat{\long cs}{\short cs}{\options}{\label}{\insert}
 6433 \newcommand{\acrlinkfullformat}[5]{%
 6434   \acrfullformat{#1}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#2}{#3}{#4}[] }%
 6435

\acrfullformat Default full form is \long (\short).
 6436 \newcommand{\acrfullformat}[2]{\#1\glsspace(\#2)}

\glsspace Robust space to ensure it's written to the .glsdefs file.
 6437 \newrobustcmd{\glsspace}{\space}
```

Default format for full acronym

```
\Acrfull  
6438 \newrobustcmd*{\Acrfull}{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@Acrfull}  
6439 \newcommand*\ns@Acrfull[2] [] {  
6440   \new@ifnextchar[\{@Acrfull{#1}{#2}\}%  
6441     {\@Acrfull{#1}{#2}[]}%  
6442 }
```

Low-level macro:

```
6443 \def\@Acrfull#1#2[#3]{%  
  Make it easier for acronym styles to change this:  
6444   \Acrfullfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%  
6445 }
```

\Acrfullfmt First letter upper case full format.

```
6446 \newcommand*{\Acrfullfmt}[3]{%  
6447   \acrlinkfullformat{\Acrlong}{\acrshort}{#1}{#2}{#3}%  
6448 }
```

\ACRfull

```
6449 \newrobustcmd*{\ACRfull}{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@ACRfull}  
6450 \newcommand*\ns@ACRfull[2] [] {  
6451   \new@ifnextchar[\{@ACRfull{#1}{#2}\}%  
6452     {\@ACRfull{#1}{#2}[]}%  
6453 }
```

Low-level macro:

```
6454 \def\@ACRfull#1#2[#3]{%  
  Make it easier for acronym styles to change this:  
6455   \ACRfullfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%  
6456 }
```

\ACRfullfmt All upper case full format.

```
6457 \newcommand*{\ACRfullfmt}[3]{%  
6458   \acrlinkfullformat{\ACRlong}{\ACRshort}{#1}{#2}{#3}%  
6459 }
```

Plural:

```
\acrfullpl  
6460 \newrobustcmd*{\acrfullpl}{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@acrfullpl}  
6461 \newcommand*\ns@acrfullpl[2] [] {  
6462   \new@ifnextchar[\{@acrfullpl{#1}{#2}\}%  
6463     {\@acrfullpl{#1}{#2}[]}%  
6464 }
```

Low-level macro:

```
6465 \def\@acrfullpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

Make it easier for acronym styles to change this:

```
6466  \acrfullplfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
6467 }
```

\acrfullplfmt No case change plural full format.

```
6468 \newcommand*\acrfullplfmt[3]{%
6469  \acrlinkfullformat{\@acrlongpl}{\@acrshortpl}{#1}{#2}{#3}%
6470 }
```

\Acrfullpl

```
6471 \newrobustcmd*\Acrfullpl{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@Acrfullpl}
6472 \newcommand*\ns@Acrfullpl[2][]{%
6473  \new@ifnextchar[\{@Acrfullpl{#1}{#2}\}%
6474          {\@Acrfullpl{#1}{#2}[]}\%
6475 }
```

Low-level macro:

```
6476 \def\@Acrfullpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

Make it easier for acronym styles to change this:

```
6477  \Acrfullplfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
6478 }
```

\Acrfullplfmt First letter upper case plural full format.

```
6479 \newcommand*\Acrfullplfmt[3]{%
6480  \acrlinkfullformat{\@Acrlongpl}{\@acrshortpl}{#1}{#2}{#3}%
6481 }
```

\ACRfullpl

```
6482 \newrobustcmd*\ACRfullpl{\gls@hyp@opt\ns@ACRfullpl}
6483 \newcommand*\ns@ACRfullpl[2][]{%
6484  \new@ifnextchar[\{@ACRfullpl{#1}{#2}\}%
6485          {\@ACRfullpl{#1}{#2}[]}\%
6486 }
```

Low-level macro:

```
6487 \def\@ACRfullpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

Make it easier for acronym styles to change this:

```
6488  \ACRfullplfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
6489 }
```

\ACRfullplfmt All upper case plural full format.

```
6490 \newcommand*\ACRfullplfmt[3]{%
6491  \acrlinkfullformat{\@ACRlongpl}{\@ACRshortpl}{#1}{#2}{#3}%
6492 }
```

1.18 Predefined acronym styles

\acronymfont This is only used with the additional acronym styles:

```
6493 \newcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{#1}
```

\firstacronymfont This is only used with the additional acronym styles:

```
6494 \newcommand{\firstacronymfont}[1]{\acronymfont{#1}}
```

\acrnameformat The styles that allow an additional description use \acrnameformat{\short}{\long} to determine what information is displayed in the name.

```
6495 \newcommand*{\acrnameformat}[2]{\acronymfont{#1}}
```

Define some tokens used by \newacronym:

\glskeylisttok

```
6496 \newtoks\glskeylisttok
```

\glslabeltok

```
6497 \newtoks\glslabeltok
```

\glsshorttok

```
6498 \newtoks\glsshorttok
```

\glslongtok

```
6499 \newtoks\glslongtok
```

\newacronymhook Provide a hook for \newacronym:

```
6500 \newcommand*{\newacronymhook}{}%
```

\genericNewAcronym New improved version of setting the acronym style.

```
6501 \newcommand*{\SetGenericNewAcronym}{}%
```

Change the behaviour of \Glsentryname to workaround expansion issues that cause a problem for \makefirstuc

```
6502 \let\@Gls@entryname\@Gls@acrentryname
```

Change the way acronyms are defined:

```
6503 \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{%
 6504   \ifdefempty{\@glsacronymlists}{%
 6505     {}%
 6506     \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
 6507     \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
 6508     \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
 6509   }%
 6510   {}%
 6511   \glskeylisttok{##1}%
 6512   \glslabeltok{##2}%
 6513   \glsshorttok{##3}%
 6514   \glslongtok{##4}%
}
```

```

6515 \newacronymhook
6516 \protected@edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
6517   \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
6518   {%
6519     type=\acronymtype,%
6520     name={\expandonce{\acronymentry{##2}}},%
6521     sort={\acronymsort{\the\glsshorttok}{\the\glslongtok}},%
6522     text={\the\glsshorttok},%
6523     short={\the\glsshorttok},%
6524     shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
6525     long={\the\glslongtok},%
6526     longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
6527     \GenericAcronymFields,%
6528     \the\glskeylisttok
6529   }%
6530 }
6531 \@do@newglossaryentry
6532 }%

```

Make sure that \acrfull etc reflects the new style:

```

6533 \renewcommand*{\acrfullfmt}[3]{%
6534   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\genacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}%
6535 \renewcommand*{\Acrfullfmt}[3]{%
6536   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\Genacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}%
6537 \renewcommand*{\ACRfullfmt}[3]{%
6538   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
6539     \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\genacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}}%
6540 \renewcommand*{\acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
6541   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\genplacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}%
6542 \renewcommand*{\Acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
6543   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\Genplacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}%
6544 \renewcommand*{\ACRfullplfmt}[3]{%
6545   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
6546     \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\genplacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}}%

```

Make sure that \glsentryfull etc reflects the new style:

```

6547 \renewcommand*{\glsentryfull}[1]{\genacrfullformat{##1}{}}
6548 \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfull}[1]{\Genacrfullformat{##1}{}}
6549 \renewcommand*{\glsentryfullpl}[1]{\genplacrfullformat{##1}{}}
6550 \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfullpl}[1]{\Genplacrfullformat{##1}{}}
6551 }

```

icAcronymFields Fields used by \SetGenericNewAcronym that can be changed by the acronym style.

```
6552 \newcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}
```

\acronymentry **\acronymentry{<label>}**

Display style for the name field in the list of acronyms.

```
6553 \newcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{#1}}}
```

```
\acronymsort \acronymsort{\short}{\long}
```

Default sort format for acronyms.

```
6554 \newcommand*\acronymsort[2]{#1}
```

```
\setacronymstyle \setacronymstyle{\style name}
```

```
6555 \newcommand*\setacronymstyle[1]{%
6556   \ifcsundef{@glsacr@dispstyle@#1}%
6557   {%
6558     \PackageError{glossaries}{Undefined acronym style '#1'}{}%
6559   }%
6560   {%
6561     \ifdefempty{\@glsacronymlists}{%
6562       \DeclareAcronymList{\acronymtype}%
6563     }%
6564     {}%
6565     \SetGenericNewAcronym
6566     \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{#1}%
6567     \@for\@gls@type:=\@glsacronymlists\do{%
6568       \def\@glsentryfmt[\@gls@type]{\GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{#1}}%
6569     }%
6570   }%
6571 }%
6572 }
```

```
\newacronymstyle \newacronymstyle{\style name}{\entry format definition}{\display definitions}
```

Defines a new acronym style called *style name*.

```
6573 \newcommand*\newacronymstyle[3]{%
6574   \ifcsdef{@glsacr@dispstyle@#1}%
6575   {%
6576     \PackageError{glossaries}{Acronym style '#1' already exists}{}%
6577   }%
6578   {%
6579     \csdef{@glsacr@dispstyle@#1}{#2}%
6580     \csdef{@glsacr@styledefs@#1}{#3}%
6581   }%
6582 }
```

newacronymstyle Redefines the given acronym style.

```
6583 \newcommand*\renewacronymstyle[3]{%
6584   \ifcsdef{@glsacr@dispstyle@#1}%
6585   {%
```

```

6586     \csdef{@glsacr@dispstyle@#1}{#2}%
6587     \csdef{@glsacr@styledefs@#1}{#3}%
6588   }%
6589   {%
6590     \PackageError{glossaries}{Acronym style '#1' doesn't exist}{}%
6591   }%
6592 }

```

rEntryDispStyle

```

6593 \newcommand*{\GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle}[1]{\csuse{@glsacr@dispstyle@#1}}

```

UseAcrStyleDefs

```

6594 \newcommand*{\GlsUseAcrStyleDefs}[1]{\csuse{@glsacr@styledefs@#1}}

```

Predefined acronym styles:

long-short <*long*> (<*short*>) acronym style.

```

6595 \newacronymstyle{long-short}%
6596 {%

```

Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.

```

6597 \ifglshaslong{\glslabel}{\glsgenacfmt}{\glsgenentryfmt}%
6598 }%
6599 {%
6600 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%
6601 \renewcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
6602   \glsentrylong{##1}##2\space
6603   (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})%
6604 }%
6605 \renewcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%
6606   \Glsentrylong{##1}##2\space
6607   (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})%
6608 }%
6609 \renewcommand*{\genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
6610   \glsentrylongpl{##1}##2\space
6611   (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}})%
6612 }%
6613 \renewcommand*{\Genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
6614   \Glsentrylongpl{##1}##2\space
6615   (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}})%
6616 }%
6617 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}%
6618 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##1}%
6619 \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{##1}%
6620 \renewcommand*{\firstacronymfont}[1]{\acronymfont{##1}}%
6621 \renewcommand*{\acrluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}%
6622 }

```

long-sp-short Similar to the previous style but allows the space between the long and short form to be customized.

```

6623 \newacronymstyle{long-sp-short}%
6624 {%
    Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.
6625 \ifglshaslong{\glslabel}{\glsgenacfmt}{\glsgenentryfmt}%
6626 }%
6627 {%
6628 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%
6629 \renewcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
6630 \glsentrylong{\##1}\##2\glsacspace{\##1}%
6631 (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}})}%
6632 }%
6633 \renewcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%
6634 \Glsentrylong{\##1}\##2\glsacspace{\##1}%
6635 (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}})}%
6636 }%
6637 \renewcommand*{\genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
6638 \glsentrylongpl{\##1}\##2\glsacspace{\##1}%
6639 (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{\##1}})}%
6640 }%
6641 \renewcommand*{\Genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
6642 \Glsentrylongpl{\##1}\##2\glsacspace{\##1}%
6643 (\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{\##1}})}%
6644 }%
6645 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}})}%
6646 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{\##1}%
6647 \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{\##1}%
6648 \renewcommand*{\firstacronymfont}[1]{\acronymfont{\##1}}%
6649 \renewcommand*{\acrluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}%
6650 }

```

`\glsacspace` Space between long and short form for the above style. This uses a non-breakable space if the short form is less than 3em, otherwise it uses a regular space.

```

6651 \newcommand*{\glsacspace}[1]{%
6652 \settowidth{\dimen@}{(\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}})}%
6653 \ifdim\dimen@<3em\else\space\fi
6654 }

```

`short-long` *<short>* (*<long>*) acronym style.

```

6655 \newacronymstyle{short-long}%
6656 {%

```

Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.

```

6657 \ifglshaslong{\glslabel}{\glsgenacfmt}{\glsgenentryfmt}%
6658 }%
6659 {%
6660 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%
6661 \renewcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
6662 \protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}}\##2\space
6663 (\glsentrylong{\##1})}%

```

```

6664 }%
6665 \renewcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%
6666   \protect\firstacronymfont{\Glsentryshort{\##1}}##2\space
6667   (\glsentrylong{\##1})%
6668 }%
6669 \renewcommand*{\genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
6670   \protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{\##1}}##2\space
6671   (\glsentrylongpl{\##1})%
6672 }%
6673 \renewcommand*{\Genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
6674   \protect\firstacronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{\##1}}##2\space
6675   (\glsentrylongpl{\##1})%
6676 }%
6677 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}}}%
6678 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{\##1}%
6679 \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{\##1}%
6680 \renewcommand*{\firstacronymfont}[1]{\acronymfont{\##1}}%
6681 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}%
6682 }

```

`long-sc-short` *<long>* (`\textsc{<short>}`) acronym style.

```

6683 \newacronymstyle{long-sc-short}%
6684 {%
6685   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-short}%
6686 }%
6687 {%
6688   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-short}%
6689   \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsc{\##1}}%
6690   \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsupacrpluralsuffix}%
6691 }

```

`long-sm-short` *<long>* (`\textsmaller{<short>}`) acronym style.

```

6692 \newacronymstyle{long-sm-short}%
6693 {%
6694   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-short}%
6695 }%
6696 {%
6697   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-short}%
6698   \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsmaller{\##1}}%
6699   \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsacrpluralsuffix}%
6700 }

```

`sc-short-long` *<short>* (`\textsc{<long>}`) acronym style.

```

6701 \newacronymstyle{sc-short-long}%
6702 {%
6703   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{short-long}%
6704 }%
6705 {%

```

```
6706 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{short-long}%
6707 \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsc{##1}}%
6708 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsupacrpluralsuffix}%
6709 }
```

sm-short-long *<short>* (*\textsmaller{<long>}*) acronym style.

```
6710 \newacronymstyle{sm-short-long}%
6711 {%
6712 \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{short-long}%
6713 }%
6714 {%
6715 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{short-long}%
6716 \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsmaller{##1}}%
6717 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsacrpluralsuffix}%
6718 }
```

long-short-desc *<long>* (*{<short>}*) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```
6719 \newacronymstyle{long-short-desc}%
6720 {%
6721 \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-short}%
6722 }%
6723 {%
6724 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-short}%
6725 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
6726 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
6727 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
6728 \glsentrylong{##1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})}%
6729 }
```

g-sp-short-desc *<long>* (*{<short>}*) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply). The space between the long and short form is given by *\glsacs*.

```
6730 \newacronymstyle{long-sp-short-desc}%
6731 {%
6732 \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-sp-short}%
6733 }%
6734 {%
6735 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-sp-short}%
6736 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
6737 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
6738 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
6739 \glsentrylong{##1}\glsacs{##1}(\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})}%
6740 }
```

g-sc-short-desc *<long>* (*\textsc{<short>}*) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```
6741 \newacronymstyle{long-sc-short-desc}%
6742 {%
```

```

6743 \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-sc-short}%
6744 }%
6745 {%
6746 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-sc-short}%
6747 \renewcommand*\{\GenericAcronymFields\}{}%
6748 \renewcommand*\{\acronymsort\}[2]{##2}%
6749 \renewcommand*\{\acronymentry\}[1]{%
6750 \glsentrylong{##1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})}%
6751 }

g-sm-short-desc <long> (\textsmaller{<short>}) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).
6752 \newacronymstyle{long-sm-short-desc}%
6753 {%
6754 \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-sm-short}%
6755 }%
6756 {%
6757 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-sm-short}%
6758 \renewcommand*\{\GenericAcronymFields\}{}%
6759 \renewcommand*\{\acronymsort\}[2]{##2}%
6760 \renewcommand*\{\acronymentry\}[1]{%
6761 \glsentrylong{##1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})}%
6762 }

short-long-desc <short> ({<long>}) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).
6763 \newacronymstyle{short-long-desc}%
6764 {%
6765 \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{short-long}%
6766 }%
6767 {%
6768 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{short-long}%
6769 \renewcommand*\{\GenericAcronymFields\}{}%
6770 \renewcommand*\{\acronymsort\}[2]{##2}%
6771 \renewcommand*\{\acronymentry\}[1]{%
6772 \glsentrylong{##1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})}%
6773 }

short-long-desc <long> (\textsc{<short>}) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).
6774 \newacronymstyle{sc-short-long-desc}%
6775 {%
6776 \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{sc-short-long}%
6777 }%
6778 {%
6779 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{sc-short-long}%
6780 \renewcommand*\{\GenericAcronymFields\}{}%
6781 \renewcommand*\{\acronymsort\}[2]{##2}%
6782 \renewcommand*\{\acronymentry\}[1]{%

```

```
6783     \glsentrylong{\#1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\#1}})%
6784 }
```

short-long-desc *<long> (\textsmaller{<short>})* acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```
6785 \newacronymstyle{sm-short-long-desc}%
6786 {%
6787   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{sm-short-long}%
6788 }%
6789 {%
6790   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{sm-short-long}%
6791   \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
6792   \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
6793   \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
6794     \glsentrylong{\#1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\#1}})%
6795 }
```

dua *<long>* only acronym style.

```
6796 \newacronymstyle{dua}%
6797 {%
```

Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.

```
6798 \ifdefempty\glscustomtext
6799 {%
6800   \ifglshaslong{\glslabel}%
6801   {%
6802     \glsifplural
6803   {%
```

Plural form:

```
6804   \glscapscase
6805   {%
```

Plural form, don't adjust case:

```
6806   \glsentrylongpl{\glslabel}\glsinsert
6807   }%
6808   {%
```

Plural form, make first letter upper case:

```
6809   \Glsentrylongpl{\glslabel}\glsinsert
6810   }%
6811   {%
```

Plural form, all caps:

```
6812   \mfirstucMakeUppercase
6813   {\glsentrylongpl{\glslabel}\glsinsert}%
6814   }%
6815   }%
6816   {%
```

Singular form

```
6817     \glscapscase
6818     {%
```

Singular form, don't adjust case:

```
6819     \glsentrylong{\glslabel}\glsinsert
6820     }%
6821     {%
```

Subsequent singular form, make first letter upper case:

```
6822     \Glsentrylong{\glslabel}\glsinsert
6823     }%
6824     {%
```

Subsequent singular form, all caps:

```
6825     \mfirstucMakeUppercase
6826     {\glsentrylong{\glslabel}\glsinsert}%
6827     }%
6828     }%
6829     }%
6830     {%
```

Not an acronym:

```
6831     \glsgenentryfmt
6832     }%
6833     }%
6834     {\glscustomtext\glsinsert}%
6835 }%
6836 {%
6837 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%
6838 \renewcommand*{\acrfullfmt}[3]{%
6839   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\glsentrylong{##2}##3\space
6840   (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}})}}%
6841 \renewcommand*{\Acrfullfmt}[3]{%
6842   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\Glsentrylong{##2}##3\space
6843   (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}})}}%
6844 \renewcommand*{\ACRfullfmt}[3]{%
6845   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
6846     \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylong{##2}##3\space
6847     (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}})}}}%
6848 \renewcommand*{\acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
6849   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\glsentrylongpl{##2}##3\space
6850   (\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}})}}%
6851 \renewcommand*{\Acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
6852   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\Glsentrylongpl{##2}##3\space
6853   (\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}})}}%
6854 \renewcommand*{\ACRfullplfmt}[3]{%
6855   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
```

```

6856     \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylongpl{##2}##3\space
6857     (\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}})}%}
6858 \renewcommand*{\glsentryfull}[1]{%
6859     \glsentrylong{##1}\space(\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})%
6860 }%
6861 \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfull}[1]{%
6862     \Glsentrylong{##1}\space(\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})%
6863 }%
6864 \renewcommand*{\glsentryfullpl}[1]{%
6865     \glsentrylongpl{##1}\space(\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}})%
6866 }%
6867 \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfullpl}[1]{%
6868     \Glsentrylongpl{##1}\space(\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}})%
6869 }%
6870 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})%
6871 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##1}%
6872 \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{##1}%
6873 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsacrpluralsuffix}%
6874 }

```

dua-desc <*long*> only acronym style with user-supplied description.

```

6875 \newacronymstyle{dua-desc}%
6876 {%
6877     \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{dua}%
6878 }%
6879 {%
6880     \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{dua}%
6881     \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
6882     \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentrylong{##1}})%
6883     \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
6884 }%

```

footnote <*short*>\footnote{<*long*>} acronym style.

```

6885 \newacronymstyle{footnote}%
6886 {%
    Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.
6887     \ifglshaslong{\glslabel}{\glsgenacfmt}{\glsgenentryfmt}%
6888 }%
6889 {%
6890     \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%

```

Need to ensure hyperlinks are switched off on first use:

```

6891     \glshyperfirstfalse
6892     \renewcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
6893         \protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}##2%
6894         \protect\footnote{\glsentrylong{##1}}%
6895 }%
6896     \renewcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%

```

```

6897 \firstacronymfont{\Glsentryshort{##1}}##2%
6898 \protect\footnote{\glsentrylong{##1}}%
6899 }%
6900 \renewcommand*\genplacrfullformat[2]{%
6901   \protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}##2%
6902   \protect\footnote{\glsentrylongpl{##1}}%
6903 }%
6904 \renewcommand*\Genplacrfullformat[2]{%
6905   \protect\firstacronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{##1}}##2%
6906   \protect\footnote{\glsentrylongpl{##1}}%
6907 }%
6908 \renewcommand*\acronymentry[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}%
6909 \renewcommand*\acronymsort[2]{##1}%
6910 \renewcommand*\acronymfont[1]{##1}%
6911 \renewcommand*\acrpluralsuffix{\glsacrpluralsuffix}%

```

Don't use footnotes for \acrfull:

```

6912 \renewcommand*\acrfullfmt[3]{%
6913   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}}##3\space
6914   (\glsentrylong{##2})}}%
6915 \renewcommand*\Acrfullfmt[3]{%
6916   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\acronymfont{\Glsentryshort{##2}}##3\space
6917   (\glsentrylong{##2})}}%
6918 \renewcommand*\ACRfullfmt[3]{%
6919   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
6920     \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}}##3\space
6921     (\glsentrylong{##2})}}%
6922 \renewcommand*\acrfullplfmt[3]{%
6923   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}}##3\space
6924   (\glsentrylongpl{##2})}}%
6925 \renewcommand*\Acrfullplfmt[3]{%
6926   \glslink[##1]{##2}{\acronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{##2}}##3\space
6927   (\glsentrylongpl{##2})}}%
6928 \renewcommand*\ACRfullplfmt[3]{%
6929   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
6930     \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}}##3\space
6931     (\glsentrylongpl{##2})}}%

```

Similarly for \glsentryfull etc:

```

6932 \renewcommand*\glsentryfull[1]{%
6933   \acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}\space(\glsentrylong{##1})}%
6934 \renewcommand*\Glsentryfull[1]{%
6935   \acronymfont{\Glsentryshort{##1}}\space(\glsentrylong{##1})}%
6936 \renewcommand*\glsentryfullpl[1]{%
6937   \acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}\space(\glsentrylongpl{##1})}%
6938 \renewcommand*\Glsentryfullpl[1]{%
6939   \acronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{##1}}\space(\glsentrylongpl{##1})}%
6940 }

```

`footnote-sc` \textsc{\langle short \rangle}\footnote{\langle long \rangle} acronym style.

```

6941 \newacronymstyle{footnote-sc}%
6942 {%
6943   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote}%
6944 }%
6945 {%
6946   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote}%
6947   \renewcommand{\acronymentry}[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}}}
6948   \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsc{\##1}}%
6949   \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsupacrpluralsuffix}%
6950 }%

```

`footnote-sm` $\text{textsmaller}\{\langle short \rangle\}$ $\text{footnote}\{\langle long \rangle\}$ acronym style.

```

6951 \newacronymstyle{footnote-sm}%
6952 {%
6953   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote}%
6954 }%
6955 {%
6956   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote}%
6957   \renewcommand{\acronymentry}[1]{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}}}
6958   \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsmaller{\##1}}%
6959   \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsacrpluralsuffix}%
6960 }%

```

`footnote-desc` $\langle short \rangle$ $\text{footnote}\{\langle long \rangle\}$ acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

6961 \newacronymstyle{footnote-desc}%
6962 {%
6963   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote}%
6964 }%
6965 {%
6966   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote}%
6967   \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
6968   \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{\##2}%
6969   \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
6970     \glsentrylong{\##1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}})}%
6971 }%

```

`footnote-sc-desc` $\text{textsc}\{\langle short \rangle\}$ $\text{footnote}\{\langle long \rangle\}$ acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

6972 \newacronymstyle{footnote-sc-desc}%
6973 {%
6974   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote-sc}%
6975 }%
6976 {%
6977   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote-sc}%
6978   \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
6979   \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{\##2}%
6980   \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
6981     \glsentrylong{\##1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{\##1}})}%

```

```

6982 }

ootnote-sm-desc \textsmaller{\short}\footnote{\long} acronym style that has an accompanying de-
scription (which the user needs to supply).
6983 \newacronymstyle{footnote-sm-desc}%
6984 {%
6985   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote-sm}%
6986 }%
6987 {%
6988   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote-sm}%
6989   \renewcommand*\GenericAcronymFields{}%
6990   \renewcommand*\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
6991   \renewcommand*\acronymentry}[1]{%
6992     \glsentrylong{##1}\space (\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}})}%
6993 }

```

AcronymSynonyms

```
6994 \newcommand*\DefineAcronymSynonyms}{%
```

Short form

```
\acs
6995 \let\acs\acrshort
```

First letter uppercase short form

```
\Acs
6996 \let\Acs\Acrshort
```

Plural short form

```
\acsp
6997 \let\acsp\acrshortpl
```

First letter uppercase plural short form

```
\Acsp
6998 \let\Acsp\Acrshortpl
```

Long form

```
\acl
6999 \let\acl\acrlong
```

Plural long form

```
\aclp
7000 \let\aclp\acrlongpl
```

First letter upper case long form

```

\Acl
7001 \let\Acl\Acrlong

First letter upper case plural long form

\Aclp
7002 \let\Aclp\Acrlongpl

Full form

\acf
7003 \let\acf\acrfull

Plural full form

\acfp
7004 \let\acfp\acrfullpl

First letter upper case full form

\Acf
7005 \let\Acf\Acrfull

First letter upper case plural full form

\Acfp
7006 \let\Acfp\Acrfullpl

Standard form

\ac
7007 \let\ac\gls

First upper case standard form

\Ac
7008 \let\Ac\Gls

Standard plural form

\ACP
7009 \let\ACP\Glspl

Standard first letter upper case plural form

\Acp
7010 \let\Acp\Glspl

7011 }

Define synonyms if required
7012 \ifglssacrshortcuts
7013 \DefineAcronymSynonyms
7014 \fi

```

These commands for setting the style are now deprecated but are kept for backward compatibility.

`acronymDisplayStyle` Sets the default acronym display style for given glossary.

```
7015 \newcommand*{\SetDefaultAcronymDisplayStyle}[1]{%
7016   \def\glsentryfmt[#1]{\glsentryfmt}%
7017 }
```

`ltNewAcronymDef` Sets up the acronym definition for the default style. The information is provided by the tokens `\glslabeltok`, `\glsshorttok`, `\glslongtok` and `\glskeylisttok`.

```
7018 \newcommand*{\DefaultNewAcronymDef}{%
7019   \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
7020     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
7021     {%
7022       type=\acronymtype,%
7023       name={\the\glsshorttok},%
7024       sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
7025       text={\the\glsshorttok},%
7026       first=\acrfullformat{\glslongtok}{\glsshorttok},%
7027       plural=\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7028       firstplural=\acrfullformat{\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl}%
7029         {\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7030       short={\the\glsshorttok},%
7031       shortplural=\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7032       long={\the\glslongtok},%
7033       longplural=\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7034       description={\the\glslongtok},%
7035       descriptionplural=\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
```

Remaining options specified by the user:

```
7036   \the\glskeylisttok
7037 }
7038 }%
7039 \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
7040 \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
7041 \let\@org@gls@assign@descplural\gls@assign@descplural
7042 \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
7043   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
7044 }%
7045 \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
7046   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
7047 }%
7048 \def\gls@assign@descplural##1##2{%
7049   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{descplural}{##2}%
7050 }%
7051 \@do@newglossaryentry
7052 \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
7053 \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
7054 \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural
7055 }
```

ultAcronymStyle Set up the default acronym style:

```
7056 \newcommand*{\SetDefaultAcronymStyle}{%
```

Set the display style:

```
7057 \@for\@gls@type:=\glsacronymlists\do{%
7058   \SetDefaultAcronymDisplayStyle{\@gls@type}%
7059 }%
```

Set up the definition of \newacronym:

```
7060 \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4] []{%
```

If user is just using the main glossary and hasn't identified it as a list of acronyms, then update.
 (This is done to ensure backwards compatibility with versions prior to 2.04).

```
7061 \ifx\glsacronymlists\empty
7062   \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
7063   \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
7064   \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
7065   \SetDefaultAcronymDisplayStyle{\@glo@type}%
7066 \fi
7067 \glskeylisttok{##1}%
7068 \glslabeltok{##2}%
7069 \glsshorttok{##3}%
7070 \glslongtok{##4}%
7071 \newacronymhook
7072 \DefaultNewAcronymDef
7073 }%
7074 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsacrpluralsuffix}%
7075 }
```

\acrfootnote Used by the footnote acronym styles.

```
7076 \newcommand*{\acrfootnote}[3]{\acrlinkfootnote{#1}{#2}{#3}}
```

acrlinkfootnote

```
7077 \newcommand*{\acrlinkfootnote}[3]{%
7078   \footnote{\glslink[#1]{#2}{#3}}%
7079 }
```

rnolinkfootnote

```
7080 \newcommand*{\acrnolinkfootnote}[3]{%
7081   \footnote{#3}%
7082 }
```

nymDisplayStyle Sets the acronym display style for given glossary for the description and footnote combination.

```
7083 \newcommand*{\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle}[1]{%
7084   \def\glsentryfmt[#1]{%
7085     \ifdefempty\glscustomtext{%
7086       {%
7087         \ifglsused{\glslabel}{%
```

```

7088     {%
7089         \acronymfont{\glsgenentryfmt}%
7090     }%
7091     {%
7092         \firstacronymfont{\glsgenentryfmt}%
7093         \ifglshassymbol{\glslabel}%
7094         {%
7095             \expandafter\protect\expandafter\acrfootnote\expandafter
7096             {\@gls@link@opts}{\@gls@link@label}%
7097             {%
7098                 \glsifplural
7099                 {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}%
7100                 {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}%
7101             }%
7102         }%
7103     }%
7104 }%
7105 {\glscustomtext\glsinsert}%
7106 }%
7107 }

```

teNewAcronymDef

```

7108 \newcommand*{\DescriptionFootnoteNewAcronymDef}{%
7109     \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
7110         \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
7111     }%
7112     type=\acronymtype,%
7113     name={\noexpand\acronymfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
7114     sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
7115     first={\the\glsshorttok},%
7116     firstplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7117     text={\the\glsshorttok},%
7118     plural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7119     short={\the\glsshorttok},%
7120     shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7121     long={\the\glslongtok},%
7122     longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7123     symbol={\the\glslongtok},%
7124     symbolplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7125     \the\glskeylisttok
7126 }%
7127 }%
7128 \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
7129 \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
7130 \let\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural\gls@assign@symbolplural
7131 \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
7132     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
7133 }%
7134 \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%

```

```

7135     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
7136   }%
7137   \def\gls@assign@symbolplural##1##2{%
7138     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{symbolplural}{##2}%
7139   }%
7140   \do@newglossaryentry
7141   \let\gls@assign@plural\org@gls@assign@plural
7142   \let\gls@assign@firstpl\org@gls@assign@firstpl
7143   \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\org@gls@assign@symbolplural
7144 }

```

`noteAcronymStyle` If a description and footnote are both required, store the long form in the symbol key. Store the short form in text key. Note that since the long form is stored in the symbol key, if you want the long form to appear in the list of acronyms, you need to use a glossary style that displays the symbol key.

```

7145 \newcommand*{\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymStyle}{%
7146   \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{%
7147     \ifx\glsacronymlists\empty
7148       \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
7149       \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
7150       \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
7151       \SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle{\@glo@type}%
7152     \fi
7153     \glskeylisttok{##1}%
7154     \glslabeltok{##2}%
7155     \glsshorttok{##3}%
7156     \glslongtok{##4}%
7157     \newacronymhook
7158     \DescriptionFootnoteNewAcronymDef
7159   }%

```

If footnote package option is specified, set the first use to append the long form (stored in symbol) as a footnote.

```

7160   \for@\gls@type:=\glsacronymlists\do{%
7161     \SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle{\@gls@type}%
7162   }%

```

Redefine `\acronymfont` if small caps required. The plural suffix is set in an upright font so that it remains in normal lower case, otherwise it looks as though it's part of the acronym.

```

7163   \ifglsacrsmalls
7164     \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsc{##1}}%
7165     \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsupacrpluralsuffix}%
7166   \else
7167     \ifglsacrmaller
7168       \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsmaller{##1}}%
7169     \fi
7170   \fi

```

Check for package option clash

```

7171 \ifglsacrdua
7172   \PackageError{glossaries}{Option clash: 'footnote' and 'dua'
7173   can't both be set}{}
7174 \fi
7175 }%

```

nymDisplayStyle Sets the acronym display style for given glossary with description and dua combination.

```

7176 \newcommand*{\SetDescriptionDUAAcronymDisplayStyle}[1]{%
7177   \def\glsgentryfmt[#1]{\glsgenentryfmt}%
7178 }

```

UANewAcronymDef

```

7179 \newcommand*{\DescriptionDUANewAcronymDef}{%
7180   \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
7181     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
7182     {%
7183       type=\acronymtype,%
7184       name={\the\glslongtok},%
7185       sort={\the\glslongtok},%
7186       text={\the\glslongtok},%
7187       first={\the\glslongtok},%
7188       plural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7189       firstplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7190       short={\the\glsshorttok},%
7191       shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7192       long={\the\glslongtok},%
7193       longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7194       symbol={\the\glsshorttok},%
7195       symbolplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7196       \the\glskeylisttok
7197     }%
7198   }%
7199   \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
7200   \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
7201   \let\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural\gls@assign@symbolplural
7202   \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
7203     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
7204   }%
7205   \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
7206     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
7207   }%
7208   \def\gls@assign@symbolplural##1##2{%
7209     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{symbolplural}{##2}%
7210   }%
7211   \@do@newglossaryentry
7212   \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
7213   \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
7214   \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural
7215 }

```

DUAAcronymStyle Description, don't use acronym and no footnote. Note that the short form is stored in the symbol key, so if the short form needs to be displayed in the glossary, use a style the displays the symbol.

```

7216 \newcommand*{\SetDescriptionDUAAcronymStyle}{%
7217   \ifglsacrsmallicaps
7218     \PackageError{glossaries}{Option clash: 'smallcaps' and 'dua'
7219       can't both be set}{}%
7220   \else
7221     \ifglsacrsmailler
7222       \PackageError{glossaries}{Option clash: 'smaller' and 'dua'
7223         can't both be set}{}%
7224   \fi
7225 \fi
7226 \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{%
7227   \ifx\@glsacronymlists\@empty
7228     \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
7229     \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
7230     \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
7231     \SetDescriptionDUAAcronymDisplayStyle{\@glo@type}%
7232   \fi
7233   \glskeylisttok{##1}%
7234   \glslabeltok{##2}%
7235   \glsshorttok{##3}%
7236   \glslongtok{##4}%
7237   \newacronymhook
7238   \DescriptionDUANewAcronymDef
7239 }%

```

Set display.

```

7240 \c@for\@gls@type:=\@glsacronymlists\do{%
7241   \SetDescriptionDUAAcronymDisplayStyle{\@gls@type}%
7242 }%
7243 }%

```

AcronymDisplayStyle Sets the acronym display style for given glossary using the description setting (but not footnote or dua).

```

7244 \newcommand*{\SetDescriptionAcronymDisplayStyle}[1]{%
7245   \def\glsentryfmt[#1]{%
7246     \ifdef\glscustomtext
7247       %
7248       \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
7249       %

```

Move the inserted text outside of \acronymfont

```

7250     \let\gls@org@insert\glsinsert
7251     \let\glsinsert\@empty
7252     \acronymfont{\glsgenentryfmt}\gls@org@insert
7253   }%

```

```

7254  {%
7255      \glsentryfmt
7256      \ifglshassymbol{\glslabel}{%
7257          {%
7258              \glsifplural
7259              {%
7260                  \def\@glo@symbol{\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}%
7261              }%
7262              {%
7263                  \def\@glo@symbol{\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}%
7264              }%
7265              \space(\protect\firstacronymfont
7266                  {\glscapscase
7267                      {\@glo@symbol}
7268                      {\@glo@symbol}
7269                      {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\@glo@symbol}}})%
7270          }%
7271          {}%
7272      }%
7273  }%
7274  {\glscustomtext\glsinsert}%
7275 }%
7276 }

```

onNewAcronymDef

```

7277 \newcommand*{\DescriptionNewAcronymDef}{%
7278     \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
7279         \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}{%
7280             {%
7281                 type=\acronymtype,%
7282                 name={\noexpand
7283                     \acrnameformat{\the\glsshorttok}{\the\glslongtok}},%
7284                 sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
7285                 first={\the\glslongtok},%
7286                 firstplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7287                 text={\the\glsshorttok},%
7288                 plural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7289                 short={\the\glsshorttok},%
7290                 shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7291                 long={\the\glslongtok},%
7292                 longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7293                 symbol={\noexpand\@glo@text},%
7294                 symbolplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7295                 \the\glskeylisttok}%
7296             }%
7297             \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
7298             \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
7299             \let\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural\gls@assign@symbolplural
7300             \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%

```

```

7301     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
7302   }%
7303   \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
7304     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
7305   }%
7306   \def\gls@assign@symbolplural##1##2{%
7307     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{symbolplural}{##2}%
7308   }%
7309   \do@newglossaryentry
7310   \let\gls@assign@firstpl\org@gls@assign@firstpl
7311   \let\gls@assign@plural\org@gls@assign@plural
7312   \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\org@gls@assign@symbolplural
7313 }

```

`ionAcronymStyle` Option description is used, but not dua or footnote. Store long form in first key and short form in text and symbol key. The name is stored using `\acrnameformat` to allow the user to override the way the name is displayed in the list of acronyms.

```

7314 \newcommand*\SetDescriptionAcronymStyle{%
7315   \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{%
7316     \ifx\@glsacronymlists\empty
7317       \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
7318       \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
7319       \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
7320       \SetDescriptionAcronymDisplayStyle{\@glo@type}%
7321     \fi
7322     \glskeylisttok{##1}%
7323     \glslabeltok{##2}%
7324     \glsshorttok{##3}%
7325     \glslongtok{##4}%
7326     \newacronymhook
7327     \DescriptionNewAcronymDef
7328   }%

```

Set display.

```

7329   \foreach\gls@type:=\glsacronymlists\do{%
7330     \SetDescriptionAcronymDisplayStyle{\gls@type}%
7331   }%

```

Redefine `\acronymfont` if small caps required. The plural suffix is set in an upright font so that it remains in normal lower case, otherwise it looks as though it's part of the acronym.

```

7332   \ifglsacrsmallcaps
7333     \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsc{##1}}
7334     \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glsupacrpluralsuffix}%
7335   \else
7336     \ifglsacrsmaller
7337       \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsmaller{##1}}%
7338     \fi
7339   \fi
7340 }%

```

`nymDisplayStyle` Sets the acronym display style for given glossary with footnote setting (but not description or dua).

```
7341 \newcommand*{\SetFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle}[1]{%
7342   \def\glsentryfmt[#1]{%
7343     \ifempty{\glscustomtext}{%
7344       \let\gls@org@insert\glsinsert
7345       \let\glsinsert\empty
7346       \ifglsused{\glslabel}{%
7347         \acronymfont{\glsgenentryfmt}\gls@org@insert
7348       }%
7349     }%
7350   }%
7351   \fistacronymfont{\glsgenentryfmt}\gls@org@insert
7352   \ifglslong{\glslabel}{%
7353     \expandafter\protect\expandafter\acrfootnote\expandafter
7354     {\@gls@link@opts}{\@gls@link@label}%
7355   }%
7356   \glsifplural
7357   {\glsentrylongpl{\glslabel}}%
7358   {\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}%
7359 }%
7360 }%
7361 }%
7362 }%
7363 }%
7364 }%
7365 }%
7366 {\glscustomtext\glsinsert}%
7367 }%
7368 }
```

`teNewAcronymDef`

```
7369 \newcommand*{\FootnoteNewAcronymDef}{%
7370   \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
7371     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
7372   }%
7373   type=\acronymtype,%
7374   name={\noexpand\acronymfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
7375   sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
7376   text={\the\glsshorttok},%
7377   plural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7378   first={\the\glsshorttok},%
7379   firstplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7380   short={\the\glsshorttok},%
7381   shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7382   long={\the\glslongtok},%
```

```

7383     longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7384     description={\the\glslongtok},%
7385     descriptionplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand@glo@longpl},%
7386     \the\glskeylisttok
7387   }%
7388 }%
7389 \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
7390 \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
7391 \let\@org@gls@assign@descplural\gls@assign@descplural
7392 \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
7393   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
7394 }%
7395 \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
7396   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
7397 }%
7398 \def\gls@assign@descplural##1##2{%
7399   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{descplural}{##2}%
7400 }%
7401 \do@newglossaryentry
7402 \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
7403 \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
7404 \let\gls@assign@descplural\@org@gls@assign@descplural
7405 }

```

`noteAcronymStyle` If footnote package option is specified, set the first use to append the long form (stored in `description`) as a footnote. Use the `description` key to store the long form.

```

7406 \newcommand*\SetFootnoteAcronymStyle{%
7407   \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{}%
7408   \ifx\@glsacronymlists\empty
7409     \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
7410     \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
7411     \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
7412     \SetFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle{\@glo@type}%
7413   \fi
7414   \glskeylisttok{##1}%
7415   \glslabeltok{##2}%
7416   \glsshorttok{##3}%
7417   \glslongtok{##4}%
7418   \newacronymhook
7419   \FootnoteNewAcronymDef
7420 }%

```

Set display

```

7421 \cfor{\gls@type}{\glsacronymlists}{\do{%
7422   \SetFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle{\gls@type}%
7423 }%

```

Redefine `\acronymfont` if small caps required. The plural suffix is set in an upright font so that it remains in normal lower case, otherwise it looks as though it's part of the acronym.

```

7424 \ifglsacrsmallicaps

```

```

7425     \renewcommand*\acronymfont[1]{\textsc{##1}}%
7426     \renewcommand*\acrpluralsuffix{\glsupacrpluralsuffix}%
7427 \else
7428     \ifglsacrssmaller
7429         \renewcommand*\acronymfont[1]{\textsmaller{##1}}%
7430     \fi
7431 \fi

    Check for option clash

7432 \ifglsacrdua
7433     \PackageError{glossaries}{Option clash: 'footnote' and 'dua'
7434     can't both be set}{}%
7435 \fi
7436 }%

```

`parenifnotempty` Do a space followed by the argument if the argument doesn't expand to empty or `\relax`. If argument isn't empty (or `\relax`), apply the macro to it given in the second argument.

```

7437 \DeclareRobustCommand*\glsdoparenifnotempty[2]{%
7438     \protected@edef\gls@tmp{#1}%
7439     \ifdefempty\gls@tmp
7440     {}%
7441     {%
7442         \ifx\gls@tmp\gls@default@value
7443             \else
7444                 \space (#2{#1})%
7445             \fi
7446     }%
7447 }

```

`AcronymDisplayStyle` Sets the acronym display style for given glossary where neither footnote nor description is required, but `smallcaps` or `smaller` specified.

```

7448 \newcommand*\SetSmallAcronymDisplayStyle[1]{%
7449     \def\glsentryfmt[#1]{%
7450         \ifdefempty\glscustomtext
7451         {}%

```

Move the inserted text outside of `\acronymfont`

```

7452     \let\gls@org@insert\glsinsert
7453     \let\glsinsert\@empty
7454     \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
7455     {}%
7456         \acronymfont{\glsgenentryfmt}\gls@org@insert
7457     }%
7458     {}%
7459         \glsgenentryfmt
7460         \ifglsassymbol{\glslabel}%
7461         {}%
7462             \glsifplural
7463             {}%

```

```

7464     \def\@glo@symbol{\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}%
7465     }%
7466     {%
7467         \def\@glo@symbol{\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}%
7468     }%
7469     \space
7470     (\glscapscase
7471     {\firstacronymfont{\@glo@symbol}}%
7472     {\firstacronymfont{\@glo@symbol}}%
7473     {\firstacronymfont{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\@glo@symbol}}})%
7474     }%
7475     {}%
7476     }%
7477     }%
7478     {\glscustomtext\glsinsert}%
7479 }%
7480 }

```

llNewAcronymDef

```

7481 \newcommand*{\SmallNewAcronymDef}{%
7482     \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
7483         \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
7484     }%
7485     type=\acronymtype,%
7486     name={\noexpand\acronymfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
7487     sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
7488     text={\the\glsshorttok},%

```

Default to the short plural.

```

7489     plural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7490     first={\the\glslongtok},%

```

Default to the long plural.

```

7491     firstplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7492     short={\the\glsshorttok},%
7493     shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7494     long={\the\glslongtok},%
7495     longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7496     description={\noexpand\@glo@first},%
7497     descriptionplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7498     symbol={\the\glsshorttok},%

```

Default to the short plural.

```

7499     symbolplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7500     \the\glskeylisttok
7501 }%
7502 }%
7503 \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
7504 \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
7505 \let\@org@gls@assign@descplural\gls@assign@descplural

```

```

7506 \let\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural\gls@assign@symbolplural
7507 \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
7508   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
7509 }%
7510 \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
7511   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
7512 }%
7513 \def\gls@assign@descplural##1##2{%
7514   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{descplural}{##2}%
7515 }%
7516 \def\gls@assign@symbolplural##1##2{%
7517   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{symbolplural}{##2}%
7518 }%
7519 \do@newglossaryentry
7520 \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
7521 \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
7522 \let\gls@assign@descplural\@org@gls@assign@descplural
7523 \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural
7524 }

```

`allAcronymStyle` Neither footnote nor description required, but `smallcaps` or smaller specified. Use the `symbol` key to store the short form and `first` to store the long form.

```

7525 \newcommand*\SetSmallAcronymStyle{%
7526   \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{%
7527     \ifx\@glsacronymlists\@empty
7528       \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
7529       \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
7530       \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
7531       \SetSmallAcronymDisplayStyle{\@glo@type}%
7532     \fi
7533     \glskeylisttok{##1}%
7534     \glslabeltok{##2}%
7535     \glsshorttok{##3}%
7536     \glslongtok{##4}%
7537     \newacronymhook
7538     \SmallNewAcronymDef
7539   }%

```

Change the display since `first` only contains long form.

```

7540 \cfor\@gls@type:=\glsacronymlists\do{%
7541   \SetSmallAcronymDisplayStyle{\@gls@type}%
7542 }%

```

Redefine `\acronymfont` if small caps required. The plural suffix is set in an upright font so that it remains in normal lower case, otherwise it looks as though it's part of the acronym.

```

7543 \ifglsacrmallcaps
7544   \renewcommand*\acronymfont[1]{\textsc{##1}}
7545   \renewcommand*\acrpluralsuffix{\glsupacrpluralsuffix}%
7546 \else
7547   \renewcommand*\acronymfont[1]{\textsmaller{##1}}

```

```

7548 \fi
    check for option clash
7549 \ifglsacrdua
    \ifglsacrsmallcaps
    \PackageError{glossaries}{Option clash: `smallcaps' and `dua'
        can't both be set}{}
7553 \else
    \PackageError{glossaries}{Option clash: `smaller' and `dua'
        can't both be set}{}
7556 \fi
7557 \fi
7558 }%

```

DUADisplayStyle Sets the acronym display style for given glossary with dua setting.

```

7559 \newcommand*{\SetDUADisplayStyle}[1]{%
7560   \def\glsentryfmt[#1]{\glsgenentryfmt}%
7561 }

```

UANewAcronymDef

```

7562 \newcommand*{\DUANewAcronymDef}{%
7563   \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
7564     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
7565     {%
7566       type=\acronymtype,%
7567       name={\the\glsshorttok},%
7568       text={\the\glslongtok},%
7569       first={\the\glslongtok},%
7570       plural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7571       firstplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7572       short={\the\glsshorttok},%
7573       shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7574       long={\the\glslongtok},%
7575       longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7576       description={\the\glslongtok},%
7577       descriptionplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@longpl},%
7578       symbol={\the\glsshorttok},%
7579       symbolplural={\noexpand\expandonce\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%
7580       \the\glskeylisttok
7581     }%
7582   }%
7583   \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
7584   \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
7585   \let\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural\gls@assign@symbolplural
7586   \let\@org@gls@assign@descplural\gls@assign@descplural
7587   \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
7588     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
7589   }%
7590   \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
7591     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%

```

```

7592 }%
7593 \def\gls@assign@symbolplural##1##2{%
7594   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{symbolplural}{##2}%
7595 }%
7596 \def\gls@assign@descplural##1##2{%
7597   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{descplural}{##2}%
7598 }%
7599 \do@newglossaryentry
7600 \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
7601 \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
7602 \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural
7603 \let\gls@assign@descplural\@org@gls@assign@descplural
7604 }

```

\SetDUAStyle Always expand acronyms.

```

7605 \newcommand*{\SetDUAStyle}{%
7606   \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{%
7607     \ifx\@glsacronymlists\empty
7608       \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
7609       \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
7610       \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
7611       \SetDUADisplayStyle{\@glo@type}%
7612     \fi
7613     \glskeylisttok{##1}%
7614     \glslabeltok{##2}%
7615     \glsshorttok{##3}%
7616     \glslongtok{##4}%
7617     \newacronymhook
7618     \DUANewAcronymDef
7619   }%

```

Set the display

```

7620   \for\@gls@type:=\@glsacronymlists\do{%
7621     \SetDUADisplayStyle{\@gls@type}%
7622   }%
7623 }

```

SetAcronymStyle

```

7624 \newcommand*{\SetAcronymStyle}{%
7625   \SetDefaultAcronymStyle
7626   \ifglsacrdescription
7627     \ifglsacrfootnote
7628       \SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymStyle
7629     \else
7630       \ifglsacrdua
7631         \SetDescriptionDUAAcronymStyle
7632       \else
7633         \SetDescriptionAcronymStyle
7634       \fi
7635     \fi

```

```

7636 \else
7637   \ifglsacrfootnote
7638     \SetFootnoteAcronymStyle
7639   \else
7640     \ifthenelse{\boolean{glsacrsmallicaps}\OR
7641       \boolean{glsacrsmaller}}%
7642     {%
7643       \SetSmallAcronymStyle
7644     }%
7645     {%
7646       \ifglsacrdua
7647         \SetDUAStyle
7648       \fi
7649     }%
7650   \fi
7651 \fi
7652 }

```

Set the acronym style according to the package options

```
7653 \SetAcronymStyle
```

Allow user to define their own custom acronyms. (For compatibility with versions before v3.0, the short form is stored in the user1 key, the plural short form is stored in the user2 key, the long form is stored in the user3 key and the plural long form is stored in the user4 key.) Defaults to displaying only the acronym with the long form as the description.

`tomDisplayStyle` Sets the acronym display style.

```

7654 \newcommand*{\SetCustomDisplayStyle}[1]{%
7655   \def\glsentryfmt[#1]{\glsgenentryfmt}%
7656 }

```

`omAcronymFields`

```

7657 \newcommand*{\CustomAcronymFields}{%
7658   name={\the\glsshorttok},%
7659   description={\the\glslongtok},%
7660   first={\acrfullformat{\the\glslongtok}{\the\glsshorttok}},%
7661   firstplural={\acrfullformat
7662     {\noexpand\glsentrylongpl{\the\glslabeltok}}%
7663     {\noexpand\glsentryshortpl{\the\glslabeltok}}},%
7664   text={\the\glsshorttok},%
7665   plural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix}%
7666 }

```

`omNewAcronymDef`

```

7667 \newcommand*{\CustomNewAcronymDef}{%
7668   \protected@edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
7669     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
7670   }%

```

```

7671     type=\acronymtype,%
7672     short={\the\glshorttok},%
7673     shortplural={\the\glshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7674     long={\the\glslongtok},%
7675     longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7676     user1={\the\glshorttok},%
7677     user2={\the\glshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7678     user3={\the\glslongtok},%
7679     user4={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
7680     \CustomAcronymFields,%
7681     \the\glskeylisttok
7682   }%
7683 }%
7684 \do@newglossaryentry
7685 }

\SetCustomStyle
7686 \newcommand*\SetCustomStyle}{%
7687   \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{%
7688     \ifx\glsacronymlists\empty
7689       \def\glo@type{\acronymtype}%
7690       \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
7691       \DeclareAcronymList{\glo@type}%
7692       \SetCustomDisplayStyle{\glo@type}%
7693     \fi
7694     \glskeylisttok{##1}%
7695     \glslabeltok{##2}%
7696     \glshorttok{##3}%
7697     \glslongtok{##4}%
7698     \newacronymhook
7699     \CustomNewAcronymDef
7700   }%
7701   Set the display
7702   \for@\gls@type:=\glsacronymlists\do{%
7703     \SetCustomDisplayStyle{\gls@type}%
7704   }

```

1.19 Predefined Glossary Styles

The glossaries bundle comes with some predefined glossary styles. These need to be loaded now for the style option to use them.

First, the glossary hyper-navigation commands need to be loaded.

```
7705 \RequirePackage{glossary-hypernav}
```

The styles that use list-like environments. These are not loaded if the nolist option is used:

```
7706 \gls@loadlist
```

The styles that use the longtable environment. These are not loaded if the nolong package option is used.

```
7707 \@gls@loadlong
```

The styles that use the supertabular environment. These are not loaded if the nosuper package option is used or if the package isn't installed.

```
7708 \@gls@loadsuper
```

The tree-like styles. These are not loaded if the notree package option is used.

```
7709 \@gls@loadtree
```

The default glossary style is set according to the style package option, but can be overridden by \glossarystyle. The required style must be defined at this point.

```
7710 \ifx\@glossary@default@style\relax
```

```
7711 \else
```

```
7712   \setglossarystyle{\@glossary@default@style}
```

```
7713 \fi
```

1.20 Debugging Commands

```
\showgloparent \showgloparent{\label}
```

```
7714 \newcommand*{\showgloparent}[1]{%
7715   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glstoklabel{\#1}@parent\endcsname
7716 }
```

```
\showglolevel \showglolevel{\label}
```

```
7717 \newcommand*{\showglolevel}[1]{%
7718   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glstoklabel{\#1}@level\endcsname
7719 }
```

```
\showglotext \showglotext{\label}
```

```
7720 \newcommand*{\showglotext}[1]{%
7721   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glstoklabel{\#1}@text\endcsname
7722 }
```

```
\showgloplural \showgloplural{\label}
```

```
7723 \newcommand*{\showgloplural}[1]{%
7724   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@plural\endcsname
7725 }
```

```
\showglofirst \showglofirst{\label}
```

```
7726 \newcommand*{\showglofirst}[1]{%
7727   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@first\endcsname
7728 }
```

```
\showglofirstpl \showglofirstpl{\label}
```

```
7729 \newcommand*{\showglofirstpl}[1]{%
7730   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@firstpl\endcsname
7731 }
```

```
\showglotype \showglotype{\label}
```

```
7732 \newcommand*{\showglotype}[1]{%
7733   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@type\endcsname
7734 }
```

```
\showglocounter \showglocounter{\label}
```

```
7735 \newcommand*{\showglocounter}[1]{%
7736   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@counter\endcsname
7737 }
```

```
\showgouserii \showgouserii{\label}
```

```
7738 \newcommand*{\showgouserii}[1]{%
7739   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@userii\endcsname
7740 }
```

```
\showgouseriii \showgouseriii{\label}
```

```
7741 \newcommand*{\showglouserii}[1]{%
7742   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@userii\endcsname
7743 }
```

```
\showglouserii \showglouseriii{<label>}
```

```
7744 \newcommand*{\showglouseriii}[1]{%
7745   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@useriii\endcsname
7746 }
```

```
\showglouseriv \showglouseriv{<label>}
```

```
7747 \newcommand*{\showglouseriv}[1]{%
7748   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@useriv\endcsname
7749 }
```

```
\showglouserv \showglouserv{<label>}
```

```
7750 \newcommand*{\showglouserv}[1]{%
7751   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@userv\endcsname
7752 }
```

```
\showglouservi \showglouservi{<label>}
```

```
7753 \newcommand*{\showglouservi}[1]{%
7754   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@uservi\endcsname
7755 }
```

```
\showgloname \showgloname{<label>}
```

```
7756 \newcommand*{\showgloname}[1]{%
7757   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@name\endcsname
7758 }
```

```
\showglodesc \showglodesc{<label>}
```

```
7759 \newcommand*{\showglodesc}[1]{%
7760   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@desc\endcsname
7761 }
```

```
\showglodescplural \showglodescplural{\langle label \rangle}
```

```
7762 \newcommand*{\showglodescplural}[1]{%
7763   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@descplural\endcsname
7764 }
```

```
\showglosort \showglosort{\langle label \rangle}
```

```
7765 \newcommand*{\showglosort}[1]{%
7766   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@sort\endcsname
7767 }
```

```
\showglosymbol \showglosymbol{\langle label \rangle}
```

```
7768 \newcommand*{\showglosymbol}[1]{%
7769   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@symbol\endcsname
7770 }
```

```
\showglosymbolplural \showglosymbolplural{\langle label \rangle}
```

```
7771 \newcommand*{\showglosymbolplural}[1]{%
7772   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@symbolplural\endcsname
7773 }
```

```
\showgloshort \showgloshort{\langle label \rangle}
```

```
7774 \newcommand*{\showgloshort}[1]{%
7775   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@short\endcsname
7776 }
```

```
\showglolong \showglolong{\langle label \rangle}
```

```
7777 \newcommand*{\showglolong}[1]{%
7778   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@long\endcsname
7779 }
```

\showgloindex \showgloindex{*label*}

```
7780 \newcommand*{\showgloindex}[1]{%
7781   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@index\endcsname
7782 }
```

\showgloflag \showgloflag{*label*}

```
7783 \newcommand*{\showgloflag}[1]{%
7784   \expandafter\show\csname ifglo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@flag\endcsname
7785 }
```

\showgloloclist \showgloloclist{*label*}

```
7786 \newcommand*{\showgloloclist}[1]{%
7787   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@loclist\endcsname
7788 }
```

\showglofield \showglofield{*label*}{{*field*}}

```
7789 \newcommand*{\showglofield}[2]{%
7790   \csshow{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}%
7791 }
```

showacronymlists \showacronymlists

Show list of glossaries that have been flagged as a list of acronyms.

```
7792 \newcommand*{\showacronymlists}{%
7793   \show@\glsacronymlists
7794 }
```

\showglossaries \showglossaries

Show list of defined glossaries.

```
7795 \newcommand*{\showglossaries}{%
```

```
7796     \show@glo@types  
7797 }
```

```
\showglossaryin \showglossaryin{\glossary-label}
```

Show the ‘in’ extension for the given glossary.

```
7798 \newcommand*{\showglossaryin}[1]{%  
7799   \expandafter\show\csname @glotype@\#1@in\endcsname  
7800 }
```

```
\showglossaryout \showglossaryout{\glossary-label}
```

Show the ‘out’ extension for the given glossary.

```
7801 \newcommand*{\showglossaryout}[1]{%  
7802   \expandafter\show\csname @glotype@\#1@out\endcsname  
7803 }
```

```
\showglossarytitle \showglossarytitle{\glossary-label}
```

Show the title for the given glossary.

```
7804 \newcommand*{\showglossarytitle}[1]{%  
7805   \expandafter\show\csname @glotype@\#1@title\endcsname  
7806 }
```

```
\showglossarycounter \showglossarycounter{\glossary-label}
```

Show the counter for the given glossary.

```
7807 \newcommand*{\showglossarycounter}[1]{%  
7808   \expandafter\show\csname @glotype@\#1@counter\endcsname  
7809 }
```

```
\showglossaryentries \showglossaryentries{\glossary-label}
```

Show the list of entry labels for the given glossary.

```
7810 \newcommand*{\showglossaryentries}[1]{%  
7811   \expandafter\show\csname glolist@\#1\endcsname  
7812 }
```

1.21 Compatibility with version 2.07 and below

In order to fix some bugs in v3.0, it was necessary to change the way information is written to the `glo` file, which also meant a change in the format of the Xindy style file. The compatibility

option is meant for documents that use a customised Xindy style file with `\noist`. With the compatibility option, hopefully `xindy` will still be able to process the old document, but the bugs will remain. The issues in versions 2.07 and below:

- With `xindy`, the counter used by the entry was hard-coded into the Xindy style file. This meant that you couldn't use the counter to swap counters.
- With both `xindy` and `makeindex`, if used with `hyperref` and `\theH<counter>` was different to `\thecounter`, the link in the location number would be undefined.

```
7813 \csname ifglscompatible-2.07\endcsname
7814   \RequirePackage{glossaries-compatible-207}
7815 \fi
```

2 Prefix Support (glossaries-prefix Code)

This package provides a means of adding prefixes to your glossary entries. For example, you may want to use “a `\gls{<label>}`” on first use but use “an `\gls{<label>}`” on subsequent use.

```
7816 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
7817 \ProvidesPackage{glossaries-prefix}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Pass all options to glossaries:

```
7818 \DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{glossaries}}
```

Process options:

```
7819 \ProcessOptions
```

Load glossaries:

```
7820 \RequirePackage{glossaries}
```

Add the new keys:

```
7821 \define@key{glossentry}{prefixfirst}{\def\@glo@entryprefixfirst{\#1}}%
7822 \define@key{glossentry}{prefixfirstplural}{\def\@glo@entryprefixfirstplural{\#1}}%
7823 \define@key{glossentry}{prefix}{\def\@glo@entryprefix{\#1}}%
7824 \define@key{glossentry}{prefixplural}{\def\@glo@entryprefixplural{\#1}}%
```

Add them to `\@gls@keymap`:

```
7825 \appto\@gls@keymap{,
7826   {prefixfirst}{prefixfirst},%
7827   {prefixfirstplural}{prefixfirstplural},%
7828   {prefix}{prefix},%
7829   {prefixplural}{prefixplural}%
7830 }
```

Set the default values:

```
7831 \appto\@newglossaryentryprehook{%
7832   \def\@glo@entryprefix{}%
7833   \def\@glo@entryprefixplural{}%
7834   \let\@glo@entryprefixfirst\@gls@default@value
7835   \let\@glo@entryprefixfirstplural\@gls@default@value
7836 }
```

Set the assignment code:

```
7837 \appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
7838   \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{prefix}{\@glo@entryprefix}%
7839   \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{prefixplural}{\@glo@entryprefixplural}%

```

If `prefixfirst` has not been supplied, make it the same as `prefix`.

```
7840 \expandafter\gls@assign@field\expandafter
7841   {\csname glo@\@glo@label @prefix\endcsname}{\@glo@label}{prefixfirst}%
7842   {\@glo@entryprefixfirst}%

```

If `prefixfirstplural` has not been supplied, make it the same as `prefixplural`.

```
7843 \expandafter\gls@assign@field\expandafter
7844 {\csname glo@\@glo@label \prefixplural\endcsname}{\@glo@label}%
7845 {prefixfirstplural}{\@glo@entryprefixfirstplural}%
7846 }
```

Define commands to access these fields:

```
ntryprefixfirst
7847 \newcommand*{\glsentryprefixfirst}[1]{\csuse{glo@#1@prefixfirst}} 

efixfirstplural
7848 \newcommand*{\glsentryprefixfirstplural}[1]{\csuse{glo@#1@prefixfirstplural}} 

\glsentryprefix
7849 \newcommand*{\glsentryprefix}[1]{\csuse{glo@#1@prefix}} 

tryprefixplural
7850 \newcommand*{\glsentryprefixplural}[1]{\csuse{glo@#1@prefixplural}}
```

Now for the initial upper case variants:

```
ntryprefixfirst
7851 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryprefixfirst}[1]{%
7852 \protected@edef{\glo@text{\csname glo@#1@prefixfirst\endcsname}}{%
7853 \xmakefirstuc{\glo@text}
7854 }

efixfirstplural
7855 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryprefixfirstplural}[1]{%
7856 \protected@edef{\glo@text{\csname glo@#1@prefixfirstplural\endcsname}}{%
7857 \xmakefirstuc{\glo@text}
7858 }

\Glsentryprefix
7859 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryprefix}[1]{%
7860 \protected@edef{\glo@text{\csname glo@#1@prefix\endcsname}}{%
7861 \xmakefirstuc{\glo@text}
7862 }

tryprefixplural
7863 \newrobustcmd*{\Glsentryprefixplural}[1]{%
7864 \protected@edef{\glo@text{\csname glo@#1@prefixplural\endcsname}}{%
7865 \xmakefirstuc{\glo@text}
7866 }
```

Define commands to determine if the prefix keys have been set:

```

\ifglshasprefix
 7867 \newcommand*{\ifglshasprefix}[3]{%
 7868   \ifcsempty{glo@#1@prefix}%
 7869   {#3}%
 7870   {#2}%
 7871 }

hasprefixplural
 7872 \newcommand*{\ifglshasprefixplural}[3]{%
 7873   \ifcsempty{glo@#1@prefixplural}%
 7874   {#3}%
 7875   {#2}%
 7876 }

shasprefixfirst
 7877 \newcommand*{\ifglshasprefixfirst}[3]{%
 7878   \ifcsempty{glo@#1@prefixfirst}%
 7879   {#3}%
 7880   {#2}%
 7881 }

efixfirstplural
 7882 \newcommand*{\ifglshasprefixfirstplural}[3]{%
 7883   \ifcsempty{glo@#1@prefixfirstplural}%
 7884   {#3}%
 7885   {#2}%
 7886 }

```

Define commands that insert the prefix before commands like `\gls`:

```

\pgls
 7887 \newrobustcmd{\pgls}{\gls@hyp@\pgls}

\@pgls Unstarred version.
 7888 \newcommand*{\@pgls}[2][]{%
 7889   \new@ifnextchar[%
 7890   {\@pgls@{\#1}{\#2}}%
 7891   {\@pgls@{\#1}{\#2}[] }%
 7892 }

```

\@pgls@ Read in the final optional argument:

```

 7893 \def\@pgls@#2[#3]{%
 7894   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
 7895   {%
 7896     \ifglsused{#2}%
 7897     {%
 7898       \glsentryprefix{#2}%
 7899     }%

```

```

7900      {%
7901          \glsentryprefixfirst{#2}%
7902      }%
7903      \gls@{#1}{#2} [#3]%
7904  }%
7905 }

```

Similarly for the plural version:

```
\pglsp1
7906 \newrobustcmd{\pglsp1}{\gls@hyp@opt\pglsp1}
```

\@pglsp1 Unstarred version.

```

7907 \newcommand*{\@pglsp1}[2] [] {%
7908     \new@ifnextchar[%
7909     {\@pglsp1@{#1}{#2}}%
7910     {\@pglsp1@{#1}{#2}[]}%
7911 }

```

\@pglsp1@ Read in the final optional argument:

```

7912 \def \@pglsp1@#1#2[#3]{%
7913     \glsdoifexists{#2}%
7914     {%
7915         \ifglsused{#2}%
7916         {%
7917             \glsentryprefixplural{#2}%
7918         }%
7919         {%
7920             \glsentryprefixfirstplural{#2}%
7921         }%
7922         \glspl@{#1}{#2} [#3]%
7923     }%
7924 }

```

Now for the first letter upper case versions:

```
\Pgls
7925 \newrobustcmd{\Pgls}{\gls@hyp@opt\Pgls}
```

\@Pgls Unstarred version.

```

7926 \newcommand*{\@Pgls}[2] [] {%
7927     \new@ifnextchar[%
7928     {\@Pgls@{#1}{#2}}%
7929     {\@Pgls@{#1}{#2}[]}%
7930 }

```

\@Pgls@ Read in the final optional argument:

```
7931 \def \@Pgls@#1#2[#3]{%
```

```

7932 \glsdoifexists{#2}%
7933 {%
7934   \ifglsused{#2}%
7935   {%
7936     \ifglshasprefix{#2}%
7937     {%
7938       \Glsentryprefix{#2}%
7939       \gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
7940     }%
7941     {\gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]}%
7942   }%
7943   {%
7944     \ifglshasprefixfirst{#2}%
7945   }%
7946     \Glsentryprefixfirst{#2}%
7947     \gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
7948   }%
7949   {\gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]}%
7950 }%
7951 }%
7952 }

```

Similarly for the plural version:

```
\Pglspl
7953 \newrobustcmd{\Pglspl}{\gls@hyp@opt\Pglspl}
```

\@Pglspl Unstarred version.

```

7954 \newcommand*\@Pglspl[2][]{%
7955   \new@ifnextchar[%
7956   {\@Pglspl@{#1}{#2}}%
7957   {\@Pglspl@{#1}{#2}[]}%
7958 }

```

\@Pglspl@ Read in the final optional argument:

```

7959 \def\@Pglspl@#1#2[#3]{%
7960   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
7961   {%
7962     \ifglsused{#2}%
7963     {%
7964       \ifglshasprefixplural{#2}%
7965     }%
7966       \Glsentryprefixplural{#2}%
7967       \glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
7968     }%
7969     {\glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]}%
7970   }%
7971   {%
7972     \ifglshasprefixfirstplural{#2}%

```

```

7973     {%
7974         \Glsentryprefixfirstplural{#2}%
7975         \glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
7976     }%
7977     {\glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]}%
7978 }%
7979 }%
7980 }

```

Finally the all upper case versions:

```
\PGLS
7981 \newrobustcmd{\PGLS}{\gls@hyp@opt\PGLS}
```

\@PGLS Unstarred version.

```

7982 \newcommand*\@PGLS[2][] {%
7983     \new@ifnextchar[%
7984     {\@PGLS@{#1}{#2}}%
7985     {\@PGLS@{#1}{#2}[]}%
7986 }

```

\@PGLS@ Read in the final optional argument:

```

7987 \def\@PGLS@#2[#3]{%
7988     \glsdoifexists{#2}%
7989     {%
7990         \ifglsused{#2}%
7991         {%
7992             \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryprefix{#2}}%
7993         }%
7994         {%
7995             \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryprefixfirst{#2}}%
7996         }%
7997         \gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
7998     }%
7999 }

```

Plural version:

```
\PGLSp1
8000 \newrobustcmd{\PGLSp1}{\gls@hyp@opt\PGLSp1}
```

\@PGLSp1 Unstarred version.

```

8001 \newcommand*\@PGLSp1[2][] {%
8002     \new@ifnextchar[%
8003     {\@PGLSp1@{#1}{#2}}%
8004     {\@PGLSp1@{#1}{#2}[]}%
8005 }

```

\@PGLSpl@ Read in the final optional argument:

```
8006 \def\@PGLSpl@#1#2[#3]{%
8007   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
8008   {%
8009     \ifglsused{#2}%
8010     {%
8011       \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryprefixplural{#2}}%
8012     }%
8013     {%
8014       \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryprefixfirstplural{#2}}%
8015     }%
8016     \@GLSpl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
8017   }%
8018 }
```

3 Glossary Styles

3.1 Glossary hyper-navigation definitions (glossary-hypernav package)

Package Definition:

```
8019 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-hypernav}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

The commands defined in this package are provided to help navigate around the groups within a glossary (see [section 1.16.](#)) `\printglossary` (and `\printglossaries`) set `\@glo@type` to the label of the current glossary. This is used to create a unique hypertarget in the event of multiple glossaries.

```
\glsnavhyperlink[<type>]{<label>}{<text>}
```

This command makes `<text>` a hyperlink to the glossary group whose label is given by `<label>` for the glossary given by `<type>`.

`glsnavhyperlink`

```
8020 \newcommand*{\glsnavhyperlink}[3][\@glo@type]{%
8021   \edef\gls@grplabel{\#2}\protected@edef\gls@grptitle{\#3}%
8022   \glslink{\glsnavhyperlinkname{\#1}{\#2}}{\#3}}
```

`avhyperlinkname` Expands to the hypertarget name. The first argument is the glossary type. The second argument is the group label.

```
8023 \newcommand*{\glsnavhyperlinkname}[2]{\glsn:#1\#2}
```

```
\glsnavhypertarget[<type>]{<label>}{<text>}
```

This command makes `<text>` a hypertarget for the glossary group whose label is given by `<label>` in the glossary given by `<type>`. If `<type>` is omitted, `\@glo@type` is used which is set by `\printglossary` to the current glossary label.

`snavhypertarget`

```
8024 \newcommand*{\glsnavhypertarget}[3][\@glo@type]{%
  Add this group to the aux file for re-run check.
8025   \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\gls@hypergroup{\#1}{\#2}}%
  Add the target.
8026   \gls@target{\glsnavhyperlinkname{\#1}{\#2}}{\#3}}
```

Check list of known groups to determine if a re-run is required.

```
8027 \expandafter\let  
8028     \expandafter\@gls@list\csname @gls@hypergrouplist@#1\endcsname
```

Iterate through list and terminate loop if this group is found.

```
8029 \@for\@gls@elem:=\@gls@list\do{  
8030     \ifthenelse{\equal{\@gls@elem}{#2}}{\@endfortrue}{}%
```

Check if list terminated prematurely.

```
8031 \if@endfor  
8032 \else
```

This group was not included in the list, so issue a warning.

```
8033 \GlossariesWarningNoLine{Navigation panel  
8034     for glossary type '#1'^^Jmissing group '#2'}%  
8035 \gdef\gls@hypergrouprerun{  
8036     \GlossariesWarningNoLine{Navigation panel  
8037         has changed. Rerun LaTeX}}%  
8038 \fi  
8039 }
```

hypergrouprerun Give a warning at the end if re-run required

```
8040 \let\gls@hypergrouprerun\relax  
8041 \AtEndDocument{\gls@hypergrouprerun}
```

@gls@hypergroup This adds to (or creates) the command `\@gls@hypergrouplist@<glossary type>` which lists all groups for a given glossary, so that the navigation bar only contains those groups that are present. However it requires at least 2 runs to ensure the information is up-to-date.

```
8042 \newcommand*\@gls@hypergroup}[2]{%  
8043 \@ifundefined{@gls@hypergrouplist@#1}{%  
8044     \expandafter\xdef\csname @gls@hypergrouplist@#1\endcsname{#2}}%  
8045 }{%  
8046     \expandafter\let\expandafter\@gls@tmp  
8047         \csname @gls@hypergrouplist@#1\endcsname  
8048     \expandafter\xdef\csname @gls@hypergrouplist@#1\endcsname{  
8049         \@gls@tmp, #2}}%  
8050 }%  
8051 }
```

The `\glsnavigation` command displays a simple glossary group navigation. The symbol and number elements are defined separately, so that they can be suppressed if need be. Note that this command will produce a link to all 28 groups, but some groups may not be defined if there are groups that do not contain any terms, in which case you will get an undefined hyperlink warning. Now for the whole navigation bit:

`\glsnavigation`

```
8052 \newcommand*\glsnavigation{}%  
8053 \def\gls@between{}%  
8054 \ifcsundef{@gls@hypergrouplist@\glo@type}{%
```

```

8055  {%
8056    \def\@gls@list{}%
8057  }%
8058  {%
8059    \expandafter\let\expandafter\@gls@list
8060      \csname @gls@hypergroup@{\@glo@type}\endcsname
8061  }%
8062  \@for\@gls@tmp:=\@gls@list\do{%
8063    \@gls@between
8064    \gls@getgroup{`{\@gls@tmp}}{\gls@grptitle}%
8065    \glsnavhyperlink{\@gls@tmp}{\gls@grptitle}%
8066    \let\@gls@between\glshypernavsep
8067  }%
8068 }

```

\glshypernavsep Separator for the hyper navigation bar.

```
8069 \newcommand*{\glshypernavsep}{\space\textbar\space}
```

The \glssymbolnav produces a simple navigation set of links for just the symbol and number groups. This used to be used at the start of \glsnavigation. This command is no longer needed.

\glssymbolnav

```

8070 \newcommand*{\glssymbolnav}{%
8071   \glsnavhyperlink{\glssymbols}{\glsgetgroup{`{\glssymbols}}{}}%
8072   \glshypernavsep
8073   \glsnavhyperlink{\glsnumbers}{\glsgetgroup{`{\glsnumbers}}{}}%
8074   \glshypernavsep
8075 }
```

3.2 In-line Style (glossary-inline.sty)

This defines an in-line style where the entries are comma-separated with just the name and description displayed.

```
8076 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-inline}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

inline Define the inline style.

```

8077 \newglossarystyle{inline}{%
  Start of glossary sets up first empty separator between entries. (This is then changed by
  \glossentry)
8078  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8079    {%
8080      \def\gls@inlinesep{}%
8081      \def\gls@inlinesubsep{}%
8082      \def\gls@inlinepostchild{}%
8083    }%
8084    {\glspostinline}%
```

No header:

```
8085 \renewcommand{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

No group headings (if heading is required, add `\glsinlinedopostchild` to start definition in case heading follows a child entry):

```
8086 \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
```

Just display separator followed by name and description:

```
8087 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8088   \glsinlinedopostchild
8089   \gls@inlinesep
8090   \glsentryitem{##1}%
8091   \glsinlinenameformat{##1}{%
8092     \glossentryname{##1}%
8093   }%
8094   \ifglsdescsuppressed{##1}%
8095   {%
8096     \glsinlineemptydescformat
8097     {%
8098       \glossentrysymbol{##1}%
8099     }%
8100   {%
8101     ##2%
8102   }%
8103 }%
8104 {%
8105   \ifglshasdesc{##1}%
8106   {\glsinlinedescformat{\glossentrydesc{##1}}{\glossentrysymbol{##1}}{##2}%
8107   {\glsinlineemptydescformat{\glossentrysymbol{##1}}{##2}}%
8108 }%
8109 \ifglshaschildren{##1}%
8110 {%
8111   \glsresetsubentrycounter
8112   \glsinlineparentchildseparator
8113   \def\gls@inlinesubsep{}%
8114   \def\gls@inlinepostchild{\glsinlinepostchild}%
8115 }%
8116 {%
8117   \def\gls@inlinesep{\glsinlineseparator}%
8118 }%
```

Sub-entries display description:

```
8119 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8120   \gls@inlinesubsep%
8121   \glsinlinesubnameformat{##2}{%
8122     \glossentryname{##2}%
8123     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
8124     \glsinlinesubdescformat{\glossentrydesc{##2}}{\glossentrysymbol{##2}}{##3}%
8125     \def\gls@inlinesubsep{\glsinlinesubseparator}%
8126 }%
```

```

Nothing special between groups:
8127 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}
8128 }

linedopostchild
8129 \newcommand*{\glsinlinedopostchild}{%
8130   \gls@inlinepostchild
8131   \def\gls@inlinepostchild{}%
8132 }

inlineseparator Separator to use between entries.
8133 \newcommand*{\glsinlineseparator}{;\space}

inesubseparator Separator to use between sub-entries.
8134 \newcommand*{\glsinlinesubseparator}{,\space}

tchildseparator Separator to use between parent and children.
8135 \newcommand*{\glsinlineparentchildseparator}{:\space}

inlinepostchild Hook to use between child and next entry
8136 \newcommand*{\glsinlinepostchild}{}

\glspostinline Terminator for inline glossary.
8137 \newcommand*{\glspostinline}{\glspostdescription\space}

nlinenameformat Formats the name of the entry (first argument label, second argument name):
8138 \newcommand*{\glsinlinenameformat}[2]{\glstarget{\#1}{\#2} }

nlinedescformat Formats the entry's description, symbol and location list:
8139 \newcommand*{\glsinlinedescformat}[3]{\space\#1}

emptydescformat Formats the entry's symbol and location list when the description is empty:
8140 \newcommand*{\glsinlineemptydescformat}[2]{}

nesubnameformat Formats the name of the subentry (first argument label, second argument name):
8141 \newcommand*{\glsinlinesubnameformat}[2]{\glstarget{\#1}{} }

nesubdescformat Formats the subentry's description, symbol and location list:
8142 \newcommand*{\glsinlinesubdescformat}[3]{\#1}


```

3.3 List Style (**glossary-list.sty**)

The style file defines glossary styles that use the `description` environment. Note that since the entry name is placed in the optional argument to the `\item` command, it will appear in a bold font by default.

```
8143 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-list}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

\indexspace There are a few classes that don't define \indexspace, so provide a definition if it hasn't been defined.

```
8144 \providecommand{\indexspace}{%
8145   \par \vskip 10\p@ \plus 5\p@ \minus 3\p@ \relax
8146 }
```

tgroupheaderfmt Provide a way of adjusting the format of the group headings.

```
8147 \newcommand*{\glslistgroupheaderfmt}[1]{#1}
```

tnavigationitem Provide a way of adjusting the format of the navigation header. This puts the navigation line inside the optional argument of item to prevent unwanted space occurring at the start, but this can cause a problem if the navigation line is too long. With this command, it makes it easier for the user to customise the style without having to remember to modify \glossaryheader after the style has been set.

```
8148 \newcommand*{\glslistnavigationitem}[1]{\item[#1]}
```

list The list glossary style uses the description environment. The group separator \glsgroupskip is redefined as \indexspace which produces a gap between groups. The glossary heading and the group headings do nothing. Sub-entries immediately follow the main entry without the sub-entry name. This style does not use the entry's symbol. This is used as the default style for the glossaries package.

```
8149 \newglossarystyle{list}{%
  Use description environment:
  8150   \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
  8151     {\begin{description}}{\end{description}}}
  No header at the start of the environment:
  8152   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}
  No group headings:
  8153   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}
  Main (level 0) entries start a new item in the list:
  8154   \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
  8155     \item[\glsentryitem{##1}]
  8156       \glisttarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}
  8157       \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription\space ##2}
  Sub-entries continue on the same line:
  8158   \renewcommand*{\subglossentry}[3]{%
  8159     \glssubentryitem{##2}
  8160     \glisttarget{##2}{\strut}\space
  8161     \glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription\space ##3.}
  Add vertical space between groups:
  8162   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\indexspace\fi}
  8163 }
```

`listgroup` The `listgroup` style is like the `list` style, but the glossary groups have headings.

```
8164 \newglossarystyle{listgroup}{%
```

Base it on the `list` style:

```
8165  \setglossarystyle{list}{%
```

Each group has a heading:

```
8166  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
```

```
8167    \item[\glstitle{\glsgrouphd{##1}}]}
```

`listhypergroup` The `listhypergroup` style is like the `listgroup` style, but has a set of links to the groups at the start of the glossary.

```
8168 \newglossarystyle{listhypergroup}{%
```

Base it on the `list` style:

```
8169  \setglossarystyle{list}{%
```

Add navigation links at the start of the environment.

```
8170  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
```

```
8171    \glslistnavigationitem{\glsnavigation}{%
```

Each group has a heading with a hypertarget:

```
8172  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
```

```
8173    \item[\glstitle{\glsgrouphd{##1}}]
```

```
8174      {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgrouptitle{##1}}}]}}
```

`altlist` The `altlist` glossary style is like the `list` style, but places the description on a new line. Sub-entries follow in separate paragraphs without the sub-entry name. This style does not use the entry's symbol.

```
8175 \newglossarystyle{altlist}{%
```

Base it on the `list` style:

```
8176  \setglossarystyle{list}{%
```

Main (level 0) entries start a new item in the list with a line break after the entry name:

```
8177  \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
```

```
8178    \item[\glsentryitem{##1}{%
```

```
8179      \glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}}]%
```

Version 3.04 changed `\newline` to the following paragraph break stuff (thanks to Daniel Gebhardt for supplying the fix) to prevent a page break occurring at this point.

```
8180      \mbox{} \par \nobreak \afterheading
```

```
8181      \glossentrydesc{##1} \glspostdescription \space ##2} %
```

Sub-entries start a new paragraph:

```
8182  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
```

```
8183    \par
```

```
8184    \glssubentryitem{##2}{%
```

```
8185    \glstarget{##2}{\strut} \glossentrydesc{##2} \glspostdescription \space ##3} %
```

```
8186 }
```

`altlistgroup` The `altlistgroup` glossary style is like the `altlist` style, but the glossary groups have headings.

```
8187 \newglossarystyle{altlistgroup}{%
```

Base it on the `altlist` style:

```
8188 \setglossarystyle{altlist}{%
```

Each group has a heading:

```
8189 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
```

```
8190 \item[\glslistgroupheaderfmt{\glsgrouptitle{##1}}]}
```

`tlisthypergroup` The `altlisthypergroup` glossary style is like the `altlistgroup` style, but has a set of links to the groups at the start of the glossary.

```
8191 \newglossarystyle{altlisthypergroup}{%
```

Base it on the `altlist` style:

```
8192 \setglossarystyle{altlist}{%
```

Add navigation links at the start of the environment.

```
8193 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
```

```
8194 \glslistnavigationitem{\glsnavigation}}
```

Each group has a heading with a hypertarget:

```
8195 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
```

```
8196 \item[\glslistgroupheaderfmt
```

```
8197 {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgrouptitle{##1}}}]}
```

`listdotted` The `listdotted` glossary style was supplied by Axel Menzel. I've modified it slightly so that the distance from the start of the name to the end of the dotted line is specified by `\glslistdottedwidth`. Note that this style ignores the page numbers as well as the symbol. Sub-entries are displayed in the same way as top-level entries.

```
8198 \newglossarystyle{listdotted}{%
```

Base it on the `list` style:

```
8199 \setglossarystyle{list}{%
```

Each main (level 0) entry starts a new item:

```
8200 \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
```

```
8201 \item[]\makebox[\glslistdottedwidth][1]{%
```

```
8202 \glsentryitem{##1}%
```

```
8203 \glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}%
```

```
8204 \unskip\leaders\hbox to 2.9mm{\hss.\hfill\strut}\glossentrydesc{##1}%%
```

Sub entries have the same format as main entries:

```
8205 \renewcommand*{\subglossentry}[3]{%
```

```
8206 \item[]\makebox[\glslistdottedwidth][1]{%
```

```
8207 \glssubentryitem{##2}%
```

```
8208 \glstarget{##2}{\glossentryname{##2}}%
```

```
8209 \unskip\leaders\hbox to 2.9mm{\hss.\hfill\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}%%
```

```
8210 }
```

```

listdottedwidth
8211 \newlength\glslistdottedwidth
8212 \setlength{\glslistdottedwidth}{.5\hsize}

sublistdotted This style is similar to the glostylelistdotted style, except that the main entries just have the name displayed.
8213 \newglossarystyle{sublistdotted}{%
    Base it on the listdotted style:
8214 \setglossarystyle{listdotted}%
    Main (level 0) entries just display the name:
8215 \renewcommand*\glossentry}[2]{%
8216     \item[\glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}]%
8217 }

```

3.4 Glossary Styles using longtable (the glossary-long package)

The glossary styles defined in the package used the `longtable` environment in the glossary.

```
8218 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-long}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Requires the package:

```
8219 \RequirePackage{longtable}
```

`\glsdescwidth` This is a length that governs the width of the description column. (There's a chance that the user may specify `nolong` and then load later, in which case `\glsdescwidth` may have already been defined by `.`. The same goes for `\glspagelistwidth`.)

```
8220 \@ifundefined{glsdescwidth}{%
8221     \newlength\glsdescwidth
8222     \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{0.6\hsize}
8223 }{}
```

`lspagelistwidth` This is a length that governs the width of the page list column.

```
8224 \@ifundefined{glspagelistwidth}{%
8225     \newlength\glspagelistwidth
8226     \setlength{\glspagelistwidth}{0.1\hsize}
8227 }{}
```

`long` The `long` glossary style command which uses the `longtable` environment:

```
8228 \newglossarystyle{long}{%
```

Use `longtable` with two columns:

```
8229 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8230     \begin{longtable}{lp{\glsdescwidth}}%
8231         \end{longtable}%
8232 }
```

Do nothing at the start of the environment:

```
8233 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
```

No heading between groups:

```
8233 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}
```

Main (level 0) entries displayed in a row:

```
8234 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8235   \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
8236   \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription\space ##2\tabularnewline
8237 }
```

Sub entries displayed on the following row without the name:

```
8238 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8239   &
8240   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
8241   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription\space
8242   ##3\tabularnewline
8243 }
```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip
(<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
8244 \ifglsnogroupskip
8245   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
8246 \else
8247   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\&\tabularnewline}%
8248 \fi
8249 }
```

longborder The longborder style is like the above, but with horizontal and vertical lines:

```
8250 \newglossarystyle{longborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostylelong style:

```
8251 \setglossarystyle{long}{%
```

Use longtable with two columns with vertical lines between each column:

```
8252 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8253   \begin{longtable}{|l|p{\glsdescwidth}|}\hline\end{longtable}}
```

Place horizontal lines at the head and foot of the table:

```
8254 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\hline\endhead\hline\endfoot}%
8255 }
```

longheader The longheader style is like the long style but with a header:

```
8256 \newglossarystyle{longheader}{%
```

Base it on the glostylelong style:

```
8257 \setglossarystyle{long}{%
```

Set the table's header:

```
8258 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
8259   \bfseries \entryname & \bfseries \descriptionname\tabularnewline\endhead}%
8260 }
```

ongheaderborder The `longheaderborder` style is like the `long` style but with a header and border:

```
8261 \newglossarystyle{longheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylelongborder` style:

```
8262 \setglossarystyle{longborder}{%
```

Set the table's header and add horizontal line to table's foot:

```
8263 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{%
8264   \hline\bfseries \entryname & \bfseries
8265   \descriptionname\tabularnewline\hline
8266   \endhead
8267   \hline\endfoot}%
8268 }
```

long3col The `long3col` style is like `long` but with 3 columns

```
8269 \newglossarystyle{long3col}{%
```

Use a `longtable` with 3 columns:

```
8270 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8271   {\begin{longtable}{lp{\glscdescwidth}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}}%
8272   {\end{longtable}}}
```

No table header:

```
8273 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
```

No headings between groups:

```
8274 \renewcommand*\glsgrouphading}[1]{}
```

Main (level 0) entries on a row (name in first column, description in second column, page list in last column):

```
8275 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8276   \glstentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
8277   \glossentrydesc{##1} & ##2\tabularnewline
8278 }%
```

Sub-entries on a separate row (no name, description in second column, page list in third column):

```
8279 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8280   &
8281   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
8282   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2} &
8283   ##3\tabularnewline
8284 }%
```

Blank row between groups: The check for `nogroupskip` must occur outside `\glsgroupskip` (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
8285 \ifglsnogroupskip
8286   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip{}%
8287 \else
8288   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip{ & & \tabularnewline}%
8289 \fi
8290 }
```

`long3colborder` The `long3colborder` style is like the `long3col` style but with a border:

8291 `\newglossarystyle{long3colborder}{%`

Base it on the `glostylelong3col` style:

8292 `\setglossarystyle{long3col}{%`

Use a `longtable` with 3 columns with vertical lines around them:

8293 `\renewenvironment{theglossary}{%`

8294 `{\begin{longtable}{|l|p{\glscdescwidth}|p{\glspagelistwidth}|}}%`

8295 `{\end{longtable}}%`

Place horizontal lines at the head and foot of the table:

8296 `\renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\hline\endhead\hline\endfoot}{%`

8297 `}`

`long3colheader` The `long3colheader` style is like `long3col` but with a header row:

8298 `\newglossarystyle{long3colheader}{%`

Base it on the `glostylelong3col` style:

8299 `\setglossarystyle{long3col}{%`

Set the table's header:

8300 `\renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%`

8301 `\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&`

8302 `\bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\endhead}{%`

8303 `}`

`colheaderborder` The `long3colheaderborder` style is like the above but with a border

8304 `\newglossarystyle{long3colheaderborder}{%`

Base it on the `glostylelong3colborder` style:

8305 `\setglossarystyle{long3colborder}{%`

Set the table's header and add horizontal line at table's foot:

8306 `\renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%`

8307 `\hline`

8308 `\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&`

8309 `\bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline\endhead`

8310 `\hline\endfoot}{%`

8311 `}`

`long4col` The `long4col` style has four columns where the third column contains the value of the associated symbol key.

8312 `\newglossarystyle{long4col}{%`

Use a `longtable` with 4 columns:

8313 `\renewenvironment{theglossary}{%`

8314 `{\begin{longtable}{llll}}{}}`

8315 `{\end{longtable}}{}}`

No table header:

8316 `\renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}{}`

No group headings:

```
8317 \renewcommand*\glsgroupheading}[1]{}
```

Main (level 0) entries on a single row (name in first column, description in second column, symbol in third column, page list in last column):

```
8318 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8319   \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
8320   \glossentrydesc{##1} &
8321   \glossentrysymbol{##1} &
8322   ##2\tabularnewline
8323 }
```

Sub entries on a single row with no name (description in second column, symbol in third column, page list in last column):

```
8324 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8325   &
8326   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
8327   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2} &
8328   \glossentrysymbol{##2} & ##3\tabularnewline
8329 }
```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
8330 \ifglsnogroupskip
8331   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip(){}
8332 \else
8333   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip{{\& \& \& \tabularnewline}}
8334 \fi
8335 }
```

long4colheader The long4colheader style is like long4col but with a header row.

```
8336 \newglossarystyle{long4colheader}{%
```

Base it on the glostylelong4col style:

```
8337 \setglossarystyle{long4col}{%
```

Table has a header:

```
8338 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader}{%
8339   \bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
8340   \bfseries\symbolname\&
8341   \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\endhead}%
8342 }
```

long4colborder The long4colborder style is like long4col but with a border.

```
8343 \newglossarystyle{long4colborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostylelong4col style:

```
8344 \setglossarystyle{long4col}{%
```

Use a longtable with 4 columns surrounded by vertical lines:

```
8345 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
```

```

8346   {\begin{longtable}{|l|l|l|l|}}%
8347   {\end{longtable}}%
Add horizontal lines to the head and foot of the table:
8348 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{\hline\endhead\hline\endfoot}%
8349 }

```

colheaderborder The long4colheaderborder style is like the above but with a border.

```
8350 \newglossarystyle{long4colheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostylelong4col style:

```
8351 \setglossarystyle{long4col}{%
```

Use a longtable with 4 columns surrounded by vertical lines:

```

8352 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8353 {\begin{longtable}{|l|l|l|l|}}%
8354 {\end{longtable}}%

```

Add table header and horizontal line at the table's foot:

```

8355 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{%
8356   \hline\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
8357   \bfseries\symbolname\&
8358   \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline\endhead
8359   \hline\endfoot}%
8360 }

```

altdown4col The altdown4col style is like the long4col style but can have multiline descriptions and page lists.

```
8361 \newglossarystyle{altdown4col}{%
```

Base it on the glostylelong4col style:

```
8362 \setglossarystyle{long4col}{%
```

Use a longtable with 4 columns where the second and last columns may have multiple lines in each row:

```

8363 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8364 {\begin{longtable}{lp{\glscdescwidth}lp{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
8365 {\end{longtable}}%
8366 }

```

tlong4colheader The altdown4colheader style is like altdown4col but with a header row.

```
8367 \newglossarystyle{altdown4colheader}{%
```

Base it on the glostylelong4colheader style:

```
8368 \setglossarystyle{long4colheader}{%
```

Use a longtable with 4 columns where the second and last columns may have multiple lines in each row:

```

8369 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8370 {\begin{longtable}{lp{\glscdescwidth}lp{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
8371 {\end{longtable}}%
8372 }

```

tlong4colborder The `altlong4colborder` style is like `altlong4col` but with a border.

```
8373 \newglossarystyle{altlong4colborder}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylelong4colborder` style:

```
8374 \setglossarystyle{long4colborder}{%
```

Use a longtable with 4 columns where the second and last columns may have multiple lines in each row:

```
8375 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8376   {\begin{longtable}{|l|p{\glscdescwidth}|l|p{\glspagelistwidth}|}}%
8377   {\end{longtable}}%
8378 }
```

colheaderborder The `altlong4colheaderborder` style is like the above but with a header as well as a border.

```
8379 \newglossarystyle{altlong4colheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylelong4colheaderborder` style:

```
8380 \setglossarystyle{long4colheaderborder}{%
```

Use a longtable with 4 columns where the second and last columns may have multiple lines in each row:

```
8381 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8382   {\begin{longtable}{|l|p{\glscdescwidth}|l|p{\glspagelistwidth}|}}%
8383   {\end{longtable}}%
8384 }
```

3.5 Glossary Styles using longtable and booktabs (the glossary-longbooktabs) package

The styles here are based on David Carlisle's patch at <http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/56890>

```
8385 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-longbooktabs}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Requires booktabs package:

```
8386 \RequirePackage{booktabs}
```

and the base packages for long styles:

```
8387 \RequirePackage{glossary-long}
```

```
8388 \RequirePackage{glossary-longragged}
```

(longtable and array loaded by those packages).

long-booktabs The `long-booktabs` style is similar to the `longheader` style but uses the booktabs rules and patches longtable to check for group skip occurring at a page break.

```
8389 \newglossarystyle{long-booktabs}{%
```

If the style change is scoped, the patch will only have a local effect, which may be useful if it conflicts with other tables in the document.

```
8390 \glspatchLTooutput
```

As with the `longheader` style, use the `long` style as a base.

```
8391 \setglossarystyle{long}%
```

Add a header with rules.

```
8392 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
8393   \toprule \bfseries \entryname & \bfseries
8394   \descriptionname\tabularnewline\midrule\endhead
8395   \bottomrule\endfoot}%

```

Check for the `nogroupskip` package option. If there should be a gap between groups, insert the penalty and the vertical space. The check for `nogroupskip` should occur outside `\glsgroupskip` to be on the safe side.

```
8396 \ifglsnogroupskip
8397   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
8398 \else
8399   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
8400 \fi
8401 }
```

`ng3col-booktabs` The `long3col-booktabs` style is similar to the `long3colheader` style but uses the `booktabs` rules and patches `longtable` to check for group skip occurring at a page break.

```
8402 \newglossarystyle{long3col-booktabs}{%
```

If the style change is scoped, the patch will only have a local effect, which may be useful if it conflicts with other tables in the document.

```
8403 \glspatchLToutput
```

Use the `long3col` style as a base.

```
8404 \setglossarystyle{long3col}%
```

Add a header with rules.

```
8405 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
8406   \toprule \bfseries \entryname &
8407   \bfseries \descriptionname &
8408   \bfseries \pagelistname
8409   \tabularnewline\midrule\endhead
8410   \bottomrule\endfoot}%

```

Check for the `nogroupskip` package option. If there should be a gap between groups, insert the penalty and the vertical space. The check for `nogroupskip` should occur outside `\glsgroupskip` to be on the safe side.

```
8411 \ifglsnogroupskip
8412   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
8413 \else
8414   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
8415 \fi
8416 }
```

`ng4col-booktabs` The `long4col-booktabs` style is similar to the `long4colheader` style but uses the `booktabs` rules and patches `longtable` to check for group skip occurring at a page break.

```
8417 \newglossarystyle{long4col-booktabs}{%
```

If the style change is scoped, the patch will only have a local effect, which may be useful if it conflicts with other tables in the document.

```
8418 \glspatchLToutput
```

Use the long4col style as a base.

```
8419 \setglossarystyle{long4col}%
```

Add a header with rules.

```
8420 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
8421   \toprule \bfseries \entryname &
8422   \bfseries \descriptionname &
8423   \bfseries \symbolname &
8424   \bfseries \pagelistname
8425   \tabularnewline\midrule\endhead
8426   \bottomrule\endfoot}%
```

Check for the nogroupskip package option. If there should be a gap between groups, insert the penalty and the vertical space. The check for nogroupskip should occur outside \glsgroupskip to be on the safe side.

```
8427 \ifglsnogroupskip
8428   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip{}%
8429 \else
8430   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
8431 \fi
8432 }
```

ng4col-booktabs The altlng4col-booktabs style is similar to the altlng4colheader style but uses the booktabs rules and patches longtable to check for group skip occurring at a page break.

```
8433 \newglossarystyle{altnong4col-booktabs}{%
```

If the style change is scoped, the patch will only have a local effect, which may be useful if it conflicts with other tables in the document.

```
8434 \glspatchLToutput
```

Use the long4col-booktabs style as a base.

```
8435 \setglossarystyle{long4col-booktabs}%
```

Change the column specifications:

```
8436 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8437   {\begin{longtable}{lp{\glsdescwidth}lp{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
8438   {\end{longtable}}%
8439 }
```

Ragged styles.

ragged-booktabs The longragged-booktabs style is similar to the longragged style but uses the booktabs rules and patches longtable to check for group skip occurring at a page break.

```
8440 \newglossarystyle{longragged-booktabs}{%
```

If the style change is scoped, the patch will only have a local effect, which may be useful if it conflicts with other tables in the document.

```
8441 \glspatchLToutput
```

Use the long-booktabs style as a base.

```
8442 \setglossarystyle{long-booktabs}%
```

Adjust the column specification.

```
8443 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8444   {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}}{}%
8445   {\end{longtable}}%
8446 }
```

ed3col-booktabs The longagged3col-booktabs style is similar to the longagged3col style but uses the booktabs rules and patches longtable to check for group skip occurring at a page break.

```
8447 \newglossarystyle{longagged3col-booktabs}{}%
```

If the style change is scoped, the patch will only have a local effect, which may be useful if it conflicts with other tables in the document.

```
8448 \glspatchLToutput
```

Use the long3col-booktabs style as a base.

```
8449 \setglossarystyle{long3col-booktabs}%
```

Adjust the column specification.

```
8450 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8451   {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}}{}%
8452   >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}{}%
8453 {\end{longtable}}%
8454 }
```

ed4col-booktabs The altlongagged4col-booktabs style is similar to the altlongagged4col style but uses the booktabs rules and patches longtable to check for group skip occurring at a page break.

```
8455 \newglossarystyle{altlongagged4col-booktabs}{}%
```

If the style change is scoped, the patch will only have a local effect, which may be useful if it conflicts with other tables in the document.

```
8456 \glspatchLToutput
```

Use the altlong4col-booktabs style as a base.

```
8457 \setglossarystyle{altlong4col-booktabs}%
```

Adjust the column specification.

```
8458 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8459   {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}l}{}%
8460   >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}{}%
8461 {\end{longtable}}%
8462 }
```

sLTpenaltycheck

```
8463 \newcommand*\glsLTpenaltycheck{}%
8464 \ifnum\outputpenalty=-50\vskip-\normalbaselineskip\relax\fi
8465 }
```

```

penaltygroupskip
8466 \newcommand{\glspenaltygroupskip}{%
8467   \noalign{\penalty-50\vskip\normalbaselineskip}%
}

restoreLToutput Provide a way of restoring \LT@output for the user.
8468 \let\gls@org@LT@output\LT@output
8469 \newcommand*{\glsrestoreLToutput}{\let\LT@output@gls@org@LT@output}

This is David's patch, but I've replaced the hard-coded values with \glsLTpenaltycheck
to make it easier to adjust.

lspatchLToutput
8470 \newcommand*{\glspatchLToutput}{%
8471   \renewcommand*{\LT@output}{%
8472     \ifnum\outputpenalty <-\@Mi
8473       \ifnum\outputpenalty > -\LT@end@open
8474         \LT@err{floats and marginpars not allowed in a longtable}\@ehc
8475       \else
8476         \setbox\z@\vbox{\unvbox\@cclv}%
8477         \ifdim \ht\LT@lastfoot>\ht\LT@foot
8478           \dimen@\pagegoal
8479           \advance\dimen@-\ht\LT@lastfoot
8480           \ifdim\dimen@<\ht\z@
8481             \setbox\@cclv\vbox{\unvbox\z@\copy\LT@foot\vss}%
8482             \makecol
8483             \outputpage
8484             \setbox\z@\vbox{\box\LT@head\glsLTpenaltycheck}%
8485           \fi
8486         \fi
8487         \global\@colroom\@colht
8488         \global\vsiz@\@colht
8489         {\unvbox\z@\box\ifvoid\LT@lastfoot\LT@foot\else\LT@lastfoot\fi}%
8490       \fi
8491     \else
8492       \setbox\@cclv\vbox{\unvbox\@cclv\copy\LT@foot\vss}%
8493       \makecol
8494       \outputpage
8495       \global\vsiz@\@colroom
8496       \copy\LT@head
8497       \glsLTpenaltycheck
8498       \nobreak
8499     \fi
8500   }%
8501 }

```

3.6 Glossary Styles using longtable (the glossary-longragged package)

The glossary styles defined in the package used the longtable environment in the glossary and use ragged right formatting for the multiline columns.

```
8502 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-longragged}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Requires the package:

```
8503 \RequirePackage{array}
```

Requires the package:

```
8504 \RequirePackage{longtable}
```

\glsdescwidth This is a length that governs the width of the description column. This may have already been defined.

```
8505 \@ifundefined{glsdescwidth}{%
8506   \newlength\glsdescwidth
8507   \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{0.6\hsize}
8508 }{}
```

\glspagelistwidth This is a length that governs the width of the page list column. This may already have been defined.

```
8509 \@ifundefined{glspagelistwidth}{%
8510   \newlength\glspagelistwidth
8511   \setlength{\glspagelistwidth}{0.1\hsize}
8512 }{}
```

longragged The longragged glossary style is like the long but uses ragged right formatting for the description column.

```
8513 \newglossarystyle{longragged}{%
```

Use longtable with two columns:

```
8514 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8515   {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}}}{}
8516   {\end{longtable}}%
```

Do nothing at the start of the environment:

```
8517 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
```

No heading between groups:

```
8518 \renewcommand*\glsgroupheading[1]{}%
```

Main (level 0) entries displayed in a row:

```
8519 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8520   \glsentryitem{\#\#1}\glstarget{\#\#1}{\glossentryname{\#\#1}} &
8521   \glossentrydesc{\#\#1}\glspostdescription\space ##2%
8522   \tabularnewline
8523 }%
```

Sub entries displayed on the following row without the name:

```
8524 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8525   &
8526   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
8527   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}%
8528   \glspostdescription\space ##3%
8529   \tabularnewline
8530 }%
```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip
(<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
8531 \ifglsnogroupskip
8532   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
8533 \else
8534   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\&\tabularnewline}%
8535 \fi
8536 }
```

ongraggedborder The longraggedborder style is like the above, but with horizontal and vertical lines:

```
8537 \newglossarystyle{longraggedborder}{%
```

Base it on the glosstylelongragged style:

```
8538 \setglossarystyle{longragged}{%
```

Use longtable with two columns with vertical lines between each column:

```
8539 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8540   \begin{longtable}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}|}}%
8541   \end{longtable}{}}
```

Place horizontal lines at the head and foot of the table:

```
8542 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\hline\endhead\hline\endfoot}%
8543 }
```

ongraggedheader The longraggedheader style is like the longragged style but with a header:

```
8544 \newglossarystyle{longraggedheader}{%
```

Base it on the glosstylelongragged style:

```
8545 \setglossarystyle{longragged}{%
```

Set the table's header:

```
8546 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
8547   \bfseries \entryname \& \bfseries \descriptionname
8548   \tabularnewline\endhead}%
8549 }
```

gedheaderborder The longraggedheaderborder style is like the longragged style but with a header and border:

```
8550 \newglossarystyle{longraggedheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the glosstylelongraggedborder style:

```
8551 \setglossarystyle{longraggedborder}{%
```

Set the table's header and add horizontal line to table's foot:

```
8552 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader}{%
8553   \hline\bfseries \entryname & \bfseries \descriptionname
8554   \tabularnewline\hline
8555   \endhead
8556   \hline\endfoot}%
8557 }
```

longragged3col The longragged3col style is like longragged but with 3 columns

```
8558 \newglossarystyle{longragged3col}{%
```

Use a longtable with 3 columns:

```
8559 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8560   {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}>{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}}%
8562 {\end{longtable}}%
```

No table header:

```
8563 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader}{%
```

No headings between groups:

```
8564 \renewcommand*\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
```

Main (level 0) entries on a row (name in first column, description in second column, page list in last column):

```
8565 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8566   \glsentryitem{\#1}\glstarget{\#1}{\glossentryname{\#1}} &
8567   \glossentrydesc{\#1} & \#2\tabularnewline
8568 }%
```

Sub-entries on a separate row (no name, description in second column, page list in third column):

```
8569 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8570   &
8571   \glssubentryitem{\#2}%
8572   \glstarget{\#2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{\#2} &
8573   \#3\tabularnewline
8574 }%
```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
8575 \ifglsnogroupskip
8576   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip}{%
8577 \else
8578   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip}{\&\&\tabularnewline}%
8579 \fi
8580 }
```

agged3colborder The longragged3colborder style is like the longragged3col style but with a border:

```
8581 \newglossarystyle{longragged3colborder}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylelongragged3col` style:

```
8582 \setglossarystyle{longragged3col}%
```

Use a `longtable` with 3 columns with vertical lines around them:

```
8583 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8584   {\begin{longtable}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}|%
8585     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}|}}%
8586   {\end{longtable}}%
```

Place horizontal lines at the head and foot of the table:

```
8587 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{\hline\endhead\hline\endfoot}%
8588 }
```

`agged3colheader` The `longragged3colheader` style is like `longragged3col` but with a header row:

```
8589 \newglossarystyle{longragged3colheader}{}%
```

Base it on the `glostylelongragged3col` style:

```
8590 \setglossarystyle{longragged3col}%
```

Set the table's header:

```
8591 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
8592   \bfseries\entryname&\bfseries\descriptionname&
8593   \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\endhead%
8594 }
```

`colheaderborder` The `longragged3colheaderborder` style is like the above but with a border

```
8595 \newglossarystyle{longragged3colheaderborder}{}%
```

Base it on the `glostylelongragged3colborder` style:

```
8596 \setglossarystyle{longragged3colborder}%
```

Set the table's header and add horizontal line at table's foot:

```
8597 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
8598   \hline
8599   \bfseries\entryname&\bfseries\descriptionname&
8600   \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline\endhead
8601   \hline\endfoot%
8602 }
```

`tlongragged4col` The `altnlongragged4col` style is like the `altnlong4col` style defined in the package, except that ragged right formatting is used for the description and page list columns.

```
8603 \newglossarystyle{altnlongragged4col}{}%
```

Use a `longtable` with 4 columns where the second and last columns may have multiple lines in each row:

```
8604 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8605   {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}l%
8606     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
8607   {\end{longtable}}%
```

No table header:

```
8608 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
```

No group headings:

```
8609 \renewcommand*\glsgroupheading}[1]{}
```

Main (level 0) entries on a single row (name in first column, description in second column, symbol in third column, page list in last column):

```
8610 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8611   \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
8612   \glossentrydesc{##1} & \glossentrysymbol{##1} &
8613   ##2\tabularnewline
8614 }
```

Sub entries on a single row with no name (description in second column, symbol in third column, page list in last column):

```
8615 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8616   &
8617   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
8618   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2} &
8619   \glossentrysymbol{##2} & ##3\tabularnewline
8620 }
```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
8621 \ifglsnogroupskip
8622   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip}{}%
8623 \else
8624   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip}{\&\&\&\tabularnewline}%
8625 \fi
8626 }
```

agged4colheader The altlongragged4colheader style is like altlongragged4col but with a header row.

```
8627 \newglossarystyle{altnogroupskip}{%
```

Base it on the glostylealtnogroupskip style:

```
8628 \setglossarystyle{altnogroupskip}{%
```

Use a longtable with 4 columns where the second and last columns may have multiple lines in each row:

```
8629 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8630   \begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright\arraybackslash}p{\glsdescwidth}l>{\raggedright\arraybackslash}p{\glspagelistwidth}}%
8631   \end{longtable}}
```

Table has a header:

```
8633 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader}{%
8634   \bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
8635   \bfseries\symbolname\&
8636   \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\endhead}%
8637 }
```

agged4colborder The altnogroupskip style is like altnogroupskip but with a border.

```
8638 \newglossarystyle{altnogroupskip}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylealtlongragged4col` style:

```
8639 \setglossarystyle{altlongragged4col}%
```

Use a `longtable` with 4 columns where the second and last columns may have multiple lines in each row:

```
8640 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8641   {\begin{longtable}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}|l|%
8642     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}|}}%
8643   {\end{longtable}}%
```

Add horizontal lines to the head and foot of the table:

```
8644 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\hline\endhead\hline\endfoot}%
8645 }
```

`colheaderborder` The `altlongragged4colheaderborder` style is like the above but with a header as well as a border.

```
8646 \newglossarystyle{altlongragged4colheaderborder}{}%
```

Base it on the `glostylealtlongragged4col` style:

```
8647 \setglossarystyle{altlongragged4col}%
```

Use a `longtable` with 4 columns where the second and last columns may have multiple lines in each row:

```
8648 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8649   {\begin{longtable}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}|l|%
8650     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}|}}%
8651   {\end{longtable}}%
```

Add table header and horizontal line at the table's foot:

```
8652 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
8653   \hline\bfseries\entryname&\bfseries\descriptionname&
8654   \bfseries \symbolname&
8655   \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline\endhead
8656   \hline\endfoot}%
8657 }
```

3.7 Glossary Styles using `multicol` (`glossary-mcols.sty`)

The style file defines glossary styles that use the `multicol` package. These use the tree-like glossary styles in a `multicol` environment.

```
8658 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-mcols}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Required packages:

```
8659 \RequirePackage{multicol}%
8660 \RequirePackage{glossary-tree}
```

`\indexspace` There are a few classes that don't define `\indexspace`, so provide a definition if it hasn't been defined.

```
8661 \providecommand{\indexspace}{}%
8662 \par \vskip 10\p@ \oplus 5\p@ \ominus 3\p@ \relax
8663 }
```

\glsmcols Define macro in which to store the number of columns. (Defaults to 2.)

8664 \newcommand*\glsmcols{2}

mcolindex Multi-column index style. Same as the index, but puts the glossary in multiple columns. (Ideally the glossary title should go in the optional argument of multicols, but the title isn't part of the glossary style.)

```
8665 \newglossarystyle{mcolindex}{%
8666   \setglossarystyle{index}%
8667   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8668     {%
8669       \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}
8670         \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
8671         \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
8672         \let\item\glstreeitem
8673         \let\subitem\glstreesubitem
8674         \let\subsubitem\glstreesubsubitem
8675       }%
8676     \end{multicols}%
8677 }
```

mcolindexgroup As mcolindex but has headings:

```
8678 \newglossarystyle{mcolindexgroup}{%
8679   \setglossarystyle{mcolindex}%
8680   \renewcommand*\glsgroupheading[1]{%
8681     \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgroupname{##1}}\indexspace}%
8682 }
```

indexhypergroup The mcolindexhypergroup style is like the mcolindexgroup style but has hyper navigation.

8683 \newglossarystyle{mcolindexhypergroup}{%

Base it on the glostemplatemcolindex style:

8684 \setglossarystyle{mcolindex}{%

Put navigation links to the groups at the start of the glossary:

```
8685 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{%
8686   \item\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}\indexspace}%
```

Add a heading for each group (with a target). The group's title is in bold followed by a vertical gap.

```
8687 \renewcommand*\glsgroupheading[1]{%
8688   \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt
8689   {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgroupname{##1}}}%
8690   \indexspace}%
8691 }
```

colindexspannav Similar to mcolindexhypergroup, but puts the navigation line in the optional argument of multicols.

```

8692 \newglossarystyle{mcolindexspannav}{%
8693   \setglossarystyle{index}%
8694   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8695     {%
8696       \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}[\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}]%
8697         \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
8698         \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
8699       \let\item\glstreeitem%
8700     \end{multicols}}%

```

Add a heading for each group (with a target). The group's title is in bold followed by a vertical gap.

```

8701 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
8702   \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt
8703   {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}%
8704   \indexspace}%
8705 }

```

mcoltree Multi-column index style. Same as the tree, but puts the glossary in multiple columns.

```

8706 \newglossarystyle{mcoltree}{%
8707   \setglossarystyle{tree}%
8708   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8709     {%
8710       \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}%
8711         \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
8712         \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
8713     }%
8714   \end{multicols}}%
8715 }

```

mcoltreegroup Like the mcoltree style but the glossary groups have headings.

```
8716 \newglossarystyle{mcoltreegroup}{%
```

Base it on the glostylemcoltree style:

```
8717 \setglossarystyle{mcoltree}%

```

Each group has a heading (in bold) followed by a vertical gap):

```

8718 \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\par
8719   \noindent\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}\par\indexspace}%
8720 }

```

ltreehypergroup The mcoltreehypergroup style is like the treegroup style, but has a set of links to the groups at the start of the glossary.

```
8721 \newglossarystyle{mcoltreehypergroup}{%
```

Base it on the glostylemcoltree style:

```
8722 \setglossarystyle{mcoltree}%

```

Put navigation links to the groups at the start of the `theglossary` environment:

```
8723 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
8724   \par\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}\par\indexspace}%
```

Each group has a heading (in bold with a target) followed by a vertical gap:

```
8725 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
8726   \par\noindent
8727   \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}\par
8728   \indexspace}%
8729 }
```

`mcoltreeespannav` Similar to the `mcoltreehypergroup` style but the navigation line is put in the optional argument of the `multicols` environment.

```
8730 \newglossarystyle{mcoltreeespannav}{%
8731   \setglossarystyle{tree}%
8732   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8733   {%
8734     \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}[\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}]
8735       \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
8736       \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
8737     }%
8738   {\end{multicols}}%
```

Each group has a heading (in bold with a target) followed by a vertical gap:

```
8739 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
8740   \par\noindent
8741   \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}\par
8742   \indexspace}%
8743 }
```

`mcoltreenoname` Multi-column index style. Same as the `treenoname`, but puts the glossary in multiple columns.

```
8744 \newglossarystyle{mcoltreenoname}{%
8745   \setglossarystyle{treenoname}%
8746   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8747   {%
8748     \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}
8749       \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
8750       \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
8751     }%
8752   {\end{multicols}}%
8753 }
```

`treenonamegroup` Like the `mcoltreenoname` style but the glossary groups have headings.

```
8754 \newglossarystyle{mcoltreenonamegroup}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylemcoltreenoname` style:

```
8755 \setglossarystyle{mcoltreenoname}%
```

Give each group a heading:

```
8756 \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\par
8757   \noindent\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}\par\indexspace}%
8758 }
```

onamehypergroup The mcoltreeonenamehypergroup style is like the mcoltreeonenamegroup style, but has a set of links to the groups at the start of the glossary.

```
8759 \newglossarystyle{mcoltreeonenamehypergroup}{%
```

Base it on the glostylemcoltreeonename style:

```
8760 \setglossarystyle{mcoltreeonename}{%
```

Put navigation links to the groups at the start of the theglossary environment:

```
8761 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
8762   \par\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}\par\indexspace}%
```

Each group has a heading (in bold with a target) followed by a vertical gap:

```
8763 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
8764   \par\noindent
8765   \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}\par
8766   \indexspace}%
8767 }
```

enonamespannav Similar to the mcoltreeonenamehypergroup style but the navigation line is put in the optional argument of the multicols environment.

```
8768 \newglossarystyle{mcoltreeonenamespannav}{%
8769   \setglossarystyle{treenename}{%
8770     \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8771       {%
8772         \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}[\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}]
8773           \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
8774           \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
8775         }%
8776       \end{multicols}}}}
```

Each group has a heading (in bold with a target) followed by a vertical gap:

```
8777 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
8778   \par\noindent
8779   \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}\par
8780   \indexspace}%
8781 }
```

mcolalttree Multi-column index style. Same as the alttree, but puts the glossary in multiple columns.

```
8782 \newglossarystyle{mcolalttree}{%
8783   \setglossarystyle{alttree}{%
8784     \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8785       {%
8786         \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}
8787           \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%

```

```

8788     \mbox{}\par
8789   }%
8790   {\par\end{multicols}}%
8791 }

```

`colalttreegroup` Like the `mcolalttree` style but the glossary groups have headings.

```
8792 \newglossarystyle{mcolalttreegroup}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylemcolalttree` style:

```
8793 \setglossarystyle{mcolalttree}{%
```

Give each group a heading.

```

8794 \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\par
8795   \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
8796   \hangindent0pt\relax
8797   \parindent0pt\relax
8798   \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}\par\indexspace}%
8799 }

```

`ttreehypergroup` The `mcolalttreehypergroup` style is like the `mcolalttreegroup` style, but has a set of links to the groups at the start of the glossary.

```
8800 \newglossarystyle{mcolalttreehypergroup}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylemcolalttree` style:

```
8801 \setglossarystyle{mcolalttree}{%
```

Put the navigation links in the header

```

8802 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
8803   \par
8804   \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
8805   \hangindent0pt\relax
8806   \parindent0pt\relax
8807   \glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}\par\indexspace}%

```

Put a hypertarget at the start of each group

```

8808 \renewcommand*\glsgroupheading[1]{%
8809   \par
8810   \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
8811   \hangindent0pt\relax
8812   \parindent0pt\relax
8813   \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}\par
8814   \indexspace}%
8815 }

```

`lalttreespannav` Similar to the `mcolalttreehypergroup` style but the navigation line is put in the optional argument of the `multicols` environment.

```
8816 \newglossarystyle{mcolalttreespannav}{%
```

```
8817 \setglossarystyle{alttree}{%
```

```
8818 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
```

```
8819 {%
```

```
8820   \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}[\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}]
```

```

8821      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
8822      \mbox{}\par
8823  }%
8824  {\par\end{multicols}}%
Put a hypertarget at the start of each group
8825  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
8826      \par
8827      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
8828      \hangindent0pt\relax
8829      \parindent0pt\relax
8830      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}\par
8831      \indexspace}
8832 }

```

3.8 Glossary Styles using supertabular environment (glossary-super package)

The glossary styles defined in the package use the supertabular environment.

```
8833 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-super}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Requires the package:

```
8834 \RequirePackage{supertabular}
```

\glsdescwidth This is a length that governs the width of the description column. This may already have been defined if has been loaded.

```

8835 \@ifundefined{glsdescwidth}{%
8836     \newlength\glsdescwidth
8837     \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{0.6\hsize}
8838 }{}
```

\lspagelistwidth This is a length that governs the width of the page list column. This may already have been defined if has been loaded.

```

8839 \@ifundefined{glspagelistwidth}{%
8840     \newlength\glspagelistwidth
8841     \setlength{\glspagelistwidth}{0.1\hsize}
8842 }{}
```

super The super glossary style uses the supertabular environment (it uses lengths defined in the package.)

```
8843 \newglossarystyle{super}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with two columns and no head or tail:

```

8844  \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
8845      {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
8846      \begin{supertabular}{lp{\glsdescwidth}}}}%
8847      {\end{supertabular}}%
```

Do nothing at the start of the table:

```
8848 \renewcommand{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

No group headings:

```
8849 \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
```

Main (level 0) entries put in a row (name in first column, description and page list in second column):

```
8850 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]%
8851   \glsgentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
8852   \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription\space ##2\tabularnewline
8853 }%
```

Sub entries put in a row (no name, description and page list in second column):

```
8854 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]%
8855   &
8856   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
8857   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription\space
8858   ##3\tabularnewline
8859 }%
```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip
(<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
8860 \ifglsnogroupskip
8861   \renewcommand{\glsgroupskip}{}%
8862 \else
8863   \renewcommand{\glsgroupskip}{\& \tabularnewline}%
8864 \fi
8865 }
```

superborder The superborder style is like the above, but with horizontal and vertical lines:

```
8866 \newglossarystyle{superborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuper style:

```
8867 \setglossarystyle{super}%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with two columns and a horizontal line in the head and tail:

```
8868 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8869   {\tablehead{\hline}\tabletail{\hline}%
8870   \begin{supertabular}{|l|p{\glsdescwidth}|}}%
8871   {\end{supertabular}%
8872 }
```

superheader The superheader style is like the super style, but with a header:

```
8873 \newglossarystyle{superheader}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuper style:

```
8874 \setglossarystyle{super}%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with two columns, a header and no tail:

```
8875 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8876   {\tablehead{\bfseries \entryname &
8877     \bfseries\descriptionname\tabularnewline}%
8878   \tabletail{}%
8879   \begin{supertabular}{lp{\glsdescwidth}}{}%
8880   \end{supertabular}%
8881 }
```

perheaderborder The superheaderborder style is like the super style but with a header and border:

```
8882 \newglossarystyle{superheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuper style:

```
8883 \setglossarystyle{super}%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with two columns, a header and horizontal lines above and below the table:

```
8884 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8885   {\tablehead{\hline\bfseries \entryname &
8886     \bfseries\descriptionname\tabularnewline\hline}%
8887   \tabletail{\hline}%
8888   \begin{supertabular}{|l|p{\glsdescwidth}|}{}%
8889   \end{supertabular}%
8890 }
```

super3col The super3col style is like the super style, but with 3 columns:

```
8891 \newglossarystyle{super3col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with three columns and no head or tail:

```
8892 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8893   {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
8894   \begin{supertabular}{lp{\glsdescwidth}p{\glspagelistwidth}}{}%
8895   \end{supertabular}%
8896 }
```

Do nothing at the start of the table:

```
8896 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

No group headings:

```
8897 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
```

Main (level 0) entries on a row (name in first column, description in second column, page list in last column):

```
8898 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8899   \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
8900   \glossentrydesc{##1} & ##2\tabularnewline
8901 }%
```

Sub entries on a row (no name, description in second column, page list in last column):

```
8902 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8903   &
8904   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
8905 }
```

```

8905      \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2} &
8906      ##3\tabularnewline
8907 }%

```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```

8908 \ifglsnogroupskip
8909   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip{}%
8910 \else
8911   \renewcommand*\glsgroupskip{\& \tabularnewline}%
8912 \fi
8913 }

```

super3colborder The super3colborder style is like the super3col style, but with a border:

```
8914 \newglossarystyle{super3colborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuper3col style:

```
8915 \setglossarystyle{super3col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with three columns and a horizontal line in the head and tail:

```

8916 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8917   {\tablehead{\hline}\tabletail{\hline}%
8918   \begin{supertabular}{|l|p{\glsdescwidth}|p{\glspagelistwidth}|}{}%
8919   \end{supertabular}}%
8920 }

```

super3colheader The super3colheader style is like the super3col style but with a header row:

```
8921 \newglossarystyle{super3colheader}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuper3col style:

```
8922 \setglossarystyle{super3col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with three columns, a header and no tail:

```

8923 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8924   {\tablehead{\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
8925     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline}\tabletail{}%
8926   \begin{supertabular}{lp{\glsdescwidth}p{\glspagelistwidth}}{}%
8927   \end{supertabular}}%
8928 }

```

colheaderborder The super3colheaderborder style is like the super3col style but with a header and border:

```
8929 \newglossarystyle{super3colheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuper3colborder style:

```
8930 \setglossarystyle{super3colborder}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with three columns, a header with horizontal lines and a horizontal line in the tail:

```

8931 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8932   {\tablehead{\hline}

```

```

8933     \bfseries\entryname&\bfseries\descriptionname&
8934     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline}%
8935     \tabletail{\hline}%
8936     \begin{supertabular}{|l|p{\glsdescwidth}|p{\glspagelistwidth}|}{}%
8937     \end{supertabular}}%
8938 }

```

super4col The super4col glossary style has four columns, where the third column contains the value of the corresponding symbol key used when that entry was defined.

```
8939 \newglossarystyle{super4col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns and no head or tail:

```

8940 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8941   {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}}%
8942   \begin{supertabular}{llll}{}%
8943   \end{supertabular}}%

```

Do nothing at the start of the table:

```
8944 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

No group headings:

```
8945 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
```

Main (level 0) entries on a row with the name in the first column, description in second column, symbol in third column and page list in last column:

```

8946 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
8947   \glsentryitem{\#\#1}\glstarget{\#\#1}{\glossentryname{\#\#1}} &
8948   \glossentrydesc{\#\#1} &
8949   \glossentrysymbol{\#\#1} & ##2\tabularnewline
8950 }%

```

Sub entries on a row with no name, the description in the second column, symbol in third column and page list in last column:

```

8951 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
8952   &
8953   \glssubentryitem{\#\#2}%
8954   \glstarget{\#\#2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{\#\#2} &
8955   \glossentrysymbol{\#\#2} & ##3\tabularnewline
8956 }%

```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```

8957 \ifglsnogroupskip
8958   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
8959 \else
8960   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\& \& \tabularnewline}%
8961 \fi
8962 }%

```

super4colheader The super4colheader style is like the super4col but with a header row.

```
8963 \newglossarystyle{super4colheader}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylesuper4col` style:

```
8964 \setglossarystyle{super4col}%
```

Put the glossary in a `supertabular` environment with four columns, a header and no tail:

```
8965 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8966   {\tablehead{\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
8967     \bfseries\symbolname \&
8968     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline}%
8969   \tabletail{}%
8970   \begin{supertabular}{|l|l|l|l|}%
8971   \end{supertabular}%
8972 }
```

`super4colborder` The `super4colborder` style is like the `super4col` but with a border.

```
8973 \newglossarystyle{super4colborder}{}%
```

Base it on the `glostylesuper4col` style:

```
8974 \setglossarystyle{super4col}%
```

Put the glossary in a `supertabular` environment with four columns and a horizontal line in the head and tail:

```
8975 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8976   {\tablehead{\hline}\tabletail{\hline}%
8977   \begin{supertabular}{|l|l|l|l|}%
8978   \end{supertabular}%
8979 }
```

`colheaderborder` The `super4colheaderborder` style is like the `super4col` but with a header and border.

```
8980 \newglossarystyle{super4colheaderborder}{}%
```

Base it on the `glostylesuper4col` style:

```
8981 \setglossarystyle{super4col}%
```

Put the glossary in a `supertabular` environment with four columns and a header bordered by horizontal lines and a horizontal line in the tail:

```
8982 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8983   {\tablehead{\hline\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
8984     \bfseries\symbolname \&
8985     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline}%
8986   \tabletail{\hline}%
8987   \begin{supertabular}{|l|l|l|l|}%
8988   \end{supertabular}%
8989 }
```

`altsuper4col` The `altsuper4col` glossary style is like `super4col` but has provision for multiline descriptions.

```
8990 \newglossarystyle{altsuper4col}{}%
```

Base it on the `glostylesuper4col` style:

```
8991 \setglossarystyle{super4col}%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns and no head or tail:

```
8992 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
8993   {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
8994   \begin{supertabular}{lp{\glsdescwidth}lp{\glspagelistwidth}}{}%
8995   \end{supertabular}}%
8996 }
```

super4colheader The `altsuper4colheader` style is like the `altsuper4col` but with a header row.

```
8997 \newglossarystyle{altsuper4colheader}{%
```

Base it on the `glostypesuper4colheader` style:

```
8998 \setglossarystyle{super4colheader}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns, a header and no tail:

```
8999 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
9000   {\tablehead{\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
9001     \bfseries\symbolname \&
9002     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline}\tabletail{}%
9003   \begin{supertabular}{lp{\glsdescwidth}lp{\glspagelistwidth}}{}%
9004   \end{supertabular}}%
9005 }
```

super4colborder The `altsuper4colborder` style is like the `altsuper4col` but with a border.

```
9006 \newglossarystyle{altsuper4colborder}{%
```

Base it on the `glostypesuper4colborder` style:

```
9007 \setglossarystyle{super4colborder}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns and a horizontal line in the head and tail:

```
9008 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
9009   {\tablehead{\hline}\tabletail{\hline}%
9010   \begin{supertabular}%
9011     {|l|p{\glsdescwidth}|l|p{\glspagelistwidth}|}{}%
9012   \end{supertabular}}%
9013 }
```

colheaderborder The `altsuper4colheaderborder` style is like the `altsuper4col` but with a header and border.

```
9014 \newglossarystyle{altsuper4colheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the `glostypesuper4colheaderborder` style:

```
9015 \setglossarystyle{super4colheaderborder}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns and a header bordered by horizontal lines and a horizontal line in the tail:

```
9016 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
9017   {\tablehead{\hline
9018     \bfseries\entryname \&
9019     \bfseries\descriptionname \&
9020     \bfseries\symbolname \&
9021     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline}}
```

```

9022     \tabletail{\hline}%
9023     \begin{supertabular}%
9024     {||l|p{\glsdescwidth}|l|p{\glspagelistwidth}|}{}%
9025     \end{supertabular}%
9026 }

```

3.9 Glossary Styles using supertabular environment (glossary-superragged package)

The glossary styles defined in the package use the supertabular environment. These styles are like those provided by the package, except that the multiline columns have ragged right justification.

```
9027 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-superragged}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Requires the package:

```
9028 \RequirePackage{array}
```

Requires the package:

```
9029 \RequirePackage{supertabular}
```

`\glsdescwidth` This is a length that governs the width of the description column. This may already have been defined.

```

9030 \@ifundefined{\glsdescwidth}{%
9031   \newlength\glsdescwidth
9032   \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{0.6\hsize}
9033 }{}
```

`\glspagelistwidth` This is a length that governs the width of the page list column. This may already have been defined.

```

9034 \@ifundefined{\glspagelistwidth}{%
9035   \newlength\glspagelistwidth
9036   \setlength{\glspagelistwidth}{0.1\hsize}
9037 }{}
```

`superragged` The superragged glossary style uses the supertabular environment.

```
9038 \newglossarystyle{superragged}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with two columns and no head or tail:

```

9039 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
9040   {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
9041   \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}}{}%
9042   \end{supertabular}}%
```

Do nothing at the start of the table:

```
9043 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%
```

No group headings:

```
9044 \renewcommand*\glsgrouphading[1]{}%
```

Main (level 0) entries put in a row (name in first column, description and page list in second column):

```
9045 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
9046   \glsglossentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
9047   \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription\space ##2%
9048   \tabularnewline
9049 }%
```

Sub entries put in a row (no name, description and page list in second column):

```
9050 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
9051   &
9052   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9053   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription\space
9054   ##3%
9055   \tabularnewline
9056 }%
```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
9057 \ifglsnogroupskip
9058   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
9059 \else
9060   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\& \tabularnewline}%
9061 \fi
9062 }
```

perraggedborder The superraggedborder style is like the above, but with horizontal and vertical lines:

```
9063 \newglossarystyle{superraggedborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuperragged style:

```
9064 \setglossarystyle{superragged}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with two columns and a horizontal line in the head and tail:

```
9065 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9066   {\tablehead{\hline}\tabletail{\hline}%
9067   \begin{supertabular}{|l|>\raggedright p{\glsdescwidth}|}%
9068   \end{supertabular}}%
9069 }
```

perraggedheader The superraggedheader style is like the super style, but with a header:

```
9070 \newglossarystyle{superraggedheader}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuperragged style:

```
9071 \setglossarystyle{superragged}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with two columns, a header and no tail:

```
9072 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9073   {\tablehead{\bfseries \entryname \& \bfseries \descriptionname}%
9074   \tabularnewline}%
9075   \tabletail{}}
```

```

9076 \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}}}%%
9077 {\end{supertabular}}%
9078 }

```

gedheaderborder The superraggedheaderborder style is like the superragged style but with a header and border:
9079 \newglossarystyle{superraggedheaderborder}{%

Base it on the glostypesuper style:

```

9080 \setglossarystyle{superragged}%

```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with two columns, a header and horizontal lines above and below the table:

```

9081 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
9082 {\tablehead{\hline\bfseries \entryname &
9083 \bfseries \descriptionname\tabularnewline\hline}%
9084 \tabletail{\hline}%
9085 \begin{supertabular}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}|}|}%
9086 {\end{supertabular}}%
9087 }

```

superragged3col The superragged3col style is like the superragged style, but with 3 columns:

```

9088 \newglossarystyle{superragged3col}{%

```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with three columns and no head or tail:

```

9089 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
9090 {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
9091 \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}%
9092 >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}}%
9093 {\end{supertabular}}%

```

Do nothing at the start of the table:

```

9094 \renewcommand*\glossaryheader{}%

```

No group headings:

```

9095 \renewcommand*\glsgroupheading[1]{}%

```

Main (level 0) entries on a row (name in first column, description in second column, page list in last column):

```

9096 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
9097 \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
9098 \glossentrydesc{##1} &
9099 ##2\tabularnewline
9100 }%

```

Sub entries on a row (no name, description in second column, page list in last column):

```

9101 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
9102 &
9103 \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9104 \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2} &
9105 ##3\tabularnewline
9106 }%

```

Blank row between groups: The check for nogroupskip must occur outside \glsgroupskip (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```
9107 \ifglsnogroupskip
9108   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
9109 \else
9110   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\& & \tabularnewline}%
9111 \fi
9112 }
```

agged3colborder The superragged3colborder style is like the superragged3col style, but with a border:

```
9113 \newglossarystyle{superragged3colborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuperragged3col style:

```
9114 \setglossarystyle{superragged3col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with three columns and a horizontal line in the head and tail:

```
9115 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9116   {\tablehead{\hline}\tabletail{\hline}%
9117   \begin{supertabular}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}|%
9118     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}|}}%
9119   \end{supertabular}%
9120 }
```

agged3colheader The superragged3colheader style is like the superragged3col style but with a header row:

```
9121 \newglossarystyle{superragged3colheader}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuperragged3col style:

```
9122 \setglossarystyle{superragged3col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with three columns, a header and no tail:

```
9123 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9124   {\tablehead{\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
9125     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline}\tabletail{}%
9126   \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}%
9127     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}%
9128   \end{supertabular}%
9129 }
```

colheaderborder The superragged3colheaderborder style is like the superragged3col style but with a header and border:

```
9130 \newglossarystyle{superragged3colheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the glostypesuperragged3colborder style:

```
9131 \setglossarystyle{superragged3colborder}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with three columns, a header with horizontal lines and a horizontal line in the tail:

```
9132 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9133   {\tablehead{\hline}
```

```

9134     \bfseries\entryname&\bfseries\descriptionname&
9135     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline}%
9136     \tabletail{\hline}%
9137     \begin{supertabular}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}|%
9138       >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}|}{}%
9139   \end{supertabular}}%
9140 }

```

superragged4col The `altsuperragged4col` glossary style is like `altsuper4col` style in the package but uses ragged right formatting in the description and page list columns.

```
9141 \newglossarystyle{altsuperragged4col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns and no head or tail:

```

9142 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
9143   {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
9144   \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}l%
9145     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}{}%
9146   \end{supertabular}}%

```

Do nothing at the start of the table:

```
9147 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

No group headings:

```
9148 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
```

Main (level 0) entries on a row with the name in the first column, description in second column, symbol in third column and page list in last column:

```

9149 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
9150   \glsentryitem{\#\#1}\glstarget{\#\#1}{\glossentryname{\#\#1}} &
9151   \glossentrydesc{\#\#1} &
9152   \glossentrysymbol{\#\#1} & ##2\tabularnewline
9153 }%

```

Sub entries on a row with no name, the description in the second column, symbol in third column and page list in last column:

```

9154 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
9155   &
9156   \glssubentryitem{\#\#2}%
9157   \glstarget{\#\#2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{\#\#2} &
9158   \glossentrysymbol{\#\#2} & ##3\tabularnewline
9159 }%

```

Blank row between groups: The check for `nogroupskip` must occur outside `\glsgroupskip` (<http://www.dickimaw-books.com/cgi-bin/bugtracker.cgi?action=view&key=108>)

```

9160 \ifglsnogroupskip
9161   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
9162 \else
9163   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\& \& \tabularnewline}%
9164 \fi
9165 }%

```

agged4colheader The `altsuperragged4colheader` style is like the `altsuperragged4col` style but with a header row.

```
9166 \newglossarystyle{altsuperragged4colheader}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylealtsuperragged4col` style:

```
9167 \setglossarystyle{altsuperragged4col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns, a header and no tail:

```
9168 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9169   {\tablehead{\bfseries\entryname\&\bfseries\descriptionname\&
9170     \bfseries\symbolname \&
9171     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline}\tabletail{}}
9172   \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glscdescwidth}l%
9173     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}{}}
9174   \end{supertabular}}
9175 }
```

agged4colborder The `altsuperragged4colborder` style is like the `altsuperragged4col` style but with a border.

```
9176 \newglossarystyle{altsuperragged4colborder}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylealtsuperragged4col` style:

```
9177 \setglossarystyle{altsuperragged4col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns and a horizontal line in the head and tail:

```
9178 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9179   {\tablehead{\hline}\tabletail{\hline}}
9180   \begin{supertabular}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glscdescwidth}|l|%
9181     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}|{}|}}
9182   \end{supertabular}}
9183 }
```

colheaderborder The `altsuperragged4colheaderborder` style is like the `altsuperragged4col` style but with a header and border.

```
9185 \newglossarystyle{altsuperragged4colheaderborder}{%
```

Base it on the `glostylealtsuperragged4col` style:

```
9186 \setglossarystyle{altsuperragged4col}{%
```

Put the glossary in a supertabular environment with four columns and a header bordered by horizontal lines and a horizontal line in the tail:

```
9187 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9188   {\tablehead{\hline
9189     \bfseries\entryname \&
9190     \bfseries\descriptionname \&
9191     \bfseries\symbolname \&
9192     \bfseries\pagelistname\tabularnewline\hline}
9193   \tabletail{\hline}}
9194   \begin{supertabular}{|l|>{\raggedright}p{\glscdescwidth}|l|%
9195     >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}|{}|}}
9196 }
```

```
9197     {\end{supertabular}}%
9198 }
```

3.10 Tree Styles (*glossary-tree.sty*)

The style file defines glossary styles that have a tree-like structure. These are designed for hierarchical glossaries.

```
9199 \ProvidesPackage{glossary-tree}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

\indexspace There are a few classes that don't define \indexspace, so provide a definition if it hasn't been defined.

```
9200 \providecommand{\indexspace}{%
9201   \par \vskip 10\p@ \plus 5\p@ \minus 3\p@ \relax
9202 }
```

\glstreenamefmt Format used to display the name in the tree styles. (This may be counteracted by \glsnamefont.) This command was previously also used to format the group headings.

```
9203 \newcommand*\glstreenamefmt[1]{\textbf{#1}}
```

\groupheaderfmt Format used to display the group header in the tree styles. Before v4.22, \glstreenamefmt was used for the group header, so the default definition uses that to help maintain backward-compatibility, since in previous versions redefining \glstreenamefmt would've also affected the group headings.

```
9204 \newcommand*\glstreegroupheaderfmt[1]{\glstreenamefmt{#1}}
```

\navigationfmt Format used to display the navigation header in the tree styles.

```
9205 \newcommand*\glstreenavigationfmt[1]{\glstreenamefmt{#1}}
```

Allow the user to adjust the index style without disturbing the index.

\glstreeitem Top level item used in index style.

```
9206 \ifdef@\idxitem
9207 {\newcommand{\glstreeitem}{\@idxitem}}
9208 {\newcommand{\glstreeitem}{\par\hangindent40\p@}}
```

\glstreesubitem Level 1 item used in index style.

```
9209 \ifdef\subitem
9210 {\let\glstreesubitem\subitem}
9211 {\newcommand\glstreesubitem{\glstreeitem\hspace*{20\p@}}}
```

\treesubsubitem Level 1 item used in index style.

```
9212 \ifdef\subsubitem
9213 {\let\glstreesubsubitem\subsubitem}
9214 {\newcommand\glstreesubsubitem{\glstreeitem\hspace*{30\p@}}}
```

\glstreepredesc Allow the user to adjust the space before the description (except for the alttree style).

```
9215 \newcommand{\glstreepredesc}{\space}
```

treechildpredesc Allow the user to adjust the space before the description for sub-entries (except for the treeonname and alttree style).

```
9216 \newcommand{\glstreechildpredesc}{\space}
```

index The index glossary style is similar in style to the way indices are usually typeset using `\item`, `\subitem` and `\subsubitem`. The entry name is set in bold. If an entry has a symbol, it is placed in brackets after the name. Then the description is displayed, followed by the number list. This style allows up to three levels.

```
9217 \newglossarystyle{index}{%
```

Set the paragraph indentation and skip and define `\item` to be the same as that used by `theindex`:

```
9218 \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
9219   {\setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
9220    \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
9221    \let\item\glstreeitem
9222    \let\subitem\glstreesubitem
9223    \let\subsubitem\glstreesubsubitem
9224  }%
9225  {\par}%

```

Do nothing at the start of the environment:

```
9226 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

No group headers:

```
9227 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
```

Main (level 0) entry starts a new item with the name in bold followed by the symbol in brackets (if it exists), the description and the page list.

```
9228 \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
9229   \item\glsgentryitem{\#1}\glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{\#1}{\glossentryname{\#1}}}%
9230   \ifglshassymbol{\#1}{\space(\glossentrysymbol{\#1})}{}%
9231   \glstreepredesc \glossentrydesc{\#1}\glspostdescription\space ##2%
9232 }%
```

Sub entries: level 1 entries use `\subitem`, levels greater than 1 use `\subsubitem`. The level (`\#1`) shouldn't be 0, as that's catered by `\glossentry`, but for completeness, if the level is 0, `\item` is used. The name is put in bold, followed by the symbol in brackets (if it exists), the description and the page list.

```
9233 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
9234   \ifcase##1\relax
9235     % level 0
9236     \item
9237   \or
9238     % level 1
9239     \subitem
9240     \glssubentryitem{\#2}%
9241 \else
9242   % all other levels

```

```

9243     \subsubitem
9244     \fi
9245     \glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##2}{\glossentryname{##2}}}{%
9246     \ifglshassymbol{##2}{\space(\glossentrysymbol{##2})}{}}{%
9247     \glstreechildpredesc\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription\space ##3}%
9248 }%

```

Vertical gap between groups is the same as that used by indices:

```
9249 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\indexspace\fi}}
```

indexgroup The indexgroup style is like the index style but has headings.

```
9250 \newglossarystyle{indexgroup}{%
```

Base it on the glostyleindex style:

```
9251 \setglossarystyle{index}{%
```

Add a heading for each group. This puts the group's title in bold followed by a vertical gap.

```

9252 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
9253     \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgroup{##1}}{%
9254     \indexspace
9255 }%
9256 }%

```

indexhypergroup The indexhypergroup style is like the indexgroup style but has hyper navigation.

```
9257 \newglossarystyle{indexhypergroup}{%
```

Base it on the glostyleindex style:

```
9258 \setglossarystyle{index}{%
```

Put navigation links to the groups at the start of the glossary:

```

9259 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
9260     \item\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}\indexspace}%

```

Add a heading for each group (with a target). The group's title is in bold followed by a vertical gap.

```

9261 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
9262     \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt
9263     {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgroup{##1}}}{%
9264     \indexspace}%
9265 }%

```

tree The tree glossary style is similar in style to the index style, but can have arbitrary levels.

```
9266 \newglossarystyle{tree}{%
```

Set the paragraph indentation and skip:

```

9267 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9268     \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
9269     \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}}{%
9270 }%

```

Do nothing at the start of the theglossary environment:

```
9271 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%}
```

No group headings:

```
9272 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}
```

Main (level 0) entries: name in bold, followed by symbol in brackets (if it exists), the description and the page list:

```
9273 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
9274   \hangindent0pt\relax
9275   \parindent0pt\relax
9276   \glsentryitem{##1}\glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}}{}
9277   \ifglshassymbol{##1}{\space(\glossentrysymbol{##1})}{}
9278   \glstreepredesc\glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription\space##2\par
9279 }
```

Sub entries: level $\langle n \rangle$ is indented by $\langle n \rangle$ times `\glstreeindent`. The name is in bold, followed by the symbol in brackets (if it exists), the description and the page list.

```
9280 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
9281   \hangindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
9282   \parindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
9283   \ifnum##1=1\relax
9284     \glssubentryitem{##2}{}
9285   \fi
9286   \glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##2}{\glossentryname{##2}}}{}
9287   \ifglshassymbol{##2}{\space(\glossentrysymbol{##2})}{}
9288   \glstreechildpredesc\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription\space##3\par
9289 }
```

Vertical gap between groups is the same as that used by indices:

```
9290 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\indexspace\fi}
```

treegroup Like the tree style but the glossary groups have headings.

```
9291 \newglossarystyle{treegroup}{%
```

Base it on the `glostyletree` style:

```
9292 \setglossarystyle{tree}{}
```

Each group has a heading (in bold) followed by a vertical gap:

```
9293 \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\par
9294   \noindent\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}\par
9295   \indexspace{}}
```

treehypergroup The `treehypergroup` style is like the `treegroup` style, but has a set of links to the groups at the start of the glossary.

```
9297 \newglossarystyle{treehypergroup}{%
```

Base it on the `glostyletree` style:

```
9298 \setglossarystyle{tree}{}
```

Put navigation links to the groups at the start of the `theglossary` environment:

```
9299 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
9300   \par\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}\par\indexspace{}}
```

Each group has a heading (in bold with a target) followed by a vertical gap):

```
9301 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
9302   \par\noindent
9303   \glstreegroupheaderfmt
9304   {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgroupname{##1}}}\par
9305   \indexspace}%
9306 }
```

\glstreeindent Length governing left indent for each level of the tree style.

```
9307 \newlength\glstreeindent
9308 \setlength{\glstreeindent}{10pt}
```

treenoname The treenoname glossary style is like the tree style, but doesn't print the name or symbol for sub-levels.

```
9309 \newglossarystyle{treenoname}{%
```

Set the paragraph indentation and skip:

```
9310 \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9311   {\setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
9312   \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}}}%
9313 {}%
```

No header:

```
9314 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

No group headings:

```
9315 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
```

Main (level 0) entries: the name is in bold, followed by the symbol in brackets (if it exists), the description and the page list.

```
9316 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
9317   \hangindent0pt\relax
9318   \parindent0pt\relax
9319   \glsentryitem{##1}\glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}}%
9320   \ifglshassymbol{##1}{\space(\glossentrysymbol{##1})}{}%
9321   \glstreepredesc\glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription\space##2\par
9322 }%
```

Sub entries: level $\langle n \rangle$ is indented by $\langle n \rangle$ times \glstreeindent. The name and symbol are omitted. The description followed by the page list are displayed.

```
9323 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
9324   \hangindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
9325   \parindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
9326   \ifnum##1=1\relax
9327     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9328   \fi
9329   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}%
9330   \glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription\space##3\par
9331 }%
```

Vertical gap between groups is the same as that used by indices:

```
9332 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\indexspace\fi}%
9333 }
```

`treenonamegroup` Like the `treenoname` style but the glossary groups have headings.

```
9334 \newglossarystyle{treenonamegroup}{%
```

Base it on the `glostreetreenoname` style:

```
9335 \setglossarystyle{treenoname}{%
```

Give each group a heading:

```
9336 \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\par
9337   \noindent\glstreegroupheaderfmt
9338   {\glsgetgroupname{##1}}\par\indexspace}%
9339 }
```

`onamehypergroup` The `treenonamehypergroup` style is like the `treenonamegroup` style, but has a set of links to the groups at the start of the glossary.

```
9340 \newglossarystyle{treenonamehypergroup}{%
```

Base it on the `glostreetreenoname` style:

```
9341 \setglossarystyle{treenoname}{%
```

Put navigation links to the groups at the start of the `glossary` environment:

```
9342 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
9343   \par\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}\par\indexspace}%

```

Each group has a heading (in bold with a target) followed by a vertical gap:

```
9344 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
9345   \par\noindent
9346   \glstreegroupheaderfmt
9347   {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgroupname{##1}}}\par
9348   \indexspace}%
9349 }
```

`esttoplevelname` Find the widest name over all parentless entries in the given glossary or glossaries.

```
9350 \newrobustcmd*{\glsfindwidesttoplevelname}[1][{@glo@types}]{%
9351   \dimen@=0pt\relax
9352   \gls@tmp@len=0pt\relax
9353   \forallglossaries[#1]{\gls@type}%
9354   {%
9355     \forglsentries[\gls@type]{\glo@label}%
9356     {%
9357       \ifglsparent{\glo@label}%
9358       {}%
9359       {%
9360         \settowidth{\dimen@}%
9361         {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\glo@label}}}%
9362         \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmp@len
9363           \gls@tmp@len=\dimen@
```

```

9364         \letcs{\@glswidestname}{\glo@glsetoklabel{\glo@label}@name}%
9365         \fi
9366     }%
9367   }%
9368 }%
9369 }

\glssetwidest \glssetwidest[<level>]{<text>} sets the widest text for the given level. It is used by the alt-tree glossary styles to determine the indentation of each level.
9370 \newcommand*{\glssetwidest}[2][0]{%
9371   \expandafter\def\csname @glswidestname\romannumeral#1\endcsname{%
9372     #2}%
9373 }

@\glswidestname Initialise \@glswidestname.
9374 \newcommand*{\@glswidestname}{}}

\glstreenamebox Used by the alttree style to create the box for the name and associated information.
9375 \newcommand*{\glstreenamebox}[2]{%
9376   \makebox[#1][l]{#2}%
9377 }

alttree The alttree glossary style is similar in style to the tree style, but the indentation is obtained from the width of \@glswidestname which is set using \glssetwidest.
9378 \newglossarystyle{alttree}{%
  Redefine theglossary environment.
9379   \renewenvironment{theglossary}{%
9380     {\def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
9381       \mbox{}\par}%
9382     \par}%
  Set the header and group headers to nothing.
9383   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
9384   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
  Redefine the way that the level 0 entries are displayed.
9385   \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
9386     \ifnum\@gls@prevlevel=0\relax
9387     \else
      Find out how big the indentation should be by measuring the widest entry.
9388       \settowidth{\glstreeindent}{\glstreenamefmt{\@glswidestname\space}}%
9389     \fi
  Set the hangindent and paragraph indent.
9390   \hangindent\glstreeindent
9391   \parindent\glstreeindent
  Put the name to the left of the paragraph block.
9392   \makebox[0pt][r]{\glstreenamebox{\glstreeindent}{%
9393     \glsentryitem{\#\#1}\glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{\#\#1}{\glossentryname{\#\#1}}}}}%

```

If the symbol is missing, ignore it, otherwise put it in brackets.

```
9394     \ifglshassymbol{##1}{(\glossentrysymbol{##1})\space}{}
```

Do the description followed by the description terminator and location list.

```
9395     \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription \space ##2\par
```

Set the previous level to 0.

```
9396     \def\@gls@prevlevel{0}%
9397 }
```

Redefine the way sub-entries are displayed.

```
9398 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
```

Increment and display the sub-entry counter if this is a level 1 entry and the sub-entry counter is in use.

```
9399 \ifnum##1=1\relax
9400     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9401 \fi
```

If the level hasn't changed, keep the same settings, otherwise adjust \glstreeindent accordingly.

```
9402 \ifnum\@gls@prevlevel=##1\relax
9403 \else
```

Compute the widest entry for this level, or for level 0 if not defined for this level. Store in \gls@tmpplen

```
9404 \@ifundefined{@glswidestname\romannumeral##1}{%
9405     \settowidth{\gls@tmpplen}{\glstreenamefmt{@glswidestname\space}}}{%
9406     \settowidth{\gls@tmpplen}{\glstreenamefmt{%
9407         \csname @glswidestname\romannumeral##1\endcsname\space}}}{%
```

Determine if going up or down a level

```
9408 \ifnum\@gls@prevlevel<##1\relax
```

Depth has increased, so add the width of the widest entry to \glstreeindent.

```
9409     \setlength\glstreeindent\gls@tmpplen
9410     \addtolength\glstreeindent\parindent
9411     \parindent\glstreeindent
9412 \else
```

Depth has decreased, so subtract width of the widest entry from the previous level to \glstreeindent. First determine the width of the widest entry for the previous level and store in \glstreeindent.

```
9413 \@ifundefined{@glswidestname\romannumeral\@gls@prevlevel}{%
9414     \settowidth{\glstreeindent}{\glstreenamefmt{%
9415         @glswidestname\space}}}{%
9416     \settowidth{\glstreeindent}{\glstreenamefmt{%
9417         \csname @glswidestname\romannumeral\@gls@prevlevel
9418             \endcsname\space}}}{%
```

Subtract this length from the previous level's paragraph indent and set to \glstreeindent.

```
9419 \addtolength\parindent{-\glstreeindent}
```

```

9420      \setlength\glstreeindent\parindent
9421      \fi
9422      \fi
Set the hanging indentation.
9423      \hangindent\glstreeindent
Put the name to the left of the paragraph block
9424      \makebox[0pt][r]{\glstreenamebox{\gls@tmp{len}}{%
9425          \glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##2}{\glossentryname{##2}}}}}}%
If the symbol is missing, ignore it, otherwise put it in brackets.
9426      \ifglshassymbol{##2}{(\glossentrysymbol{##2})\space}{}%
Do the description followed by the description terminator and location list.
9427      \glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription\space ##3\par
Set the previous level macro to the current level.
9428      \def\@gls@prevlevel{##1}%
9429  }%
Vertical gap between groups is the same as that used by indices:
9430  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\indexspace\fi}%
9431 }

```

alttreegroup Like the alttree style but the glossary groups have headings.

```

9432 \newglossarystyle{alttreegroup}{%
Base it on the glostylealttree style:
9433 \setglossarystyle{alttree}%
Give each group a heading.
9434 \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\par
9435     \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
9436     \hangindent0pt\relax
9437     \parindent0pt\relax
9438     \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}%
9439     \par\indexspace}%
9440 }

```

ttrheehypergroup The alttreehypergroup style is like the alttreegroup style, but has a set of links to the groups at the start of the glossary.

```

9441 \newglossarystyle{alttreehypergroup}{%
Base it on the glostylealttree style:
9442 \setglossarystyle{alttree}%
Put the navigation links in the header
9443 \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
9444     \par
9445     \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
9446     \hangindent0pt\relax
9447     \parindent0pt\relax
9448     \glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}\par\indexspace}%

```

Put a hypertarget at the start of each group

```
9449 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
9450   \par
9451   \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
9452   \hangindent0pt\relax
9453   \parindent0pt\relax
9454   \glstreegroupheaderfmt
9455   {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}\par
9456   \indexspace{}}
```

4 Backwards Compatibility

4.1 glossaries-compatible-207

Provides compatibility with version 2.07 and below. This uses original glossaries xindy and makeindex formatting, so can be used with old documents that had customized style files, but hyperlinks may not work properly.

```
9457 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
9458 \ProvidesPackage{glossaries-compatible-207}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

`AddXdyAttribute` Adds an attribute in old format.

```
9459 \ifglsxindy
9460   \renewcommand*\GlsAddXdyAttribute[1]{%
9461     \edef\@xdyattributes{\@xdyattributes ^~J \string"#1\string"}%
9462     \expandafter\toks@\expandafter{\@xdylocref}%
9463     \edef\@xdylocref{\the\toks@ ^~J%
9464       (markup-locref
9465         :open \string"\string~n\string\setentrycounter
9466           {\noexpand\glscounter}%
9467           \expandafter\string\csname#1\endcsname
9468           \expandafter@gobble\string\{\string" ^~J
9469         :close \string"\expandafter@gobble\string\}\string" ^~J
9470         :attr \string"#1\string")}}
```

Only has an effect before `\writeis`:

```
9471 \fi
```

`sAddXdyCounters`

```
9472 \renewcommand*\GlsAddXdyCounters[1]{%
9473   \GlossariesWarning{\string\GlsAddXdyCounters\space not available
9474     in compatibility mode.}%
9475 }
```

Add predefined attributes

```
9476 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{glsnumberformat}
9477 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textrm}
9478 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textsf}
9479 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{texttt}
9480 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textbf}
9481 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textmd}
9482 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textit}
9483 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textup}
9484 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textsl}
```

```

9485 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{textsc}
9486 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{emph}
9487 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{glshypernumber}
9488 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperrm}
9489 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypersf}
9490 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypertt}
9491 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperbf}
9492 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypermd}
9493 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperit}
9494 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperup}
9495 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypersl}
9496 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hypersc}
9497 \GlsAddXdyAttribute{hyperemph}

```

sAddXdyLocation Restore v2.07 definition:

```

9498 \ifglsxindy
9499   \renewcommand*\{\GlsAddXdyLocation}[2]{%
9500     \edef\xdyuserlocationdefs{%
9501       \xdyuserlocationdefs ^~J%
9502       (define-location-class \string"#1\string"~J\space\space
9503         \space(#2))
9504     }%
9505     \edef\xdyuserlocationnames{%
9506       \xdyuserlocationnames~J\space\space\space
9507       \string"#1\string"}%
9508   }
9509 \fi

```

\@do@wrglossary

```

9510 \renewcommand{\@do@wrglossary}[1]{%
  Determine whether to use xindy or makeindex syntax

```

9511 \ifglsxindy

Need to determine if the formatting information starts with a (or) indicating a range.

```

9512 \expandafter\@glo@check@mkidxrangechar\@glsnumberformat\@nil
9513 \def\@glo@range{}%
9514 \expandafter\if\@glo@prefix(\relax
9515   \def\@glo@range{:open-range}%
9516 \else
9517   \expandafter\if\@glo@prefix)\relax
9518   \def\@glo@range{:close-range}%
9519 \fi
9520 \fi

```

Get the location and escape any special characters

```

9521 \protected@edef\@glslocref{\the\glsentrycounter}%
9522 \gls@checkmkidxchars\@glslocref

```

Write to the glossary file using xindy syntax.

```

9523 \glossary[\csname glo@\#1@type\endcsname]{%

```

```

9524 (indexentry :tkey (\csname glo@#1@index\endcsname)
9525   :locref \string"\@glslocref\string" %
9526   :attr \string"\@glo@suffix\string" \@glo@range
9527 )
9528 }%
9529 \else
Convert the format information into the format required for makeindex
9530 \cset@glo@numformat\glo@numfmt\gls@counter\glsnumberformat
Write to the glossary file using makeindex syntax.
9531 \glossary[\csname glo@#1@type\endcsname]{%
9532 \string\glossaryentry{\csname glo@#1@index\endcsname
9533   \gls@encapchar\glo@numfmt}{\theglsentrycounter}}%
9534 \fi
9535 }

t@glo@numformat Only had 3 arguments in v2.07
9536 \def\cset@glo@numformat#1#2#3{%
9537   \expandafter\glo@check@mkidxrangechar#3@nil
9538   \protected@edef#1{%
9539     \glo@prefix setentrycounter[] {#2}%
9540     \expandafter\string\csname@glo@suffix\endcsname
9541   }%
9542 \gls@checkmkidxchars#1%
9543 }

\writeist Redefine \writeist back to the way it was in v2.07, but change \istfile to \glswrite.
9544 \ifglsxindy
9545   \def\writeist{%
9546     \openout\glswrite=\istfilename
9547     \write\glswrite{;; xindy style file created by the glossaries
9548       package in compatible-2.07 mode}%
9549     \write\glswrite{;; for document '\jobname' on
9550       \the\year-\the\month-\the\day}%
9551     \write\glswrite{^^J; required styles^^J}
9552     \cfor@\xdystyle:=\xdyrequiredstyles\do{%
9553       \ifx@\xdystyle\empty
9554       \else
9555         \protected@write\glswrite{}{(require
9556           \string"\@xdystyle.xdy\string")}%
9557       \fi
9558     }%
9559     \write\glswrite{^^J%
9560       ; list of allowed attributes (number formats)^^J}%
9561     \write\glswrite{(define-attributes ((\xdyattributes)))}%
9562     \write\glswrite{^^J; user defined alphabets^^J}%
9563     \write\glswrite{@xdyuseralphabets}%
9564     \write\glswrite{^^J; location class definitions^^J}%
9565     \protected@edef\gls@roman{\roman{0}\string"

```

```

9566     \string"roman-numbers-lowercase\string" :sep \string"}}%
9567     \@onelvel@sanitize\@gls@roman
9568     \edef\@tmp{\string" \string"roman-numbers-lowercase\string"
9569         :sep \string"}%
9570     \@onelvel@sanitize\@tmp
9571     \ifx\@tmp\@gls@roman
9572         \write\glswrite{(define-location-class
9573             \string"roman-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
9574             (\string"roman-numbers-lowercase\string")
9575             :min-range-length \@glsminrange)}%
9576     \else
9577         \write\glswrite{(define-location-class
9578             \string"roman-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
9579             (:sep "\@gls@roman")
9580             :min-range-length \@glsminrange)}%
9581     \fi
9582     \write\glswrite{(define-location-class
9583         \string"Roman-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
9584         (\string"roman-numbers-uppercase\string")
9585         :min-range-length \@glsminrange)}%
9586     \write\glswrite{(define-location-class
9587         \string"arabic-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
9588         (\string"arabic-numbers\string")
9589         :min-range-length \@glsminrange)}%
9590     \write\glswrite{(define-location-class
9591         \string"alpha-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
9592         (\string"alpha\string")
9593         :min-range-length \@glsminrange)}%
9594     \write\glswrite{(define-location-class
9595         \string"Alpha-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
9596         (\string"ALPHA\string")
9597         :min-range-length \@glsminrange)}%
9598     \write\glswrite{(define-location-class
9599         \string"Appendix-page-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
9600         (\string"ALPHA\string"
9601             :sep \string"\@glsAlphacompositor\string"
9602             \string"arabic-numbers\string")
9603             :min-range-length \@glsminrange)}%
9604     \write\glswrite{(define-location-class
9605         \string"arabic-section-numbers\string"^^J\space\space\space
9606         (\string"arabic-numbers\string"
9607             :sep \string"\@glscompositor\string"
9608             \string"arabic-numbers\string")
9609             :min-range-length \@glsminrange)}%
9610     \write\glswrite{^^J; user defined location classes}%
9611     \write\glswrite{\@xdyuserlocationdefs}%
9612     \write\glswrite{^^J; define cross-reference class}%
9613     \write\glswrite{(define-crossref-class \string"see\string"
9614         :unverified )}%

```

```

9615 \write\glswrite{(\markup-crossref-list
9616   :class \string"see\string"^^J\space\space\space
9617   :open \string"\string\glsseeformat\string"
9618   :close \string"{}\string")}%
9619 \write\glswrite{^^J; define the order of the location classes}%
9620 \write\glswrite{(\define-location-class-order
9621   (\@xdylocationclassorder))}%
9622 \write\glswrite{^^J; define the glossary markup}%
9623 \write\glswrite{(\markup-index}%
9624   :open \string"
9625   \glossarysection[\string\glossarytoctitle]{\string
9626     \glossarytitle}\string\glossarypreamble\string~n\string\begin
9627     {theglossary}\string\glossaryheader\string~n\string" ^^J\space
9628     \space\space:close \string"\expandafter\@gobble
9629       \string%\string~n\string
9630       \end{theglossary}\string\glossarypostamble
9631       \string~n\string" ^^J\space\space\space
9632     :tree)}%
9633 \write\glswrite{(\markup-letter-group-list
9634   :sep \string"\string\glsgroupskip\string~n\string")}%
9635 \write\glswrite{(\markup-indexentry
9636   :open \string"\string\relax \string\glsresetentrylist
9637     \string~n\string")}%
9638 \write\glswrite{(\markup-locclass-list :open
9639   \string"\glsopenbrace\string\glossaryentrynumbers
9640     \glsopenbrace\string\relax\space \string"^^J\space\space\space
9641   :sep \string", \string"
9642   :close \string"\glsclosebrace\glsclosebrace\string")}%
9643 \write\glswrite{(\markup-locref-list
9644   :sep \string"\string\delimN\space\string")}%
9645 \write\glswrite{(\markup-range
9646   :sep \string"\string\delimR\space\string")}%
9647 \@onelvel@sanitize\gls@suffixF
9648 \@onelvel@sanitize\gls@suffixFF
9649 \ifx\gls@suffixF\@empty
9650 \else
9651   \write\glswrite{(\markup-range
9652     :close "\gls@suffixF" :length 1 :ignore-end)}%
9653 \fi
9654 \ifx\gls@suffixFF\@empty
9655 \else
9656   \write\glswrite{(\markup-range
9657     :close "\gls@suffixFF" :length 2 :ignore-end)}%
9658 \fi
9659 \write\glswrite{^^J; define format to use for locations}%
9660 \write\glswrite{(\@xdylocref)}%
9661 \write\glswrite{^^J; define letter group list format}%
9662 \write\glswrite{(\markup-letter-group-list
9663   :sep \string"\string\glsgroupskip\string~n\string")}%

```

```

9664 \write\glswrite{^^J; letter group headings^^J}%
9665 \write\glswrite{(markup-letter-group
9666   :open-head \string"\string\glsgroupheading
9667   \glsopenbrace\string"^^J\space\space\space
9668   :close-head \string"\glsclosebrace\string")}%
9669 \write\glswrite{^^J; additional letter groups^^J}%
9670 \write\glswrite{@xdylettergroups}%
9671 \write\glswrite{^^J; additional sort rules^^J}%
9672 \write\glswrite{@xdysortrules}%
9673 \noist}
9674 \else
9675 \edef\@gls@actualchar{\string?}
9676 \edef\@gls@encapchar{\string!}
9677 \edef\@gls@levelchar{\string!}
9678 \edef\@gls@quotechar{\string"}
9679 \def\writeist{\relax
9680   \openout\glswrite=\listfilename
9681   \write\glswrite{\expandafter\@gobble\string\% makeindex style file
9682     created by the glossaries package}
9683   \write\glswrite{\expandafter\@gobble\string\% for document
9684     '\jobname' on \the\year-\the\month-\the\day}
9685   \write\glswrite{actual '\@gls@actualchar'}
9686   \write\glswrite{encap '\@gls@encapchar'}
9687   \write\glswrite{level '\@gls@levelchar'}
9688   \write\glswrite{quote '\@gls@quotechar'}
9689   \write\glswrite{keyword \string"\string"\glossaryentry\string"}
9690   \write\glswrite{preamble \string"\string"\glossarysection[\string
9691     \glossarytoctitle]\{\string"\string"\glossarytitle}\string
9692     \glossarypreamble\string\n\string\\begin{theglossary}\string
9693       \glossaryheader\string\n\string"}
9694   \write\glswrite{postamble \string"\string"\% \string\n\string
9695     \end{theglossary}\string\\glossarypostamble\string\n
9696     \string"}
9697   \write\glswrite{group_skip \string"\string"\glsgroupskip\string\n
9698     \string"}
9699   \write\glswrite{item_0 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
9700   \write\glswrite{item_1 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
9701   \write\glswrite{item_2 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
9702   \write\glswrite{item_01 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
9703   \write\glswrite{item_x1
9704     \string"\string"\relax \string\\glsresetentrylist\string\n
9705     \string"}
9706   \write\glswrite{item_12 \string"\string"\% \string\n\string"}
9707   \write\glswrite{item_x2
9708     \string"\string"\relax \string\\glsresetentrylist\string\n
9709     \string"}
9710   \write\glswrite{delim_0 \string"\string"\{\string
9711     \glossaryentrynumbers\string\{\string\relax \string"\string"}
9712   \write\glswrite{delim_1 \string"\string"\{\string

```

```

9713   \\glossaryentrynumbers\string{\string\\relax \string"}
9714   \write\glswrite{delim_2 \string"\string\{\string"
9715     \\glossaryentrynumbers\string{\string\\relax \string"
9716   \write\glswrite{delim_t \string"\string\}\string\}\string"
9717   \write\glswrite{delim_n \string"\string\string\\delimN \string"
9718   \write\glswrite{delim_r \string"\string\string\\delimR \string"
9719   \write\glswrite{headings_flag 1}
9720   \write\glswrite{heading_prefix
9721     \string"\string\glsgroupheading\string\{\string"
9722   \write\glswrite{heading_suffix
9723     \string"\string\}\string\relax
9724     \string"\string\glsresetentrylist \string"
9725   \write\glswrite{symhead_positive \string"\string"glssymbols\string"
9726   \write\glswrite{numhead_positive \string"\string"glsnrnumbers\string"
9727   \write\glswrite{page_compositor \string"\string"\glscompositor\string"
9728   \gls@escbsdq\gls@suffixF
9729   \gls@escbsdq\gls@suffixFF
9730   \ifx\gls@suffixF\empty
9731   \else
9732     \write\glswrite{suffix_2p \string"\string"\gls@suffixF\string"
9733   \fi
9734   \ifx\gls@suffixFF\empty
9735   \else
9736     \write\glswrite{suffix_3p \string"\string"\gls@suffixFF\string"
9737   \fi
9738   \noist
9739 }
9740 \fi

\noist
9741 \renewcommand*\noist{\let\writeist\relax}

```

4.2 glossaries-compatible-307

```

9742 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
9743 \ProvidesPackage{glossaries-compatible-307}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]

```

Compatibility macros for predefined glossary styles:

`atglossarystyle` Defines a compatibility glossary style.

```

9744 \newcommand{\compatglossarystyle}[2]{%
9745   \ifcsundef{@glscompstyle@#1}%
9746   {%
9747     \csdef{@glscompstyle@#1}{#2}%
9748   }%
9749   {%
9750     \PackageError{glossaries}{Glossary compatibility style '#1' is already defined}{}%
9751   }%
9752 }

```

Backward compatible inline style.

```
9753 \compatglossarystyle{inline}{%
9754   \renewcommand{\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9755     \glsinlinedopostchild
9756     \gls@inlinesep
9757     \def\glo@desc{##3}%
9758     \def\@no@post@desc{\nopo@desc}%
9759     \glsentryitem{##1}\glsinlinenameformat{##1}{##2}%
9760     \ifx\glo@desc\@no@post@desc
9761       \glsinlineemptydescformat{##4}{##5}%
9762     \else
9763       \ifstrempty{##3}%
9764         {\glsinlineemptydescformat{##4}{##5}}%
9765         {\glsinlinedescformat{##3}{##4}{##5}}%
9766     \fi
9767     \ifglshaschildren{##1}%
9768     {%
9769       \glsresetsubentrycounter
9770       \glsinlineparentchildseparator
9771       \def\gls@inlinesubsep{}%
9772       \def\gls@inlinepostchild{\glsinlinepostchild}%
9773     }%
9774     {}%
9775     \def\gls@inlinesep{\glsinlineseparator}%
9776   }%
```

Sub-entries display description:

```
9777 \renewcommand{\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9778   \gls@inlinesubsep%
9779   \glsinlinesubnameformat{##2}{##3}%
9780   \glssubentryitem{##2}\glsinlinesubdescformat{##4}{##5}{##6}%
9781   \def\gls@inlinesubsep{\glsinlinesubseparator}%
9782 }%
9783 }
```

Backward compatible list style.

```
9784 \compatglossarystyle{list}{%
9785   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield[5]{%
9786     \item[\glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2}]
9787     ##3\glspostdescription\space ##5}%
9788 }
```

Sub-entries continue on the same line:

```
9788 \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield[6]{%
9789   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9790   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4\glspostdescription\space ##6.}%
9791 }
```

Backward compatible listgroup style.

```
9792 \compatglossarystyle{listgroup}{%
9793   \csuse{@glscompstyle@list}%
9794 }%
```

Backward compatible listhypergroup style.

```
9795 \compatglossarystyle{listhypergroup}{%
9796   \csuse{@glscompstyle@list}%
9797 }%
```

Backward compatible altlist style.

```
9798 \compatglossarystyle{altlist}{%
9799   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9800     \item[\glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2}]%
9801       \mbox{}\par\nobreak\@afterheading
9802         ##3\glspostdescription\space ##5}%
9803   \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9804     \par
9805     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9806     \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4\glspostdescription\space ##6}%
9807 }%
```

Backward compatible altlistgroup style.

```
9808 \compatglossarystyle{altlistgroup}{%
9809   \csuse{@glscompstyle@altlist}%
9810 }%
```

Backward compatible altlisthypergroup style.

```
9811 \compatglossarystyle{altlisthypergroup}{%
9812   \csuse{@glscompstyle@altlist}%
9813 }%
```

Backward compatible listdotted style.

```
9814 \compatglossarystyle{listdotted}{%
9815   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9816     \item[]\makebox[\glslistdottedwidth][1]{%
9817       \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2}%
9818       \unskip\leaders\hbox to 2.9mm{\hss.\hfill\strut}##3}%
9819   \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9820     \item[]\makebox[\glslistdottedwidth][1]{%
9821       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9822       \glstarget{##2}{##3}%
9823       \unskip\leaders\hbox to 2.9mm{\hss.\hfill\strut}##4}%
9824 }%
```

Backward compatible sublistdotted style.

```
9825 \compatglossarystyle{sublistdotted}{%
9826   \csuse{@glscompstyle@listdotted}%
9827   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9828     \item[\glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2}]}%
9829 }%
```

Backward compatible long style.

```
9830 \compatglossarystyle{long}{%
9831   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9832     \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3\glspostdescription\space ##5\\}%
9833   \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
```

```

9834     &
9835     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9836     \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4\glspostdescription\space ##6\\}%
9837 }%

```

Backward compatible longborder style.

```

9838 \compatglossarystyle{longborder}{%
9839   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long}%
9840 }%

```

Backward compatible longheader style.

```

9841 \compatglossarystyle{longheader}{%
9842   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long}%
9843 }%

```

Backward compatible longheaderborder style.

```

9844 \compatglossarystyle{longheaderborder}{%
9845   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long}%
9846 }%

```

Backward compatible long3col style.

```

9847 \compatglossarystyle{long3col}{%
9848   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9849     \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3 & ##5\\}%
9850   \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9851     &
9852     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9853     \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4 & ##6\\}%
9854 }%

```

Backward compatible long3colborder style.

```

9855 \compatglossarystyle{long3colborder}{%
9856   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long3col}%
9857 }%

```

Backward compatible long3colheader style.

```

9858 \compatglossarystyle{long3colheader}{%
9859   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long3col}%
9860 }%

```

Backward compatible long3colheaderborder style.

```

9861 \compatglossarystyle{long3colheaderborder}{%
9862   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long3col}%
9863 }%

```

Backward compatible long4col style.

```

9864 \compatglossarystyle{long4col}{%
9865   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9866     \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3 & ##4 & ##5\\}%
9867   \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9868     &
9869     \glssubentryitem{##2}%

```

```

9870      \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4 & ##5 & ##6\\}%
9871 }%
    Backward compatible long4colheader style.
9872 \compatglossarystyle{long4colheader}{%
9873   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long4col}%
9874 }%
    Backward compatible long4colborder style.
9875 \compatglossarystyle{long4colborder}{%
9876   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long4col}%
9877 }%
    Backward compatible long4colheaderborder style.
9878 \compatglossarystyle{long4colheaderborder}{%
9879   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long4col}%
9880 }%
    Backward compatible altnlong4col style.
9881 \compatglossarystyle{altnlong4col}{%
9882   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long4col}%
9883 }%
    Backward compatible altnlong4colheader style.
9884 \compatglossarystyle{altnlong4colheader}{%
9885   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long4col}%
9886 }%
    Backward compatible altnlong4colborder style.
9887 \compatglossarystyle{altnlong4colborder}{%
9888   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long4col}%
9889 }%
    Backward compatible altnlong4colheaderborder style.
9890 \compatglossarystyle{altnlong4colheaderborder}{%
9891   \csuse{@glscompstyle@long4col}%
9892 }%
    Backward compatible long style.
9893 \compatglossarystyle{longragged}{%
9894   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9895     \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3\glspostdescription\space ##5%
9896     \tabularnewline}%
9897 \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9898   &
9899   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9900   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4\glspostdescription\space ##6%
9901   \tabularnewline}%
9902 }%
    Backward compatible longraggedborder style.
9903 \compatglossarystyle{longraggedborder}{%
9904   \csuse{@glscompstyle@longragged}%
9905 }%

```

Backward compatible longraggedheader style.

```
9906 \compatglossarystyle{longraggedheader}{%
9907   \csuse{@glscompstyle@longragged}%
9908 }%
```

Backward compatible longraggedheaderborder style.

```
9909 \compatglossarystyle{longraggedheaderborder}{%
9910  \csuse{@glscompstyle@longragged}%
9911 }%
```

Backward compatible longragged3col style.

```
9912 \compatglossarystyle{longragged3col}{%
9913   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9914     \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3 & ##5\tabularnewline}%
9915 \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9916   &
9917   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9918   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4 & ##6\tabularnewline}%
9919 }%
```

Backward compatible longragged3colborder style.

```
9920 \compatglossarystyle{longragged3colborder}{%
9921   \csuse{@glscompstyle@longragged3col}%
9922 }%
```

Backward compatible longragged3colheader style.

```
9923 \compatglossarystyle{longragged3colheader}{%
9924   \csuse{@glscompstyle@longragged3col}%
9925 }%
```

Backward compatible longragged3colheaderborder style.

```
9926 \compatglossarystyle{longragged3colheaderborder}{%
9927   \csuse{@glscompstyle@longragged3col}%
9928 }%
```

Backward compatible `altnongragged4col` style.

```
9929 \compatglossarystyle{altlongragged4col}{%
9930   \renewcommand*{\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9931     \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3 & ##4 & ##5\tabularnewline}%
9932   \renewcommand*{\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9933     &
9934     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9935     \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4 & ##5 & ##6\tabularnewline}%
9936 }%
```

Backward compatible `altnogragged4colheader` style.

```
9937 \compatglossarystyle{altlongragged4colheader}{%
9938   \csuse{@glscompstyle@altlong4col}%
9939 }%
```

Backward compatible `altnogragged4colborder` style.

9940 \compatglossarystyle{altlongragged4colborder}{%

```

9941 \csuse{@glscompstyle@altlong4col}%
9942 }%
    Backward compatible altlongragged4colheaderborder style.
9943 \compatglossarystyle{altlongragged4colheaderborder}{%
9944 \csuse{@glscompstyle@altlong4col}%
9945 }%
    Backward compatible index style.
9946 \compatglossarystyle{index}{%
9947 \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9948 \item\glsentryitem{##1}\textbf{\glstarget{##1}{##2}}%
9949 \ifx\relax##4\relax
9950 \else
9951 \space##4}%
9952 \fi
9953 \space##3\glspostdescription \space##5}%
9954 \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9955 \ifcase##1\relax
9956 % level 0
9957 \item
9958 \or
9959 % level 1
9960 \subitem
9961 \glssubentryitem{##2}}%
9962 \else
9963 % all other levels
9964 \subsubitem
9965 \fi
9966 \textbf{\glstarget{##2}{##3}}%
9967 \ifx\relax##5\relax
9968 \else
9969 \space##5}%
9970 \fi
9971 \space##4\glspostdescription\space##6}%
9972 }%
    Backward compatible indexgroup style.
9973 \compatglossarystyle{indexgroup}{%
9974 \csuse{@glscompstyle@index}%
9975 }%
    Backward compatible indexhypergroup style.
9976 \compatglossarystyle{indexhypergroup}{%
9977 \csuse{@glscompstyle@index}%
9978 }%
    Backward compatible tree style.
9979 \compatglossarystyle{tree}{%
9980 \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
9981 \hangindent0pt\relax

```

```

9982 \parindent0pt\relax
9983 \glsentryitem{##1}\textbf{\glstarget{##1}{##2}}%
9984 \ifx\relax##4\relax
9985 \else
9986   \space(##4)%
9987 \fi
9988 \space ##3\glspostdescription \space ##5\par}%
9989 \renewcommand{\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
9990   \hangindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
9991   \parindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
9992   \ifnum##1=1\relax
9993     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
9994   \fi
9995   \textbf{\glstarget{##2}{##3}}%
9996   \ifx\relax##5\relax
9997   \else
9998     \space(##5)%
9999   \fi
10000 \space##4\glspostdescription\space ##6\par}%
10001 }%

```

Backward compatible treegroup style.

```

10002 \compatglossarystyle{treegroup}{%
10003 \csuse{@glscompstyle@tree}%
10004 }%

```

Backward compatible treehypergroup style.

```

10005 \compatglossarystyle{treehypergroup}{%
10006 \csuse{@glscompstyle@tree}%
10007 }%

```

Backward compatible treenoname style.

```

10008 \compatglossarystyle{treenoname}{%
10009 \renewcommand{\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10010   \hangindent0pt\relax
10011   \parindent0pt\relax
10012   \glsentryitem{##1}\textbf{\glstarget{##1}{##2}}%
10013   \ifx\relax##4\relax
10014   \else
10015     \space(##4)%
10016   \fi
10017   \space ##3\glspostdescription \space ##5\par}%
10018 \renewcommand{\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10019   \hangindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
10020   \parindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
10021   \ifnum##1=1\relax
10022     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
10023   \fi
10024   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}%
10025   ##4\glspostdescription\space ##6\par}%
10026 }%

```

Backward compatible treenonamegroup style.

```
10027 \compatglossarystyle{treenonamegroup}{%
10028   \csuse{@glscompstyle@treenoname}%
10029 }%
```

Backward compatible treenonamehypergroup style.

```
10030 \compatglossarystyle{treenonamehypergroup}{%
10031   \csuse{@glscompstyle@treenoname}%
10032 }%
```

Backward compatible alttree style.

```
10033 \compatglossarystyle{alttree}{%
10034   \renewcommand{\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10035     \ifnum@gls@prevlevel=0\relax
10036       \else
10037         \settowidth{\glstreeindent}{\textbf{@glswidestname\space}}%
10038         \hangindent\glstreeindent
10039         \parindent\glstreeindent
10040       \fi
10041       \makebox[0pt][r]{\makebox[\glstreeindent][1]{%
10042         \glsentryitem{##1}\textbf{\glstarget{##1}{##2}}}}%
10043       \ifx\relax##4\relax
10044         \else
10045           ##4\space
10046         \fi
10047       ##3\glspostdescription \space ##5\par
10048       \def@gls@prevlevel{0}%
10049   }%
10050   \renewcommand{\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10051     \ifnum##1=1\relax
10052       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
10053     \fi
10054     \ifnum@gls@prevlevel=##1\relax
10055     \else
10056       \@ifundefined{@glswidestname\romannumeral##1}{%
10057         \settowidth{\gls@tmp[1]}{\textbf{@glswidestname\space}}%
10058         \settowidth{\gls@tmp[1]}{\textbf{%
10059           \csname @glswidestname\romannumeral##1\endcsname\space}}%
10060       \ifnum@gls@prevlevel<##1\relax
10061         \setlength\glstreeindent{\gls@tmp[1]}
10062         \addtolength\glstreeindent\parindent
10063         \parindent\glstreeindent
10064       \else
10065         \@ifundefined{@glswidestname\romannumeral\gls@prevlevel}{%
10066           \settowidth{\glstreeindent}{\textbf{%
10067             \@glswidestname\space}}%
10068           \settowidth{\glstreeindent}{\textbf{%
10069             \csname @glswidestname\romannumeral\gls@prevlevel\endcsname\space}}%
10070         \addtolength\parindent{-\glstreeindent}%
10071       
```

```

10072      \setlength\glstreeindent\parindent
10073      \fi
10074      \fi
10075      \hangindent\glstreeindent
10076      \makebox[0pt][r]{\makebox[\gls@tmpplen][1]{%
10077          \textbf{\glstarget{##2}{##3}}}}%
10078      \ifx##5\relax\relax
10079      \else
10080          (##5)\space
10081      \fi
10082      ##4\glspostdescription\space ##6\par
10083      \def\@gls@prevlevel{##1}%
10084 }%
10085 }%

```

Backward compatible alttreegroup style.

```

10086 \compatglossarystyle{alttreegroup}{%
10087 \csuse{@glscompstyle@alttree}%
10088 }%

```

Backward compatible alttreehypergroup style.

```

10089 \compatglossarystyle{alttreehypergroup}{%
10090 \csuse{@glscompstyle@alttree}%
10091 }%

```

Backward compatible mcolindex style.

```

10092 \compatglossarystyle{mcolindex}{%
10093 \csuse{@glscompstyle@index}%
10094 }%

```

Backward compatible mcolindexgroup style.

```

10095 \compatglossarystyle{mcolindexgroup}{%
10096 \csuse{@glscompstyle@index}%
10097 }%

```

Backward compatible mcolindexhypergroup style.

```

10098 \compatglossarystyle{mcolindexhypergroup}{%
10099 \csuse{@glscompstyle@index}%
10100 }%

```

Backward compatible mcoltree style.

```

10101 \compatglossarystyle{mcoltree}{%
10102 \csuse{@glscompstyle@tree}%
10103 }%

```

Backward compatible mcoltreegroup style.

```

10104 \compatglossarystyle{mcolindextreegroup}{%
10105 \csuse{@glscompstyle@tree}%
10106 }%

```

Backward compatible mcoltreehypergroup style.

```

10107 \compatglossarystyle{mcolindextreehypergroup}{%

```

```

10108 \csuse{@glscompstyle@tree}%
10109 }%
    Backward compatible mcoltreenoname style.
10110 \compatglossarystyle{mcoltreenoname}{%
10111 \csuse{@glscompstyle@tree}%
10112 }%
    Backward compatible mcoltreenonamegroup style.
10113 \compatglossarystyle{mcoltreenonamegroup}{%
10114 \csuse{@glscompstyle@tree}%
10115 }%
    Backward compatible mcoltreenonamehypergroup style.
10116 \compatglossarystyle{mcoltreenonamehypergroup}{%
10117 \csuse{@glscompstyle@tree}%
10118 }%
    Backward compatible mcolalttree style.
10119 \compatglossarystyle{mcolalttree}{%
10120 \csuse{@glscompstyle@alttree}%
10121 }%
    Backward compatible mcolalttreegroup style.
10122 \compatglossarystyle{mcolalttreegroup}{%
10123 \csuse{@glscompstyle@alttree}%
10124 }%
    Backward compatible mcolalttreehypergroup style.
10125 \compatglossarystyle{mcolalttreehypergroup}{%
10126 \csuse{@glscompstyle@alttree}%
10127 }%
    Backward compatible superragged style.
10128 \compatglossarystyle{superragged}{%
10129 \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10130 \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3\glspostdescription\space ##5%
10131 \tabularnewline}%
10132 \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10133 &
10134 \glssubentryitem{##2}%
10135 \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4\glspostdescription\space ##6%
10136 \tabularnewline}%
10137 }%
    Backward compatible superraggedborder style.
10138 \compatglossarystyle{superraggedborder}{%
10139 \csuse{@glscompstyle@superragged}%
10140 }%
    Backward compatible superraggedheader style.
10141 \compatglossarystyle{superraggedheader}{%
10142 \csuse{@glscompstyle@superragged}%
10143 }%

```

Backward compatible superraggedheaderborder style.

```
10144 \compatglossarystyle{superraggedheaderborder}{%
10145   \csuse{@glscompstyle@superragged}%
10146 }%
```

Backward compatible superragged3col style.

```
10147 \compatglossarystyle{superragged3col}{%
10148   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10149     \glstarget{\glsentryitem[\#1]}{\glstarget{\#1\#2} & \#3 & \#5\tabularnewline}%
10150   \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10151     &
10152     \glssubentryitem[\#2]%
10153     \glstarget{\#2\{\strut\}\#4 & \#6\tabularnewline}%
10154 }%
```

Backward compatible superragged3colborder style.

```
10155 \compatglossarystyle{superragged3colborder}{%
10156   \csuse{@glscompstyle@superragged3col}%
10157 }%
```

Backward compatible superragged3colheader style.

```
10158 \compatglossarystyle{superragged3colheader}{%
10159   \csuse{@glscompstyle@superragged3col}%
10160 }%
```

Backward compatible superragged3colheaderborder style.

```
10161 \compatglossarystyle{superragged3colheaderborder}{%
10162   \csuse{@glscompstyle@superragged3col}%
10163 }%
```

Backward compatible altsuperragged4col style.

```
10164 \compatglossarystyle{altsuperragged4col}{%
10165   \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10166     \glstarget{\glsentryitem[\#1]}{\glstarget{\#1\#2} & \#3 & \#4 & \#5\tabularnewline}%
10167   \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10168     &
10169     \glssubentryitem[\#2]%
10170     \glstarget{\#2\{\strut\}\#4 & \#5 & \#6\tabularnewline}%
10171 }%
```

Backward compatible altsuperragged4colheader style.

```
10172 \compatglossarystyle{altsuperragged4colheader}{%
10173   \csuse{@glscompstyle@altsuperragged4col}%
10174 }%
```

Backward compatible altsuperragged4colborder style.

```
10175 \compatglossarystyle{altsuperragged4colborder}{%
10176   \csuse{@glscompstyle@altsuperragged4col}%
10177 }%
```

Backward compatible altsuperragged4colheaderborder style.

```
10178 \compatglossarystyle{altsuperragged4colheaderborder}{%
```

```

10179 \csuse{@glscompstyle@altsuperragged4col}%
10180 }%
    Backward compatible super style.

10181 \compatglossarystyle{super}{%
10182 \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10183   \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3\glspostdescription\space ##5\\}%
10184 \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10185   &
10186   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
10187   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4\glspostdescription\space ##6\\}%
10188 }%
    Backward compatible superborder style.

10189 \compatglossarystyle{superborder}{%
10190 \csuse{@glscompstyle@super}%
10191 }%
    Backward compatible superheader style.

10192 \compatglossarystyle{superheader}{%
10193 \csuse{@glscompstyle@super}%
10194 }%
    Backward compatible superheaderborder style.

10195 \compatglossarystyle{superheaderborder}{%
10196 \csuse{@glscompstyle@super}%
10197 }%
    Backward compatible super3col style.

10198 \compatglossarystyle{super3col}{%
10199 \renewcommand*\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10200   \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3 & ##5\\}%
10201 \renewcommand*\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10202   &
10203   \glssubentryitem{##2}%
10204   \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4 & ##6\\}%
10205 }%
    Backward compatible super3colborder style.

10206 \compatglossarystyle{super3colborder}{%
10207 \csuse{@glscompstyle@super3col}%
10208 }%
    Backward compatible super3colheader style.

10209 \compatglossarystyle{super3colheader}{%
10210 \csuse{@glscompstyle@super3col}%
10211 }%
    Backward compatible super3colheaderborder style.

10212 \compatglossarystyle{super3colheaderborder}{%
10213 \csuse{@glscompstyle@super3col}%
10214 }%

```

Backward compatible super4col style.

```
10215 \compatglossarystyle{super4col}{%
10216   \renewcommand*{\glossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10217     \glsetentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{##2} & ##3 & ##4 & ##5\}%
10218   \renewcommand*{\glossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10219     &
10220     \glssubentryitem{##2}%
10221     \glstarget{##2}{\strut}##4 & ##5 & ##6\}%
10222 }%
```

Backward compatible super4colheader style.

```
10223 \compatglossarystyle{super4colheader}{%
10224   \csuse{@glscompstyle@super4col}%
10225 }%
```

Backward compatible super4colborder style.

```
10226 \compatglossarystyle{super4colborder}{%
10227   \csuse{@glscompstyle@super4col}%
10228 }%
```

Backward compatible super4colheaderborder style.

```
10229 \compatglossarystyle{super4colheaderborder}{%
10230   \csuse{@glscompstyle@super4col}%
10231 }%
```

Backward compatible altsuper4col style.

```
10232 \compatglossarystyle{altsuper4col}{%
10233   \csuse{@glscompstyle@super4col}%
10234 }%
```

Backward compatible altsuper4colheader style.

```
10235 \compatglossarystyle{altsuper4colheader}{%
10236   \csuse{@glscompstyle@super4col}%
10237 }%
```

Backward compatible altsuper4colborder style.

```
10238 \compatglossarystyle{altsuper4colborder}{%
10239   \csuse{@glscompstyle@super4col}%
10240 }%
```

Backward compatible altsuper4colheaderborder style.

```
10241 \compatglossarystyle{altsuper4colheaderborder}{%
10242   \csuse{@glscompstyle@super4col}%
10243 }%
```

5 Accessibility Support (glossaries-accsupp Code)

The package is experimental. It is intended to provide a means of using the PDF accessibility support in glossary entries. See the documentation for further details about accessibility support.

```
10244 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
```

Package version number now in line with main glossaries package number.

```
10245 \ProvidesPackage{glossaries-accsupp}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)
```

```
10246 Experimental glossaries accessibility]
```

Pass all options to glossaries:

```
10247 \DeclareOption*{\PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{glossaries}}
```

Process options:

```
10248 \ProcessOptions
```

This package should be loaded before glossaries-extra, so complain if that has already been loaded.

```
10249 \@ifpackageloaded{glossaries-extra}
```

```
10250 {%
```

If the accsupp option was used, \@glsxtr@doaccsupp will have been set, otherwise it will be empty.

```
10251 \ifx\@glsxtr@doaccsupp\empty
10252 \GlossariesWarning{The ‘glossaries-accsupp’
10253 package has been loaded\MessageBreak
10254 after the ‘glossaries-extra’ package. This\MessageBreak
10255 can cause a failure to integrate both packages. \MessageBreak
10256 Either use the ‘accsupp’ option when you load\MessageBreak
10257 ‘glossaries-extra’ or load ‘glossaries-accsupp’\MessageBreak
10258 before loading ‘glossaries-extra’}%
10259 \fi
10260 }
10261 {}
```

tibleglossentry Override style compatibility macros:

```
10262 \def\compatibileglossentry#1#2{%
10263 \toks@{\#2}%
10264 \protected\edef\@do@glossentry{%
10265 \noexpand\accsuppglossaryentryfield{#1}%
10266 {\noexpand\glsnamefont
10267 {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@name\endcsname}}%
```

```

10268     {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@desc\endcsname}%
10269     {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@symbol\endcsname}%
10270     {\the\toks@}%
10271 }%
10272 \do@glossentry
10273 }

```

lesubglossentry

```

10274 \def\compatiblesubglossentry#1#2#3{%
10275   \toks@{#3}%
10276   \protected@edef\do@subglossentry{%
10277     \noexpand\acccsuppglossarysubentryfield{\number#1}%
10278     {#2}%
10279     {\noexpand\glsnamefont
10280       {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@name\endcsname}}%
10281     {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@desc\endcsname}%
10282     {\expandafter\expandonce\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@symbol\endcsname}%
10283     {\the\toks@}%
10284 }%
10285 \do@subglossentry
10286 }

```

Required packages:

```

10287 \RequirePackage{glossaries}
10288 \RequirePackage{acccsupp}

```

5.1 Defining Replacement Text

The version 0.1 stored the replacement text in the symbol key. This has been changed to use the new keys defined here. Example of use:

```
\newglossaryentry{dr}{name=Dr,description={},access={Doctor}}
```

access The replacement text corresponding to the name key:

```

10289 \define@key{glossentry}{access}{%
10290   \def\@glo@access{#1}%
10291 }

```

textaccess The replacement text corresponding to the text key:

```

10292 \define@key{glossentry}{textaccess}{%
10293   \def\@glo@textaccess{#1}%
10294 }

```

firstaccess The replacement text corresponding to the first key:

```

10295 \define@key{glossentry}{firstaccess}{%
10296   \def\@glo@firstaccess{#1}%
10297 }

```

`pluralaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the plural key:

```
10298 \define@key{glossentry}{pluralaccess}{%
10299   \def\@glo@pluralaccess{#1}%
10300 }
```

`rstpluralaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the firstplural key:

```
10301 \define@key{glossentry}{firstpluralaccess}{%
10302   \def\@glo@firstpluralaccess{#1}%
10303 }
```

`symbolaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the symbol key:

```
10304 \define@key{glossentry}{symbolaccess}{%
10305   \def\@glo@symbolaccess{#1}%
10306 }
```

`bolpluralaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the symbolplural key:

```
10307 \define@key{glossentry}{symbolpluralaccess}{%
10308   \def\@glo@symbolpluralaccess{#1}%
10309 }
```

`scriptionaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the description key:

```
10310 \define@key{glossentry}{descriptionaccess}{%
10311   \def\@glo@descaccess{#1}%
10312 }
```

`ionpluralaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the descriptionplural key:

```
10313 \define@key{glossentry}{descriptionpluralaccess}{%
10314   \def\@glo@descpluralaccess{#1}%
10315 }
```

`shortaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the short key:

```
10316 \define@key{glossentry}{shortaccess}{%
10317   \def\@glo@shortaccess{#1}%
10318 }
```

`ortpluralaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the shortplural key:

```
10319 \define@key{glossentry}{shortpluralaccess}{%
10320   \def\@glo@shortpluralaccess{#1}%
10321 }
```

`longaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the long key:

```
10322 \define@key{glossentry}{longaccess}{%
10323   \def\@glo@longaccess{#1}%
10324 }
```

`ongpluralaccess` The replacement text corresponding to the longplural key:

```
10325 \define@key{glossentry}{longpluralaccess}{%
10326   \def\@glo@longpluralaccess{#1}%
10327 }
```

There are no equivalent keys for the user1...user6 keys. The replacement text would have to be explicitly put in the value, e.g., user1={\glsaccsupp{inches}{in}}.

Append these new keys to \gls@keymap:

```
10328 \appto{\gls@keymap}{%
10329   {access}{access},%
10330   {textaccess}{textaccess},%
10331   {firstaccess}{firstaccess},%
10332   {pluralaccess}{pluralaccess},%
10333   {firstpluralaccess}{firstpluralaccess},%
10334   {symbolaccess}{symbolaccess},%
10335   {symbolpluralaccess}{symbolpluralaccess},%
10336   {descaccess}{descaccess},%
10337   {descpluralaccess}{descpluralaccess},%
10338   {shortaccess}{shortaccess},%
10339   {shortpluralaccess}{shortpluralaccess},%
10340   {longaccess}{longaccess},%
10341   {longpluralaccess}{longpluralaccess}%
10342 }
```

\gls@noaccess Indicates that no replacement text has been provided.

```
10343 \def{\gls@noaccess}{\relax}
```

Add to the start hook (the access key is initialised to the value of the symbol key at the start for backwards compatibility):

```
10344 \let{\gls@oldnewglossaryentryprehook}{\newglossaryentryprehook}
10345 \renewcommand*{\@newglossaryentryprehook}{%
10346   \gls@oldnewglossaryentryprehook
10347   \def{\glo@access}{\glo@symbol}%
}
```

Initialise the other keys:

```
10348 \def{\glo@textaccess}{\glo@access}%
10349 \def{\glo@firstaccess}{\glo@access}%
10350 \def{\glo@pluralaccess}{\glo@textaccess}%
10351 \def{\glo@firstpluralaccess}{\glo@pluralaccess}%
10352 \def{\glo@symbolaccess}{\relax}%
10353 \def{\glo@symbolpluralaccess}{\glo@symbolaccess}%
10354 \def{\glo@descaccess}{\relax}%
10355 \def{\glo@descpluralaccess}{\glo@descaccess}%
10356 \def{\glo@shortaccess}{\relax}%
10357 \def{\glo@shortpluralaccess}{\glo@shortaccess}%
10358 \def{\glo@longaccess}{\relax}%
10359 \def{\glo@longpluralaccess}{\glo@longaccess}%
10360 }
```

Add to the end hook:

```
10361 \let{\gls@oldnewglossaryentryposthook}{\newglossaryentryposthook}
10362 \renewcommand*{\@newglossaryentryposthook}{%
10363   \gls@oldnewglossaryentryposthook}
```

Store the access information:

```
10364 \expandafter
10365   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @access\endcsname{%
10366     \@glo@access}%
10367 \expandafter
10368   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @textaccess\endcsname{%
10369     \@glo@textaccess}%
10370 \expandafter
10371   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @firstaccess\endcsname{%
10372     \@glo@firstaccess}%
10373 \expandafter
10374   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @pluralaccess\endcsname{%
10375     \@glo@pluralaccess}%
10376 \expandafter
10377   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @firstpluralaccess\endcsname{%
10378     \@glo@firstpluralaccess}%
10379 \expandafter
10380   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @symbolaccess\endcsname{%
10381     \@glo@symbolaccess}%
10382 \expandafter
10383   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @symbolpluralaccess\endcsname{%
10384     \@glo@symbolpluralaccess}%
10385 \expandafter
10386   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @descaccess\endcsname{%
10387     \@glo@descaccess}%
10388 \expandafter
10389   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @descpluralaccess\endcsname{%
10390     \@glo@descpluralaccess}%
10391 \expandafter
10392   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @shortaccess\endcsname{%
10393     \@glo@shortaccess}%
10394 \expandafter
10395   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @shortpluralaccess\endcsname{%
10396     \@glo@shortpluralaccess}%
10397 \expandafter
10398   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @longaccess\endcsname{%
10399     \@glo@longaccess}%
10400 \expandafter
10401   \protected@xdef\csname glo@\glo@label @longpluralaccess\endcsname{%
10402     \@glo@longpluralaccess}%
10403 }
```

5.2 Accessing Replacement Text

\glsentryaccess Get the value of the access key for the entry with the given label:

```
10404 \newcommand*\glsentryaccess[1]{%
10405   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{access}%
10406 }
```

entrytextaccess Get the value of the textaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10407 \newcommand*{\glsentrytextaccess}[1]{%
10408   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{textaccess}%
10409 }
```

entryfirstaccess Get the value of the firstaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10410 \newcommand*{\glsentryfirstaccess}[1]{%
10411   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{firstaccess}%
10412 }
```

entrypluralaccess Get the value of the pluralaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10413 \newcommand*{\glsentrypluralaccess}[1]{%
10414   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{pluralaccess}%
10415 }
```

entryfirstpluralaccess Get the value of the firstpluralaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10416 \newcommand*{\glsentryfirstpluralaccess}[1]{%
10417   \csname glo@#1@firstpluralaccess\endcsname
10418 }
```

entrysymbolaccess Get the value of the symbolaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10419 \newcommand*{\glsentrysymbolaccess}[1]{%
10420   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{symbolaccess}%
10421 }
```

entrysymbolpluralaccess Get the value of the symbolpluralaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10422 \newcommand*{\glsentrysymbolpluralaccess}[1]{%
10423   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{symbolpluralaccess}%
10424 }
```

entrydescaccess Get the value of the descriptionaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10425 \newcommand*{\glsentrydescaccess}[1]{%
10426   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{descaccess}%
10427 }
```

entrydescpluralaccess Get the value of the descriptionpluralaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10428 \newcommand*{\glsentrydescpluralaccess}[1]{%
10429   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{descaccess}%
10430 }
```

entryshortaccess Get the value of the shortaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10431 \newcommand*{\glsentryshortaccess}[1]{%
10432   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{shortaccess}%
10433 }
```

entryshortpluralaccess Get the value of the shortpluralaccess key for the entry with the given label:

```
10434 \newcommand*{\glsentryshortpluralaccess}[1]{%
10435   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{shortpluralaccess}%
10436 }
```

`entrylongaccess` Get the value of the `longaccess` key for the entry with the given label:

```
10437 \newcommand*{\glsentrylongaccess}[1]{%
10438   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{longaccess}%
10439 }
```

`ongpluralaccess` Get the value of the `longpluralaccess` key for the entry with the given label:

```
10440 \newcommand*{\glsentrylongpluralaccess}[1]{%
10441   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{longpluralaccess}%
10442 }
```

`\glsaccsupp` `\glsaccsupp{<replacement text>}{<text>}`

This can be redefined to use E or Alt instead of `ActualText`. (I don't have the software to test the E or Alt options.)

```
10443 \newcommand*{\glsaccsupp}[2]{%
10444   \BeginAccSupp{ActualText=#1}\#2\EndAccSupp{}%
10445 }
```

`\xglsaccsupp` Fully expands replacement text before calling `\glsaccsupp`

```
10446 \newcommand*{\xglsaccsupp}[2]{%
10447   \protected@edef\@gls@replacementtext{#1}%
10448   \expandafter\glsaccsupp\expandafter{\@gls@replacementtext}{#2}%
10449 }
```

`@access@display`

```
10450 \newcommand*{\@gls@access@display}[2]{%
10451   \protected@edef\@glo@access{#2}%
10452   \ifx\@glo@access\@gls@noaccess
10453     #1%
10454   \else
10455     \xglsaccsupp{\@glo@access}{#1}%
10456   \fi
10457 }
```

`meaccessdisplay` Displays the first argument with the accessibility text for the entry with the label given by the second argument (if set).

```
10458 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glsnameaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10459   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentryaccess{#2}}%
10460 }
```

`xtaccessdisplay` As above but for the `textaccess` replacement text.

```
10461 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glstextaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10462   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentrytextaccess{#2}}%
10463 }
```

`alaccessdisplay` As above but for the `pluralaccess` replacement text.

```
10464 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glspluralaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10465   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentrypluralaccess{#2}}%
10466 }
```

`staccessdisplay` As above but for the `firstaccess` replacement text.

```
10467 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glsfirstaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10468   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentryfirstaccess{#2}}%
10469 }
```

`alaccessdisplay` As above but for the `firstpluralaccess` replacement text.

```
10470 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10471   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentryfirstpluralaccess{#2}}%
10472 }
```

`olaccessdisplay` As above but for the `symbolaccess` replacement text.

```
10473 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glssymbolaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10474   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentrysymbolaccess{#2}}%
10475 }
```

`alaccessdisplay` As above but for the `symbolpluralaccess` replacement text.

```
10476 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10477   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentrysymbolpluralaccess{#2}}%
10478 }
```

`onaccessdisplay` As above but for the `descriptionaccess` replacement text.

```
10479 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10480   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentrydescaccess{#2}}%
10481 }
```

`alaccessdisplay` As above but for the `descriptionpluralaccess` replacement text.

```
10482 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10483   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentrydescpluralaccess{#2}}%
10484 }
```

`rtaccessdisplay` As above but for the `shortaccess` replacement text.

```
10485 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glsshortaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10486   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentryshortaccess{#2}}%
10487 }
```

`alaccessdisplay` As above but for the `shortpluralaccess` replacement text.

```
10488 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10489   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentryshortpluralaccess{#2}}%
10490 }
```

`ngaccessdisplay` As above but for the `longaccess` replacement text.

```
10491 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glslongaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10492   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentrylongaccess{#2}}%
10493 }
```

`alaccessdisplay` As above but for the `longpluralaccess` replacement text.

```
10494 \DeclareRobustCommand*{\glslongpluralaccessdisplay}[2]{%
10495   \@gls@access@display{#1}{\glsentrylongpluralaccess{#2}}%
10496 }
```

`lsaccessdisplay` Gets the replacement text corresponding to the named key given by the first argument and calls the appropriate command defined above.

```
10497 \DeclareRobustCommand*\glsaccessdisplay[3]{%
10498   \@ifundefined{gls#1accessdisplay}{%
10499     {%
10500       \PackageError{glossaries-accsupp}{No accessibility support
10501         for key '#1'}{}%
10502     }%
10503     {%
10504       \csname gls#1accessdisplay\endcsname{#2}{#3}%
10505     }%
10506 }
```

`default@entryfmt` Redefine the default entry format to use accessibility information

```
10507 \renewcommand*\@gls@default@entryfmt[2]{%
10508   \ifdefempty\glscustomtext
10509   {%
10510     \glsifplural
10511   }%
```

Plural form

```
10512   \glscapscase
10513   {%
```

Don't adjust case

```
10514   \ifglsused\glslabel
10515   {%
```

Subsequent use

```
10516   #2{\glspluralaccessdisplay
10517     {\glsentryplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10518   {\glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay
10519     {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10520   {\glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay
10521     {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10522     {\glsinsert}%
10523   }%
10524   {%
```

First use

```
10525   #1{\glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay
10526     {\glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10527   {\glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay
10528     {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10529   {\glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay
10530     {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10531     {\glsinsert}%
10532   }%
10533   {%
10534   {%
```

Make first letter upper case

```
10535     \ifglsused\glslabel  
10536     {%
```

Subsequent use.

```
10537     #2{\glspluralaccessdisplay  
10538         {\Glsentryplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10539         {\glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay  
10540             {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10541             {\glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay  
10542                 {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10543                 {\glsinsert}}%  
10544     }%  
10545     {%
```

First use

```
10546     #1{\glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay  
10547         {\Glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10548         {\glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay  
10549             {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10550             {\glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay  
10551                 {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10552                 {\glsinsert}}%  
10553     }%  
10554     }%  
10555     {%
```

Make all upper case

```
10556     \ifglsused\glslabel  
10557     {%
```

Subsequent use

```
10558     \MakeUppercase{  
10559         #2{\glspluralaccessdisplay  
10560             {\glsentryplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10561             {\glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay  
10562                 {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10563                 {\glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay  
10564                     {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10565                     {\glsinsert}}%  
10566     }%  
10567     {%
```

First use

```
10568     \MakeUppercase{  
10569         #1{\glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay  
10570             {\glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10571             {\glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay  
10572                 {\glsentrydescplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%  
10573                 {\glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay  
10574                     {\glsentrysymbolplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
```

```

10575          {\glsinsert} }%
10576      }%
10577  }%
10578 }%
10579 {%

    Singular form
10580     \glscapscase
10581     {%

        Don't adjust case
10582         \ifglsused\glslabel
10583         {%

            Subsequent use
10584             #2{\glstextaccessdisplay
10585                 {\glsentrytext{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10586                 {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
10587                     {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10588                     {\glssymbolaccessdisplay
10589                         {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10590                         {\glsinsert}%
10591             }%
10592             {%

        First use
10593             #1{\glsfirstaccessdisplay
10594                 {\glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10595                 {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
10596                     {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10597                     {\glssymbolaccessdisplay
10598                         {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10599                         {\glsinsert}%
10600             }%
10601             {%
10602             {%

            Make first letter upper case
10603             \ifglsused\glslabel
10604             {%

                Subsequent use
10605             #2{\glstextaccessdisplay
10606                 {\Glsentrytext{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10607                 {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
10608                     {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10609                     {\glssymbolaccessdisplay
10610                         {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10611                         {\glsinsert}%
10612             }%
10613             {%

```

First use

```
10614      #1{\glsfirstaccessdisplay
10615          {\Glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10616          {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
10617              {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10618          {\glssymbolaccessdisplay
10619              {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10620          {\glsinsert}%
10621      }%
10622  }%
10623 {%
```

Make all upper case

```
10624      \ifglsused\glslabel
10625  {%
```

Subsequent use

```
10626      \MakeUppercase{%
10627          #2{\glstextaccessdisplay
10628              {\glsentrytext{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10629              {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
10630                  {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10631                  {\glssymbolaccessdisplay
10632                      {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10633                      {\glsinsert}}%
10634      }%
10635  {%
```

First use

```
10636      \MakeUppercase{%
10637          #1{\glsfirstaccessdisplay
10638              {\glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10639              {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
10640                  {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10641                  {\glssymbolaccessdisplay
10642                      {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10643                      {\glsinsert}}%
10644      }%
10645  }%
10646  }%
10647 }%
10648 {%
```

Custom text provided in \glsdisp

```
10649      \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
10650  {%
```

Subsequent use

```
10651      #2{\glscustomtext}%
10652          {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
10653              {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
```

```

10654      {\glssymbolaccessdisplay
10655          {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10656          {\glsinsert}%
10657      }%
10658      {%

```

First use

```

10659      #1{\glscustomtext}%
10660          {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
10661              {\glsentrydesc{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10662              {\glssymbolaccessdisplay
10663                  {\glsentrysymbol{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10664                  {\glsinsert}%
10665              }%
10666      }%
10667 }

```

\glsgenentryfmt Redefine to use accessibility information.

```

10668 \renewcommand*{\glsgenentryfmt}{%
10669     \ifdefempty\glscustomtext
10670     {%
10671         \glsifplural
10672     }%

```

Plural form

```

10673     \glscapscase
10674     {%

```

Don't adjust case

```

10675     \ifglsused\glslabel
10676     {%

```

Subsequent use

```

10677         \glspluralaccessdisplay
10678             {\glsentryplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10679             \glsinsert
10680         }%
10681     {%

```

First use

```

10682         \glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay
10683             {\glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10684             \glsinsert
10685         }%
10686     }%
10687     {%

```

Make first letter upper case

```

10688     \ifglsused\glslabel
10689     {%

```

Subsequent use.

```
10690      \glspluralaccessdisplay
10691          {\Glsentryplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}%
10692          \glsinsert
10693      }%
10694  {%
```

First use

```
10695      \glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay
10696          {\Glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}%
10697          \glsinsert
10698      }%
10699      }%
10700  {%
```

Make all upper case

```
10701      \ifglsused\glslabel
10702  {%
```

Subsequent use

```
10703      \glspluralaccessdisplay
10704          {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\Glsentryplural{\glslabel}}}%
10705          {\glslabel}%
10706          \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsinsert}%
10707      }%
10708  {%
```

First use

```
10709      \glsfirstpluralacessdisplay
10710          {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\Glsentryfirstplural{\glslabel}}}%
10711          {\glslabel}%
10712          \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsinsert}%
10713      }%
10714      }%
10715      }%
10716  {%
```

Singular form

```
10717      \glscapscase
10718  {%
```

Don't adjust case

```
10719      \ifglsused\glslabel
10720  {%
```

Subsequent use

```
10721      \glistextaccessdisplay{\Glsentrytext{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}%
10722          \glsinsert
10723      }%
10724  {%
```

First use

```
10725      \glsfirstaccessdisplay{\glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}%
10726          \glsinsert
10727      }%
10728  }%
10729  {%
```

Make first letter upper case

```
10730      \ifglsused\glslabel
10731  {%
```

Subsequent use

```
10732      \glstextaccessdisplay{\Glsentrytext{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}%
10733          \glsinsert
10734      }%
10735  {%
```

First use

```
10736      \glsfirstaccessdisplay{\Glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}%
10737          \glsinsert
10738      }%
10739  }%
10740  {%
```

Make all upper case

```
10741      \ifglsused\glslabel
10742  {%
```

Subsequent use

```
10743      \glstextaccessdisplay
10744          {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrytext{\glslabel}}}{\glslabel}%
10745          \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsinsert}%
10746      }%
10747  {%
```

First use

```
10748      \glsfirstaccessdisplay
10749          {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryfirst{\glslabel}}}{\glslabel}%
10750          \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsinsert}%
10751      }%
10752  }%
10753  }%
10754  }%
10755  {%
```

Custom text provided in \glsdisp. (The insert should be empty at this point.) The accessibility information, if required, will have to be explicitly included in the custom text.

```
10756      \glscustomtext\glsinsert
10757  }%
10758 }
```

\glsgenacfmt Redefine to include accessibility information.

```
10759 \renewcommand*\glsgenacfmt}{%
10760   \ifdefempty\glscustomtext
10761   {%
10762     \ifglsused\glslabel
10763     {%
```

Subsequent use:

```
10764   \glsifplural
10765   {%
```

Subsequent plural form:

```
10766   \glscapscase
10767   {%
```

Subsequent plural form, don't adjust case:

```
10768   \acronymfont
10769     {\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
10770       {\glsentryshortpl{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10771     \glsinsert
10772   }%
10773   {%
```

Subsequent plural form, make first letter upper case:

```
10774   \acronymfont
10775     {\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
10776       {\Glsentryshortpl{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10777     \glsinsert
10778   }%
10779   {%
```

Subsequent plural form, all caps:

```
10780   \mfirstucMakeUppercase
10781   {\acronymfont
10782     {\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
10783       {\glsentryshortpl{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10784     \glsinsert}%
10785   }%
10786   }%
10787   {%
```

Subsequent singular form

```
10788   \glscapscase
10789   {%
```

Subsequent singular form, don't adjust case:

```
10790   \acronymfont
10791     {\glsshortaccessdisplay{\glsentryshort{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10792     \glsinsert
10793   }%
10794   {%
```

Subsequent singular form, make first letter upper case:

```
10795      \acronymfont
10796          {\glsshortaccessdisplay{\Glsentryshort{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10797          \glsinsert
10798      }%
10799      {%
```

Subsequent singular form, all caps:

```
10800      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
10801          {\acronymfont{%
10802              \glsshortaccessdisplay{\Glsentryshort{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}}%
10803              \glsinsert}%
10804      }%
10805      }%
10806      }%
10807      {%
```

First use:

```
10808      \glsifplural
10809      {%
```

First use plural form:

```
10810      \glscapscase
10811      {%
```

First use plural form, don't adjust case:

```
10812      \genplacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
10813      }%
10814      {%
```

First use plural form, make first letter upper case:

```
10815      \Genplacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
10816      }%
10817      {%
```

First use plural form, all caps:

```
10818      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
10819          {\genplacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}}%
10820      }%
10821      }%
10822      {%
```

First use singular form

```
10823      \glscapscase
10824      {%
```

First use singular form, don't adjust case:

```
10825      \genacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
10826      }%
10827      {%
```

First use singular form, make first letter upper case:

```
10828      \Genacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
10829      }%
10830      {%
```

First use singular form, all caps:

```
10831      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
10832      {\genacrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}}%
10833      }%
10834      }%
10835      }%
10836      }%
10837      {%
```

User supplied text. (The insert should be empty at this point.) The accessibility information, if required, will have to be explicitly included in the custom text.

```
10838      \glscustomtext
10839      }%
10840 }
```

`enacrfullformat` Redefine to include accessibility information.

```
10841 \renewcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
10842   \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{#1}}{#1}#2\space
10843   (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\protect\firstracronymfont{\glsentryshort{#1}}}{#1})%
10844 }
```

`enacrfullformat` Redefine to include accessibility information.

```
10845 \renewcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%
10846   \glslongaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylong{#1}}{#1}#2\space
10847   (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\protect\firstracronymfont{\Glsentryshort{#1}}}{#1})%
10848 }
```

`placrfullformat` Redefine to include accessibility information.

```
10849 \renewcommand*{\genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
10850   \glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{#1}}{#1}#2\space
10851   (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
10852     {\protect\firstracronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{#1}}}{#1})%
10853 }
```

`placrfullformat` Redefine to include accessibility information.

```
10854 \renewcommand*{\Genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
10855   \glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylongpl{#1}}{#1}#2\space
10856   (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
10857     {\protect\firstracronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{#1}}}{#1})%
10858 }
```

\@acrshort

```
10859 \def\@acrshort#1#2[#3]{%
10860   \glsdoifexists{#2}{%
```

```

10861  {%
10862    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax
10863    \let\glsifplural@\secondoftwo
10864    \let\glscapscase@\firstofthree
10865    \let\glsinsert@\empty
10866    \def\glscustomtext{%
10867      \acronymfont{\glsshortaccessdisplay{\glsentryshort{#2}}{#2}}#3%
10868    }%
10869
10870  }%
10871
10872 }

Call \gls@link
10869  \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
10870 }%
10871 \glspostlinkhook
10872 }

\@Acrshort
10873 \def\@Acrshort#1#2[#3]{%
10874   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
10875   {%
10876     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax
10877     \let\glsifplural@\secondoftwo
10878     \let\glscapscase@\secondofthree
10879     \let\glsinsert@\empty
10880     \def\glscustomtext{%
10881       \acronymfont{\glsshortaccessdisplay{\Glsentryshort{#2}}{#2}}#3%
10882     }%
10883
10884 }%
10885
10886 }

Call \gls@link
10883  \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
10884 }%
10885 \glspostlinkhook
10886 }

\@ACRshort
10887 \def\@ACRshort#1#2[#3]{%
10888   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
10889   {%
10890     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax
10891     \let\glsifplural@\secondoftwo
10892     \let\glscapscase@\thirdofthree
10893     \let\glsinsert@\empty
10894     \def\glscustomtext{%
10895       \acronymfont{\glsshortaccessdisplay
10896         {\MakeUppercase{\glsentryshort{#2}}}{#2}}#3%
10897     }%

```

```

Call \gls@link
10898     \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
10899   }%
10900   \glspostlinkhook
10901 }

\@acrlong
10902 \def\@acrlong#1#2[#3]{%
10903   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
10904   {%
10905     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax
10906     \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
10907     \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
10908     \let\glsinsert\@empty
10909     \def\glscustomtext{%
10910       \acronymfont{\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{#2}}{#2}}#3%
10911     }%
10912     \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
10913   }%
10914   \glspostlinkhook
10915 }

\@Acrlong
10916 \def\@Acrlong#1#2[#3]{%
10917   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
10918   {%
10919     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax
10920     \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
10921     \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
10922     \let\glsinsert\@empty
10923     \def\glscustomtext{%
10924       \acronymfont{\glslongaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylong{#2}}{#2}}#3%
10925     }%
10926     \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
10927   }%
10928   \glspostlinkhook
10929 }

\@ACRlong
10930 \def\@ACRlong#1#2[#3]{%
10931   \glsdoifexists{#2}%
10932   {%
10933     \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax

```

```

10934 \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
10935 \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
10936 \let\glsinsert\@empty
10937 \def\glscustomtext{%
10938   \acronymfont{\glslongaccessdisplay{%
10939     \MakeUppercase{\glsentrylong{#2}}}{#2}#3}%
10940 }%
10941 Call \gls@link
10942   \gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
10943 \glspostlinkhook
10944 }

```

5.3 Displaying the Glossary

We need to redefine the way the glossary entries are formatted to include the accessibility support. The predefined glossary styles use `\glossentryname`, `\glossentrydesc` and `\glossentrysymbol`, but we need to provide compatibility with earlier versions in case users have defined their own styles using `\accsuppglossaryentryfield` and `\accsuppglossarysubentryfield`.

Now redefine `\glossentryname`, `\glossentrydesc` and `\glossentrysymbol` etc so they use the accessibility stuff.

```

10945 \renewcommand*{\glossentryname}[1]{%
10946   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
10947   {%
10948     \glsnamefont{\glsnameaccessdisplay{\glossentryname{#1}}{#1}}%
10949   }%
10950 }%
10951 \renewcommand*{\glossentryname}[1]{%
10952   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
10953   {%
10954     \glsnamefont{\glsnameaccessdisplay{\Glsentryname{#1}}{#1}}%
10955   }%
10956 }%
10957 \renewcommand*{\glossentrydesc}[1]{%
10958   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
10959   {%
10960     \glsdescriptionaccessdisplay{\glossentrydesc{#1}}{#1}%
10961   }%
10962 }%
10963 \renewcommand*{\Glossentrydesc}[1]{%
10964   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
10965   {%
10966     \glsdescriptionaccessdisplay{\Glsentrydesc{#1}}{#1}%
10967   }%
10968 }

```

```

10969 \renewcommand*{\glossentrysymbol}[1]{%
10970   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
10971   {%
10972     \glssymbolaccessdisplay{\glsentrysymbol{#1}}{#1}%
10973   }%
10974 }

10975 \renewcommand*{\Glossentrysymbol}[1]{%
10976   \glsdoifexists{#1}%
10977   {%
10978     \glssymbolaccessdisplay{\Glsentrysymbol{#1}}{#1}%
10979   }%
10980 }

```

ssaryentryfield

```

10981 \newcommand*{\accsuppglossaryentryfield}[5]{%
10982   \glossaryentryfield{#1}%
10983   {\glsnameaccessdisplay{#2}{#1}}%
10984   {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay{#3}{#1}}%
10985   {\glssymbolaccessdisplay{#4}{#1}}{#5}%
10986 }

```

rysubentryfield

```

10987 \newcommand*{\accsuppglossarysubentryfield}[6]{%
10988   \glossarysubentryfield{#1}{#2}%
10989   {\glsnameaccessdisplay{#3}{#2}}%
10990   {\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay{#4}{#2}}%
10991   {\glssymbolaccessdisplay{#5}{#2}}{#6}%
10992 }

```

5.4 Acronyms

Redefine acronym styles provided by glossaries:

long-short *<long>* (*<short>*) acronym style.

```

10993 \renewacronymstyle{long-short}%
10994 {%

```

Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.

```

10995 \ifglshaslong{\glslabel}{\glsgenacfmt}{\glsgenentryfmt}%
10996 }%
10997 {%
10998 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%
10999 \renewcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
11000   \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}##2\space
11001   (\glsshortaccessdisplay
11002     {\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})%
11003 }%
11004 \renewcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%

```

```

11005 \glslongaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylong{##1}{##1}##2\space
11006 (\glsshortaccessdisplay
11007 {\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}{##1})%
11008 }%
11009 \renewcommand*{\genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
11010 \glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##1}{##1}##2\space
11011 (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11012 {\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}{##1})%
11013 }%
11014 \renewcommand*{\Genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
11015 \glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylongpl{##1}{##1}##2\space
11016 (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11017 {\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}{##1})%
11018 }%
11019 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11020 \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}{##1}}%
11021 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##1}%
11022 \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{##1}%
11023 \renewcommand*{\firstacronymfont}[1]{\acronymfont{##1}}%
11024 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}%
11025 }

```

`short-long` *<short>* (*<long>*) acronym style.

```

11026 \renewacronymstyle{short-long}%
11027 }%

```

Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.

```

11028 \ifglshaslong{\glslabel}{\glsgenacfmt}{\glsgenentryfmt}%
11029 }%
11030 }%
11031 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%
11032 \renewcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
11033 \glsshortaccessdisplay
11034 {\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}{##1}##2\space
11035 (\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}{##1})%
11036 }%
11037 \renewcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%
11038 \glsshortaccessdisplay
11039 {\protect\firstacronymfont{\Glsentryshort{##1}}{##1}##2\space
11040 (\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1})%
11041 }%
11042 \renewcommand*{\genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
11043 \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11044 {\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}{##1}##2\space
11045 (\glslongpluralaccessdisplay
11046 {\glsentrylongpl{##1}{##1})%
11047 }%
11048 \renewcommand*{\Genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
11049 \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11050 {\protect\firstacronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{##1}}{##1}##2\space

```

```

11051   (\glsslslotlaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##1}{##1}})%
11052 }%
11053 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11054   \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1}}%
11055 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##1}%
11056 \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{##1}%
11057 \renewcommand*{\firstacronymfont}[1]{\acronymfont{##1}}%
11058 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}%
11059 }

```

`long-short-desc` *<long> (<short>)* acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11060 \renewacronymstyle{long-short-desc}%
11061 {%
11062   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-short}%
11063 }%
11064 {%
11065   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-short}%
11066   \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
11067   \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
11068   \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11069     \glsslslotlaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11070     (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%
11071 }

```

`g-sc-short-desc` *<long> (\textsc{<short>})* acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11072 \renewacronymstyle{long-sc-short-desc}%
11073 {%
11074   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-sc-short}%
11075 }%
11076 {%
11077   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-sc-short}%
11078   \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
11079   \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
11080   \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11081     \glsslslotlaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11082     (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%
11083 }

```

`g-sm-short-desc` *<long> (\textsmaller{<short>})* acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11084 \renewacronymstyle{long-sm-short-desc}%
11085 {%
11086   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{long-sm-short}%
11087 }%
11088 {%
11089   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{long-sm-short}%
11090   \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%

```

```

11091 \renewcommand*\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
11092 \renewcommand*\acronymentry}[1]{%
11093   \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11094   (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%
11095 }

```

short-long-desc *<short>* (*{<long>}*) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11096 \renewacronymstyle{short-long-desc}%
11097 {%
11098   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{short-long}%
11099 }%
11100 {%
11101   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{short-long}%
11102   \renewcommand*\GenericAcronymFields{}%
11103   \renewcommand*\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
11104   \renewcommand*\acronymentry}[1]{%
11105     \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11106     (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%
11107 }

```

short-long-desc *<long>* (*\textsc{<short>}*) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11108 \renewacronymstyle{sc-short-long-desc}%
11109 {%
11110   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{sc-short-long}%
11111 }%
11112 {%
11113   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{sc-short-long}%
11114   \renewcommand*\GenericAcronymFields{}%
11115   \renewcommand*\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
11116   \renewcommand*\acronymentry}[1]{%
11117     \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11118     (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%
11119 }

```

short-long-desc *<long>* (*\textsmaller{<short>}*) acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11120 \renewacronymstyle{sm-short-long-desc}%
11121 {%
11122   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{sm-short-long}%
11123 }%
11124 {%
11125   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{sm-short-long}%
11126   \renewcommand*\GenericAcronymFields{}%
11127   \renewcommand*\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
11128   \renewcommand*\acronymentry}[1]{%
11129     \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11130     (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%

```

```
11131 }
```

dua <long> only acronym style.

```
11132 \renewacronymstyle{dua}%
11133 {%
```

Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.

```
11134 \ifdefempty\glscustomtext
11135 {%
11136 \ifgls has long{\glslabel}%
11137 {%
11138 \gls if plural
11139 {%
```

Plural form:

```
11140 \glscapscase
11141 {%
```

Plural form, don't adjust case:

```
11142 \gls longpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}%
11143 \glsinsert
11144 }%
11145 {%
```

Plural form, make first letter upper case:

```
11146 \gls longpluralaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylongpl{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}%
11147 \glsinsert
11148 }%
11149 {%
```

Plural form, all caps:

```
11150 \gls longpluralaccessdisplay
11151 {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylongpl{\glslabel}}} {\glslabel}%
11152 \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsinsert}%
11153 }%
11154 }%
11155 {%
```

Singular form

```
11156 \glscapscase
11157 {%
```

Singular form, don't adjust case:

```
11158 \gls longaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}\glsinsert
11159 }%
11160 {%
```

Subsequent singular form, make first letter upper case:

```
11161 \gls longaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylong{\glslabel}}{\glslabel}\glsinsert
11162 }%
11163 {%
```

Subsequent singular form, all caps:

```
11164      \glslongaccessdisplay
11165          {\mfirstucMakeUppercase
11166              {\glsentrylong{\glslabel}\glsinsert}}{\glslabel}%
11167          \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsinsert}%
11168      }%
11169  }%
11170 }%
11171 {%
```

Not an acronym:

```
11172      \glsgenentryfmt
11173  }%
11174 }%
11175  {\glscustomtext\glsinsert}%
11176 }%
11177 {%
11178 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%
11179 \renewcommand*{\acrfullfmt}[3]{%
11180     \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11181         \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##2}}{##2}##3\space
11182         (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}}}{##2})}}%
11183 \renewcommand*{\Acrfullfmt}[3]{%
11184     \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11185         \glslongaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylong{##2}}{##2}##3\space
11186         (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}}}{##2})}}%
11187 \renewcommand*{\ACRfullfmt}[3]{%
11188     \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11189         \glslongaccessdisplay
11190             {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylong{##2}}{##2}##3\space
11191             (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}}}{##2})}}%
11192 \renewcommand*{\acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
11193     \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11194         \glslongpluralaccessdisplay
11195             {\glsentrylongpl{##2}}{##2}##3\space
11196             (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11197                 {\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}}}{##2})}}%
11198 \renewcommand*{\Acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
11199     \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11200         \glslongpluralaccessdisplay
11201             {\Glsentrylongpl{##2}}{##2}##3\space
11202             (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11203                 {\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}}}{##2})}}%
11204 \renewcommand*{\ACRfullplfmt}[3]{%
11205     \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11206         \glslongpluralaccessdisplay
11207             {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylongpl{##2}}{##2}##3\space
11208             (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11209                 {\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}}}{##2})}}%
11210 \renewcommand*{\glsentryfull}[1]{%
```

```

11211   \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}\space
11212   (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{}{##1})%
11213 }%
11214 \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfull}[1]{%
11215   \glslongaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylong{##1}}{}{##1}\space
11216   (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{}{##1})%
11217 }%
11218 \renewcommand*{\glsentryfullpl}[1]{%
11219   \glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##1}}{}{##1}\space
11220   (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}}{}{##1})%
11221 }%
11222 \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfullpl}[1]{%
11223   \glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylongpl{##1}}{}{##1}\space
11224   (\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}}{}{##1})%
11225 }%
11226 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11227   \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{}{##1})%
11228 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##1}%
11229 \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{##1}%
11230 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}%
11231 }

```

dua-desc <*long*> only acronym style with user-supplied description.

```

11232 \renewacronymstyle{dua-desc}%
11233 {%
11234   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{dua}%
11235 }%
11236 {%
11237   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{dua}%
11238 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{}%
11239 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11240   \glslongaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentrylong{##1}}}{}{##1})%
11241 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##2}%
11242 }%

```

footnote <*short*>\footnote{<*long*>} acronym style.

```

11243 \renewacronymstyle{footnote}%
11244 {%

```

Check for long form in case this is a mixed glossary.

```

11245 \ifglshaslong{\glslabel}{\glsgenacfmt}{\glsgenentryfmt}%
11246 }%
11247 {%
11248 \renewcommand*{\GenericAcronymFields}{description={\the\glslongtok}}%

```

Need to ensure hyperlinks are switched off on first use:

```

11249 \glshyperfirstfalse
11250 \renewcommand*{\genacrfullformat}[2]{%
11251   \glsshortaccessdisplay
11252     {\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{}{##1}##2%

```

```

11253   \protect\footnote{\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}{##1}}}%
11254 }%
11255 \renewcommand*{\Genacrfullformat}[2]{%
11256   \glsshortaccessdisplay
11257     {\firstacronymfont{\Glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1}##2%
11258   \protect\footnote{\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}{##1}}}%
11259 }%
11260 \renewcommand*{\genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
11261   \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11262     {\protect\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}}{##1}##2%
11263   \protect\footnote{\glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##1}{##1}}}%
11264 }%
11265 \renewcommand*{\Genplacrfullformat}[2]{%
11266   \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11267     {\protect\firstacronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{##1}}}{##1}##2%
11268   \protect\footnote{\glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##1}{##1}}}%
11269 }%
11270 \renewcommand*{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11271   \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1}%
11272 \renewcommand*{\acronymsort}[2]{##1}%
11273 \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{##1}%
11274 \renewcommand*{\acrpluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}%

```

Don't use footnotes for \acrfull:

```

11275 \renewcommand*{\acrfullfmt}[3]{%
11276   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11277     \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}}}{##2}##3\space
11278     (\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##2}{##2}})}%
11279 \renewcommand*{\Acrfullfmt}[3]{%
11280   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11281     \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\Glsentryshort{##2}}}{##2}##3\space
11282     (\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##2}{##2}})}%
11283 \renewcommand*{\ACRfullfmt}[3]{%
11284   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11285     \glsshortaccessdisplay
11286       {\mfirstucMakeUppercase
11287         {\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##2}}}{##2}##3\space
11288         (\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##2}{##2}})}%
11289 \renewcommand*{\acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
11290   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11291     \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11292       {\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}}}{##2}##3\space
11293       (\glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##2}{##2}})}%
11294 \renewcommand*{\Acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
11295   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
11296     \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11297       {\acronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{##2}}}{##2}##3\space
11298       (\glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##2}})}%
11299 \renewcommand*{\ACRfullplfmt}[3]{%
11300   \glslink[##1]{##2}{%

```

```

11301     \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11302         {\mfirstucMakeUppercase
11303             {\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##2}}{##2}##3\space
11304                 (\glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##2}}{##2})}}}}%
Similarly for \glsentryfull etc:
11305 \renewcommand*{\glsentryfull}[1]{%
11306     \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}{##1}\space
11307         (\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1})}}%
11308 \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfull}[1]{%
11309     \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\Glsentryshort{##1}}{##1}\space
11310         (\glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1})}}%
11311 \renewcommand*{\glsentryfullpl}[1]{%
11312     \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11313         {\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{##1}}{##1}\space
11314             (\glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##1}}{##1})}}%
11315 \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfullpl}[1]{%
11316     \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11317         {\acronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{##1}}{##1}\space
11318             (\glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{##1}}{##1})}}%
11319 }%

```

`footnote-sc` \textsc{\langle short \rangle}\footnote{\langle long \rangle} acronym style.

```

11320 \renewacronymstyle{footnote-sc}%
11321 {%
11322     \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote}%
11323 }%
11324 {%
11325     \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote}%
11326     \renewcommand{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11327         \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}{##1}}%
11328     \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsc{##1}}%
11329     \renewcommand*{\acprpluralsuffix}{\glstextup{\glspluralsuffix}}%
11330 }%

```

`footnote-sm` \textsmaller{\langle short \rangle}\footnote{\langle long \rangle} acronym style.

```

11331 \renewacronymstyle{footnote-sm}%
11332 {%
11333     \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote}%
11334 }%
11335 {%
11336     \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote}%
11337     \renewcommand{\acronymentry}[1]{%
11338         \glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}{##1}}%
11339     \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{\textsmaller{##1}}%
11340     \renewcommand*{\acprpluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}%
11341 }%

```

`footnote-desc` \langle short \rangle\footnote{\langle long \rangle} acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11342 \renewacronymstyle{footnote-desc}%
11343 {%
11344   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote}%
11345 }%
11346 {%
11347   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote}%
11348   \renewcommand*\{\GenericAcronymFields\}{}%
11349   \renewcommand*\{\acronymsort\}[2]{##2}%
11350   \renewcommand*\{\acronymentry\}[1]{%
11351     \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11352     (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%
11353 }

```

`ootnote-sc-desc` `\textsc{<short>}\footnote{<long>}` acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11354 \renewacronymstyle{footnote-sc-desc}%
11355 {%
11356   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote-sc}%
11357 }%
11358 {%
11359   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote-sc}%
11360   \renewcommand*\{\GenericAcronymFields\}{}%
11361   \renewcommand*\{\acronymsort\}[2]{##2}%
11362   \renewcommand*\{\acronymentry\}[1]{%
11363     \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11364     (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%
11365 }

```

`ootnote-sm-desc` `\textsmaller{<short>}\footnote{<long>}` acronym style that has an accompanying description (which the user needs to supply).

```

11366 \renewacronymstyle{footnote-sm-desc}%
11367 {%
11368   \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle{footnote-sm}%
11369 }%
11370 {%
11371   \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs{footnote-sm}%
11372   \renewcommand*\{\GenericAcronymFields\}{}%
11373   \renewcommand*\{\acronymsort\}[2]{##2}%
11374   \renewcommand*\{\acronymentry\}[1]{%
11375     \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{##1}}{##1}\space
11376     (\glsshortaccessdisplay{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{##1}}}{##1})}%
11377 }

```

Use `\newacronymhook` to modify the key list to set the access text to the long version by default.

```

11378 \renewcommand*\{\newacronymhook\}{%
11379   \edef\@gls@keylist{shortaccess=\the\glslongtok,%
11380     \the\glskeylisttok}%
11381   \expandafter\glskeylisttok\expandafter{\@gls@keylist}%

```

11382 }

ltNewAcronymDef Modify default style to use access text:

```
11383 \renewcommand*\DefaultNewAcronymDef{%
11384   \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
11385     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
11386     {%
11387       type=\acronymtype,%
11388       name={\the\glsshorttok},%
11389       description={\the\glslongtok},%
11390       descriptionaccess=\relax,
11391       text={\the\glsshorttok},%
11392       access={\noexpand\@glo@textaccess},%
11393       sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
11394       short={\the\glsshorttok},%
11395       shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11396       shortaccess={\the\glslongtok},%
11397       long={\the\glslongtok},%
11398       longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11399       descriptionplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11400       first={\noexpand\glslongaccessdisplay
11401         {\the\glslongtok}{\the\glslabeltok}\space
11402         (\noexpand\glsshortaccessdisplay
11403           {\the\glsshorttok}{\the\glslabeltok})},%
11404       plural={\the\glsshorttok\acrpluralsuffix},%
11405       firstplural={\noexpand\glslongpluralaccessdisplay
11406         {\noexpand\@glo@longpl}{\the\glslabeltok}\space
11407         (\noexpand\glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
11408           {\noexpand\@glo@shortpl}{\the\glslabeltok})},%
11409       firstaccess=\relax,
11410       firstpluralaccess=\relax,
11411       textaccess={\noexpand\@glo@shortaccess},%
11412       \the\glskeylisttok
11413     }%
11414   }%
11415   \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
11416   \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
11417   \let\@org@gls@assign@descplural\gls@assign@descplural
11418   \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
11419     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
11420   }%
11421   \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
11422     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
11423   }%
11424   \def\gls@assign@descplural##1##2{%
11425     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{descplural}{##2}%
11426   }%
11427   \@do@newglossaryentry
11428   \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
```

```

11429 \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
11430 \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural
11431 }

teNewAcronymDef
11432 \renewcommand*{\DescriptionFootnoteNewAcronymDef}{%
11433   \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
11434     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
11435     {%
11436       type=\acronymtype,%
11437       name={\noexpand\acronymfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
11438       sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
11439       text={\the\glsshorttok},%
11440       short={\the\glsshorttok},%
11441       shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11442       shortaccess={\the\glslongtok},%
11443       long={\the\glslongtok},%
11444       longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11445       access={\noexpand\@glo@textaccess},%
11446       plural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11447       symbol={\the\glslongtok},%
11448       symbolplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11449       firstpluralaccess=\relax,
11450       textaccess={\noexpand\@glo@shortaccess},%
11451       \the\glskeylisttok
11452     }%
11453   }%
11454   \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
11455   \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
11456   \let\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural\gls@assign@symbolplural
11457   \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
11458     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
11459   }%
11460   \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
11461     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
11462   }%
11463   \def\gls@assign@symbolplural##1##2{%
11464     \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{symbolplural}{##2}%
11465   }%
11466   \@do@newglossaryentry
11467   \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
11468   \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
11469   \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural
11470 }

```

```

onNewAcronymDef
11471 \renewcommand*{\DescriptionNewAcronymDef}{%
11472   \edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
11473     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%

```

```

11474  {%
11475    type=\acronymtype,%
11476    name={\noexpand
11477      \acrnameformat{\the\glsshorttok}{\the\glslongtok},%
11478      access={\noexpand\@glo@textaccess},%
11479      sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
11480      short={\the\glsshorttok},%
11481      shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11482      shortaccess={\the\glslongtok},%
11483      long={\the\glslongtok},%
11484      longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11485      first={\the\glslongtok},%
11486      firstaccess=\relax,
11487      firstplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11488      text={\the\glsshorttok},%
11489      textaccess={\the\glslongtok},%
11490      plural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11491      symbol={\noexpand\@glo@text},%
11492      symbolaccess={\noexpand\@glo@textaccess},%
11493      symbolplural={\noexpand\@glo@plural},%
11494      firstpluralaccess=\relax,
11495      textaccess={\noexpand\@glo@shortaccess},%
11496      \the\glskeylisttok}%
11497  }%
11498  \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
11499  \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
11500  \let\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural\gls@assign@symbolplural
11501  \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
11502    \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
11503  }%
11504  \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
11505    \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
11506  }%
11507  \def\gls@assign@symbolplural##1##2{%
11508    \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{symbolplural}{##2}%
11509  }%
11510  \do@newglossaryentry
11511  \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
11512  \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
11513  \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural
11514 }

```

teNewAcronymDef

```

11515 \renewcommand*\FootnoteNewAcronymDef{%
11516  \edef\do@newglossaryentry{%
11517    \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
11518    {%
11519      type=\acronymtype,%
11520      name={\noexpand\acronymfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%

```

```

11521     sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
11522     text={\the\glsshorttok},%
11523     textaccess={\the\glslongtok},%
11524     access={\noexpand\@glo@textaccess},%
11525     plural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11526     short={\the\glsshorttok},%
11527     shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11528     long={\the\glslongtok},%
11529     longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11530     description={\the\glslongtok},%
11531     descriptionplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11532     \the\glskeylisttok
11533   }%
11534 }%
11535 \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
11536 \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
11537 \let\@org@gls@assign@descplural\gls@assign@descplural
11538 \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
11539   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
11540 }%
11541 \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
11542   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
11543 }%
11544 \def\gls@assign@descplural##1##2{%
11545   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{descplural}{##2}%
11546 }%
11547 \do@newglossaryentry
11548 \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
11549 \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
11550 \let\gls@assign@descplural\@org@gls@assign@descplural
11551 }

```

llNewAcronymDef

```

11552 \renewcommand*\SmallNewAcronymDef{%
11553   \edef\do@newglossaryentry{%
11554     \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
11555   }%
11556   type=\acronymtype,%
11557   name={\noexpand\acronymfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
11558   access={\noexpand\@glo@symbolaccess},%
11559   sort={\the\glsshorttok},%
11560   short={\the\glsshorttok},%
11561   shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11562   shortaccess={\the\glslongtok},%
11563   long={\the\glslongtok},%
11564   longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11565   text={\noexpand\@glo@short},%
11566   textaccess={\noexpand\@glo@shortaccess},%
11567   plural={\noexpand\@glo@shortpl},%

```

```

11568     first={\the\glslongtok},%
11569     firstaccess=\relax,
11570     firstplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11571     description={\noexpand@glo@first},%
11572     descriptionplural={\noexpand@glo@firstplural},%
11573     symbol={\the\glsshorttok},%
11574     symbolaccess={\the\glslongtok},%
11575     symbolplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
11576     \the\glskeylisttok
11577   }%
11578 }%
11579 \let\@org@gls@assign@firstpl\gls@assign@firstpl
11580 \let\@org@gls@assign@plural\gls@assign@plural
11581 \let\@org@gls@assign@descplural\gls@assign@descplural
11582 \let\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural\gls@assign@symbolplural
11583 \def\gls@assign@firstpl##1##2{%
11584   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{firstpl}{##2}%
11585 }%
11586 \def\gls@assign@plural##1##2{%
11587   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{plural}{##2}%
11588 }%
11589 \def\gls@assign@descplural##1##2{%
11590   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{descplural}{##2}%
11591 }%
11592 \def\gls@assign@symbolplural##1##2{%
11593   \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{symbolplural}{##2}%
11594 }%
11595 \do@newglossaryentry
11596 \let\gls@assign@firstpl\@org@gls@assign@firstpl
11597 \let\gls@assign@plural\@org@gls@assign@plural
11598 \let\gls@assign@descplural\@org@gls@assign@descplural
11599 \let\gls@assign@symbolplural\@org@gls@assign@symbolplural
11600 }

```

The following are kept for compatibility with versions before 3.0:

```

sshortaccesskey
11601 \newcommand*{\glsshortaccesskey}{\glsshortkey access}%

pluralaccesskey
11602 \newcommand*{\glsshortpluralaccesskey}{\glsshortpluralkey access}%

lslongaccesskey
11603 \newcommand*{\glslongaccesskey}{\glslongkey access}%

pluralaccesskey
11604 \newcommand*{\glslongpluralaccesskey}{\glslongpluralkey access}%

```

5.5 Debugging Commands

```
owgloinameaccess
11605 \newcommand*{\showgloinameaccess}[1]{%
11606   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@textaccess\endcsname
11607 }

owglotextaccess
11608 \newcommand*{\showglotextaccess}[1]{%
11609   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@textaccess\endcsname
11610 }

glopluralaccess
11611 \newcommand*{\showglopluralaccess}[1]{%
11612   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@pluralaccess\endcsname
11613 }

wglofirstaccess
11614 \newcommand*{\showwglofirstaccess}[1]{%
11615   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@firstaccess\endcsname
11616 }

rstpluralaccess
11617 \newcommand*{\showrglofirstpluralaccess}[1]{%
11618   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@firstpluralaccess\endcsname
11619 }

glosymbolaccess
11620 \newcommand*{\showglosymbolaccess}[1]{%
11621   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@symbolaccess\endcsname
11622 }

bolpluralaccess
11623 \newcommand*{\showglosymbolpluralaccess}[1]{%
11624   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@symbolpluralaccess\endcsname
11625 }

owglodescaccess
11626 \newcommand*{\showglodescaccess}[1]{%
11627   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@descaccess\endcsname
11628 }

escpluralaccess
11629 \newcommand*{\showglodescpluralaccess}[1]{%
11630   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@descpluralaccess\endcsname
11631 }
```

```
wgloshortaccess
11632 \newcommand*{\showgloshortaccess}[1]{%
11633   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@shortaccess\endcsname
11634 }

ortpluralaccess
11635 \newcommand*{\showgloshortpluralaccess}[1]{%
11636   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@shortpluralaccess\endcsname
11637 }

owglolongaccess
11638 \newcommand*{\showglolongaccess}[1]{%
11639   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@longaccess\endcsname
11640 }

ongpluralaccess
11641 \newcommand*{\showglolongpluralaccess}[1]{%
11642   \expandafter\show\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@longpluralaccess\endcsname
11643 }
```

6 Multi-Lingual Support

Many thanks to everyone who contributed to the translations both via email and on `comp.text.tex`. Language support has now been split off into independent language modules.

```
11644 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
11645 \ProvidesPackage{glossaries-babel}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Load `tracklang` to obtain language settings.

```
11646 \RequirePackage{tracklang}
11647 \let\glsifusetranslator\@secondoftwo
```

Check for tracked languages:

```
11648 \AnyTrackedLanguages
11649 {%
11650   \ForEachTrackedDialect{\this@dialect}{%
11651     \IfTrackedLanguageFileExists{\this@dialect}{%
11652       {glossaries-}\% prefix
11653       {.ldf}\%
11654       {%
11655         \RequireGlossariesLang{\CurrentTrackedTag}\%
11656       }%
11657       {%
11658         \PackageWarningNoLine{glossaries}{%
11659           {No language module detected for '\this@dialect'. \MessageBreak
11660             Language modules need to be installed separately. \MessageBreak
11661             Please check on CTAN for a bundle called \MessageBreak
11662             'glossaries-\CurrentTrackedLanguage' or similar}\%
11663       }%
11664     }%
11665   }%
11666 }
```

6.1 Polyglossia Captions

Language support has now been split off into independent language modules.

```
11667 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
11668 \ProvidesPackage{glossaries-polyglossia}[2017/08/10 v4.31 (NLCT)]
```

Load `tracklang` to obtain language settings.

```
11669 \RequirePackage{tracklang}
11670 \let\glsifusetranslator\@secondoftwo
```

Check for tracked languages:

```
11671 \AnyTrackedLanguages
```

```
11672 {%
11673   \ForEachTrackedDialect{\this@dialect}{%
11674     \IfTrackedLanguageFileExists{\this@dialect}{%
11675       {glossaries-}\% prefix
11676       {.ldf}\%
11677       {%
11678         \RequireGlossariesLang{\CurrentTrackedTag}\%
11679       }%
11680     }%
11681     \PackageWarningNoLine{glossaries}\%
11682     {No language module detected for '\this@dialect'.\MessageBreak
11683      Language modules need to be installed separately.\MessageBreak
11684      Please check on CTAN for a bundle called\MessageBreak
11685      'glossaries-\CurrentTrackedLanguage' or similar}\%
11686   }%
11687 }%
11688 }%
11689 {}%
```

Glossary

`makeindex` An indexing application. [11](#), [26](#), [27](#), [175](#)

`xindy` An flexible indexing application with multilingual support written in Perl. [11](#), [26](#), [27](#), [175](#)

Change History

1.01 (2007-05-17)	numberline: numberline option added . . . 6
General: Added range facility in format key 111	
\writeist: Added spaces after \delimN and \delimR in ist file 157	
1.04 (2007-08-03)	
General: Added \glstextformat 95	
1.05 (2007-08-10)	
\glossarysection: added \@mkboth to \glossarysection 39	
\gls@defglossaryentry: Changed the default value of the sort key to just the value of the name key 79	
1.07 (2007-09-13)	
\@gls@link: fixed bug caused by \the\glsentrycounter setting the page number too soon 109	
\glsadd: fixed bug caused by \the\glsentrycounter setting the page number too soon 155	
1.08 (2007-10-13)	
General: Added babel support 33	
listgroup: changed listgroup style to use \glsgetgroupstyle 269	
altlistgroup: changed altlistgroup style to use \glsgetgroupstyle 270	
1.1 (2008-02-22)	
\@glossarysection: numbered sections and auto label added 40	
\@gls@tmpb: changed \toksdef to \newtoks 113	
\@gls@toc: numberline added 41	
\@p@glossarysection: numbered sections and auto label added 40	
General: amsgen now loaded (\new@ifnextchar needed) 4	
translate: translate option added 24	
\setglossarysection: new 40	
numberedsection: numberedsection package option added 7	
1.12 (2008-03-08)	
\@GLSpl: now uses \glsentrydescplural and \glsentrysymbolplural instead of \glsentrydesc and \glsentrysymbol 125	
\@Glspl@: now uses \glsentrydescplural and \glsentrysymbolplural instead of \glsentrydesc and \glsentrysymbol 124	
\@glspl@: now uses \glsentrydescplural and \glsentrysymbolplural instead of \glsentrydesc and \glsentrysymbol 123	
General: added check for \hypertarget separate to \hyperlink (memoir defines \hyperlink but not \hypertarget) 119	
descriptionplural: new 62	
\gls@defglossaryentry: Changed default first plural to be first key with s appended (was text key with s appended) 79	
descriptionplural support added 79	
symbolplural support added 79	
\Glsentrydescplural: New 148	
\glsentrydescplural: New 148	
\Glsentrysymbolplural: New 149	
\glsentrysymbolplural: New 149	
\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymStyle: Added \protect before \footnote and \glslink 235	
\SetFootnoteAcronymStyle: Added \protect before \footnote and \glslink 241	
symbolplural: new 63	

1.13 (2008-05-10)	
General: fixed bug that ignored 3rd	
parameter 126–133	
\ACRfullpl: new 216	
\Acrfullpl: new 216	
\acrfullpl: new 215	
\acrpluralsuffix: New 213	
\gls@defglossaryentry: Changed	
default first value 79	
Changed default firstplural value 79	
Removed restriction on only using	
\newglossaryentry in the preamble 84	
\newacronym: Removed restriction on	
only using \newacronym in the	
preamble 213	
1.14 (2008-06-17)	
\@gls@hypergroup: new 264	
General: added nonumberlist key to	
\printglossary 200	
added numberedsection key to	
\printglossary 198	
\firstracronymfont: new 217	
\glsautoprefix: new 7	
\glsnavhyperlink: changed \edef to	
\protected@edef 263	
\glsnavhypertarget: added write to	
aux file 263	
\glsnavigation: changed to only use	
labels for groups that are present .. 264	
1.15 (2008-08-15)	
\@gls@link: added \glslabel 109	
\gls@defglossaryentry: check for	
\glo@first in description 83	
check for \glo@text in symbol 83	
\gls@hypergrouprerun: new 264	
\glsnavhypertarget: added check if	
rerun required 263	
\glssettoctitle: new 32	
\printglossary: changed the way the	
TOC title is set 184	
1.16 (2008-08-27)	
\@GLS@: Test glossary type is	
\acronymtype in addition to	
checking if footnote option has been	
used 122	
\@GLSp1: Test glossary type is	
\acronymtype in addition to	
checking if footnote option has been	
used 125	
\@Gls@: Test glossary type is	
\acronymtype in addition to	
checking if footnote option has been	
used 122	
\@Glspl@: Test glossary type is	
\acronymtype in addition to	
checking if footnote option has been	
used 124	
\@gls@: Test glossary type is	
\acronymtype in addition to	
checking if footnote option has been	
used 121	
\@glsdisp: Test glossary type is	
\acronymtype in addition to	
checking if footnote option has been	
used 125	
\@glspl@: Test glossary type is	
\acronymtype in addition to	
checking if footnote option has been	
used 123	
\@glstarget: raised the hypertarget so	
the target text doesn't scroll off the top	
of the page 119	
\gls@defglossaryentry: Changed def	
to let 79	
1.17 (2008-12-26)	
\@odo@wrglossary: new 179	
\@do@seeglossary: new 181	
\@glo@storeentry: new 85	
\@gls@glossary: changed definition to	
use \index instead of \index 176	
\@glsdefaultplural: new 66	
\@glsdefaultsort: new 67	
\@glshypernumber: new 210	
\@glsnoname: new 66	
\@glsnonextpages: new 200	
General: added xindy support 26	
parent: new 64	
see: new 63	
\gls@defglossaryentry: added	
nonumberlist key 79	
added parent key 79	
added see key 79	
Stored main part of entry format when	
entry is defined 84	
\gls@suffixF: new 37	
\gls@suffixFF: new 37	
\gls@wrglossary: modified to allow for	
xindy support 176	

\glshyperlink: new	154
\glshypernumber: modified to allow material to be attached to location	210
\glsnavhyperlink: replaced	
\hyperlink to \@glslink	263
\glsnavhypertarget: replaced	
\hypertarget to \@glstarget	263
\glssee: new	182
\glsseeformat: new	182
\glsSetSuffixF: new	37
\glsSetSuffixFF: new	37
\ifglsxindy: new	26
\listfilename: added xindy support	36
\newglossarystyle: made	
\newglossarystyle long	209
\nopostdesc: new	35
nonumberlist: new	64
\printglossary: added check to	
determine if \printglossary is already defined	184
added print language to aux file	184
order: order package option added	26
\writeist: added xindy support	157
1.18 (2009-01-14)	
@\gls@loadlist: new	9
@\gls@loadlong: new	8
@\gls@loadsuper: new	9
@\gls@loadtree: new	9
\gls@defglossaryentry: Changed	
default value of sort to	
@\glsdefaultsort	79
moved sort sanitization to	
\newglossaryentry	83
\glstarget: new	203
\oldacronym: new	213
nolist: new	9
nolong: new	8
sort: moved sanitization to	
\newglossaryentry	62
nostyles: new	9
nosuper: new	9
notree: new	9
1.19 (2009-03-02)	
\glsclearpage: new	41
\glsdisp: new	125
\SetDescriptionAcronymStyle:	
changed \acronymfont to use	
\textsmaller instead of \smaller	239
\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymStyle:	
changed \acronymfont to use	
\textsmaller instead of \smaller	235
\SetFootnoteAcronymStyle: changed	
\acronymfont to use \textsmaller	
instead of \smaller	241
\SetSmallAcronymStyle: changed	
\acronymfont to use \textsmaller	
instead of \smaller	244
2.01 (2009 May 30)	
@\gls@link: moved \do@wrglossary before term is displayed to prevent unwanted whatsit	110
\forallglossaries: replaced	
\ifthenelse with \ifx	51
\forglsentries: replaced	
\ifthenelse with \ifx	51
\glsdefmain: new	14
\glsdescwidth: changed	
\linewidth to \hsize	271, 293
\glslistdottedwidth: changed	
\linewidth to \hsize	271
\gspagelistwidth: changed	
\linewidth to \hsize	271, 293
\nomain: added nomain package option	14
\writeist: removed item_02 - no such makeindex key	162
2.02 (2007-07-13)	
@\printglossary: suppressed warning globally rather than locally	186
2.02 (2009-07-13)	
\glossarysection: changed \mkboth to \glossarymark	39
\glsglossarymark: New	39
2.03 (2009-09-23)	
@\GLS@: Added check for hyperfirst	122
@\GLSp@: Added check for hyperfirst	125
@\Gls@: Added check for hyperfirst	122
@\Glspl@: Added check for hyperfirst	124
@\gls@: Added check for hyperfirst	121
@\gls@link: new	108
@\gls@link: added \leavevmode	109
Moved entry existence check to avoid duplicate code	109
@\glsdisp: Added check for hyperfirst	125
@\glspl@: Added check for hyperfirst	123
\glsglossarymark: Added check to see if it's already defined	39
hyperfirst: new	25

2.04 (2009-11-10)	
\@GLS@: Changed test to check if glossary type has been identified as a list of acronyms	122
\@GLSp1: Changed test to check if glossary type has been identified as a list of acronyms	125
\@Gls@: Changed test to check if glossary type has been identified as a list of acronyms	122
\@Glspl@: Changed test to check if glossary type has been identified as a list of acronyms	124
\@glossaryentryfield: new	85
\@glossarysubentryfield: new	85
\@gls@: Changed test to check if glossary type has been identified as a list of acronyms	121
\@glsacronymlists: new	15
\@glsdisp: Changed test to check if glossary type has been identified as a list of acronyms	125
\@glspl@: Changed test to check if glossary type has been identified as a list of acronyms	123
\@newglossaryentryposthook: new ..	85
\@newglossaryentryprehook: new ..	85
acronymlists: new	17
\DeclareAcronymList: new	16
\DefineAcronymSynonyms: new	230
\gls@defglossaryentry: added user1-6 keys	80
\glsadd: fixed bug that ignored counter	155
\Glsentryuseri: new	150
\glsentryuseri: new	150
\Glsentryuserii: new	151
\glsentryuserii: new	151
\Glsentryuseriii: new	151
\glsentryuseriii: new	151
\Glsentryuseriv: new	151
\glsentryuseriv: new	151
\Glsentryuserserv: new	151
\glsentryuserserv: new	151
\Glsentryuserservi: new	152
\glsentryuserservi: new	152
\ns@newglossary: added check to determine if \gls@<type>@display and \gls@<type>@displayfirst have been defined.	59
	\SetAcronymLists: new
	\SetDefaultAcronymDisplayStyle: new
	232
	\SetDefaultAcronymStyle: new
	233
	\SetDescriptionAcronymDisplayStyle: new
	237
	\SetDescriptionDUAAcronymDisplayStyle: new
	236
	\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle: new
	233
	\SetDUADisplayStyle: new
	245
	\SetFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle: new
	240
	\SetSmallAcronymDisplayStyle: new
	242
2.05 (2010-02-06)	
\@glsdisp: Added closing brace. Patch provided by Sergiu Dotenco	125
Removed spurious brace. Patch provided by Sergiu Dotenco	126
\writeist: Added \string before opening and closing braces. Patch provided by Segiu Dotenco	162
2.06 (2010-06-14)	
\altnewglossary: new	59
\CustomAcronymFields: new	247
\CustomNewAcronymDef: new	247
\SetCustomDisplayStyle: new	247
\SetCustomStyle: new	248
2.07 (2010-07-10)	
General: glsadd format key stored in \glsnumberformat (was mistakenly stored in \@glo@format)	155
3.0 (2010-07-12)	
\@makeglossary: Added check for savewrites	167
\gls@wrglossary: modified to take into account savewrites	176
3.0 (2010/03/31)	
\@set@glo@numformat: added 4th argument	111
3.0 (2011-04-02)	
\@odo@wrglossary: added check for hyper location prefix	179
modified to use new format	179
\@cglossarysec: replaced \@ifundefined with \ifcsundef ...	6
\@do@seeglossary: Sanitize and escape cross-referencing information	181
\@gls@counterwithin: new	10

\@gls@ifinlist: new	42
\@gls@link: added	
\@gls@saveentrycounter	110
added \@gls@setsort	110
\@gls@saveentrycounter: new	110
\@gls@setupsort@def: new	12
\@gls@setupsort@standard: new	11
\@gls@setupsort@use: new	12
\@gls@xdy@locationlist: new	45
\@glslink: replaced \@ifundefined	
with \ifcsundef	119
\@glsnextpages: new	200
\@print@glossary: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	187
\@printglossary: added	
\currentglossary	185
added \glsnextpages	186
make toctitle default to title	185
\@xdyattributelist: new	42
General: added prefix to hyperlink	211
etoolbox now loaded	4
replaced \@ifundefined with	
\ifcsundef	31, 33, 106, 198
\acrfootnote: new	233
\ACRfull: added starred version	215
\Acrfull: added starred version	215
\acrfull: added starred version	214
\ACRfullpl: added starred version	216
\Acrfullpl: added starred version	216
\acrfullpl: added starred version	215
\acrlinkfootnote: new	233
\acrnolinkfootnote: new	233
\savewrites: new	28
see: added \glo@seeautonumberlist	63
seeautonumberlist: new	8
\glossarysection: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	39
\glossarystyle: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	208
\gls@codepage: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	27
\gls@defglossaryentry: added	
\@gls@defsort	83
added short and long keys	80
replaced \@ifundefined with	
\ifcsundef	80
\gls@doclearpage: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	41
\glsadd: added	
\@gls@saveentrycounter	155
\GlsAddXdyCounters: new	42
\glsentrycounterlabel: new	202
\glsentryitem: new	203
\Glsentrylong: new	152
\glsentrylong: new	152
\Glsentrylongpl: new	152
\glsentrylongpl: new	152
\Glsentryshort: new	152
\glsentryshort: new	152
\Glsentryshortpl: new	152
\glsentryshortpl: new	152
\glsgetgrouptitle: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	207
\glsGLOSSARYmark: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	39
\glshyperlink: changed default from	
\glsentryname to \glsentrytext	154
\glshypernumber: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	210
\glsnumberformat: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	37
\glsrefentry: new	202
\glsresetsubentrycounter: new	201
\glsseeitem: hyperlink uses	
\glsseeitemformat instead of	
\glsentryname	183
\glsseeitemformat: new	183
\glossortnumberfmt: new	11
\glsstepentry: new	202
\glsstepsubentry: new	202
\glossubentrycounterlabel: new	202
\glossubentryitem: new	203
\theglossary: replaced \@ifundefined	
with \ifcsundef	203
short: new	66
shortplural: new	66
\ifglossaryexists: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	51
\iffglsentryexists: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef	52
\listfile: deprecated	175
\glossaryentry: new	201
\glossarysubentry: new	201
\newglossaryentry: replaced	
\DeclareRobustCommand with	
\newrobustcmd	69

\newglossarystyle: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef .	209
\ns@newglossary: added	
\@gls@defsortcount	59
replaced \@ifundefined with	
\ifcsundef	59
entrycounter: new	10
entrycounterwithin: new	10
\oldacronym: replaced \@ifundefined	
with \ifcsundef	213
compatible-2.07: compatible-2.07	
option added	28
long: new	66
longplural: new	66
nonumberlist: now boolean	64
sort: new	10
counter: replaced \@ifundefined with	
\ifcsundef	63
\printglossary: replaced	
\@ifundefined with \ifcsundef .	184
\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle	
expanded options link options	233
\setentrycounter: added optional	
argument	208
\showacronymlists: new	253
\showglocounter: new	250
\showglodesc: new	251
\showglodesplural: new	252
\showglofirst: new	250
\showglofirstpl: new	250
\showgloflag: new	253
\showgloindex: new	253
\showglevel: new	249
\showgloname: new	251
\showgloparent: new	249
\showgloplural: new	249
\showglosort: new	252
\showglossaries: new	253
\showglossarycounter: new	254
\showglossaryentries: new	254
\showglossaryin: new	254
\showglossaryout: new	254
\showglossarytitle: new	254
\showglosymbol: new	252
\showglosymbolplural: new	252
\showglotext: new	249
\showglotype: new	250
\showglouserii: new	250
\showglouseriii: new	250
\showglouseriv: new	251
\showglouserv: new	251
\showglouservi: new	251
subentrycounter: new	10
\writeist: added xindy-only macro	
definitions to glossary open tag	159
modified to support new format	157
3.01 (2011-04-12)	
\@glswritefiles: added check for	
empty glossaries	175
General: made robust	122
\ACRfull: made robust	215
\Acrfull: made robust	215
\acrfull: made robust	214
\acrfullformat: removed	
\acronymfont as it should already be	
set in the second argument.	214
\ACRfullpl: made robust	216
\Acrfullpl: made robust	216
\acrfullpl: made robust	215
\ACRlong: made robust	143
\Acrlong: made robust	142
\acrlong: made robust	142
\ACRlongpl: made robust	145
\Acrlongpl: made robust	144
\acrlongpl: made robust	144
\ACRshort: made robust	139
\Acrshort: made robust	139
\acrshort: made robust	138
\ACRshortpl: made robust	141
\Acrshortpl: made robust	141
\acrshortpl: made robust	140
\Gls: made robust	121
\glsadd: made robust	155
\glsaddall: made robust	155
\GLSdesc: made robust	131
\Glsdesc: made robust	130
\glsdesc: made robust	130
\GLSdescplural: made robust	132
\Glsdescplural: made robust	131
\glsdescplural: made robust	131
\glsfirst: made robust	127
\GLSfirstplural: made robust	129
\Glsfirstplural: made robust	129
\glsfirstplural: made robust	129
\glslink: made robust	108
\GLSname: made robust	130
\Glsname: made robust	130

\glsname: made robust	129
\GLSp1: made robust	124
\Glsp1: made robust	123
\glspl: made robust	123
\GLSplural: made robust	128
\GLSsymbol: made robust	132
\Glssymbol: made robust	132
\glssymbol: made robust	132
\GLSsymbolplural: made robust	133
\Glssymbolplural: made robust	133
\glssymbolplural: made robust	133
\Glstext: made robust	127
\glstext: made robust	126
\GLSuseri: made robust	134
\Glsuseri: made robust	134
\glsuseri: made robust	134
\GLSuserii: made robust	135
\Glsuserii: made robust	135
\glsuserii: made robust	134
\GLSuseriii: made robust	136
\Glsuseriii: made robust	135
\glsuseriii: made robust	135
\GLSuseriv: made robust	136
\Glsuseriv: made robust	136
\glsuseriv: made robust	136
\GLSuserv: made robust	137
\Glsuserv: made robust	137
\glsuserv: made robust	137
\GLSservi: made robust	138
\Glsservi: made robust	138
\glsservi: made robust	138
3.02 (2012-05-19)	
\glsnumlistlastsep: new	154
\glsnumlistsep: new	154
3.02 (2012-05-21)	
\@do@wrglossary: changed	
\glslocref to	
\the\glstentrycounter	180
\@do@wrglossary: changed	
\@do@wr@glossary to test for	
indexonlyfirst option; put old	
\@do@wr@glossary code into	
\@do@wrglossary	177
\@gls@missingnumberlist: new	66
\@glswritefiles: added check for	
existence of token in case	
\makeglossaries has been	
omitted	175
\@printglossary: add a way to fetch	
current entry label	186
\savenunderlist: new	8
\ucmark: new	10
\gls@defglossaryentry: added	
numberlist element	83
\gls@save@numberlist: new	183
\gls@wrglossary: added check for	
glossary file defined	177
\glsdisplaynumberlist: new	153
\glstentrycounter: set default value ..	110
\Glstentryfull: fixed bug (replaced)	
\glstentryshortpl with	
\glstentryshort)	153
\glstentryfullpl: fixed bug (replaced)	
\glstentryshort with	
\glstentryshortpl)	153
\glstentrynumberlist: new	153
\glsmoveentry: new	85
\glsresetsubentrycounter: new ..	201
\ifglshaschildren: new	54
\ifglshasparent: new	54
\makeglossaries: added list parser ..	170
\indexonlyfirst: new	25
\renewglossarystyle: new	209
\showglossaryentries: fixed misspelt	
command	254
\SmallNewAcronymDef: fixed broken	
short and long plural	243
3.03 (2012/09/21)	
\@gls@sanitizesort: new	20
\@gls@setupsort@standard: used	
\@gls@sanitizesort	11
\@printglossary: allow title to override	
default toctitle	185
General: allow title to set toctitle	197
\glsinlinedescformat: new	267
\glsinlineemptydescformat: new ..	267
\glsinlineformat: new	267
\glsinlinepostchild: new	267
\glsinlinesubdescformat: new	267
\glsinlinesubnameformat: new	267
\glspostinline: replaced “.” with	
\glspostdescription	267
list: added check for glsnogroupskip ..	268
altsuperragged4col: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	286
altsuperragged4col: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	304

alttree: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	314
index: added check for glsnogroupskip	308
nogroupskip: new	10
long: added check for glsnogroupskip .	272
long3col: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	273
long4col: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	275
longragged: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	283
longragged3col: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	284
nopostdot: new	10
tree: added check for glsnogroupskip .	309
treenoname: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	311
super: added check for glsnogroupskip	294
super3col: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	296
super4col: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	297
superragged: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	301
superragged3col: added check for	
glsnogroupskip	303
3.04 (2012-11-11)	
altlist: replaced \newline with	
paragraph break	269
3.04 (2012-11-18)	
\@do@wrglossary: changed	
\the\glstentrycounter back to	
\@glslocref	180
\@do@wrglossary: modified to	
compensate for possible incorrect	
page number	179
\@gls@escbsdq: unsanitize	
\gls@numberpage, \gls@alphpage,	
\gls@Alphpage and	
\gls@romanpage	112
\@print@glossary: Moved aux write to	
end of document to prevent	
unwanted whatsit occurring here. .	187
General: Added check for doc package .	4
added datatool-base as a required	
package	4
added local key	106
\gls@Alphpage: new	178
\gls@alphpage: new	177
\gls@disablepagerefexpansion: new	177
\gls@numberpage: new	178
\gls@protected@pagefmts: new	177
\gls@romanpage: new	178
\glsdefmain: added check for doc	
package	14
\glsorg@endtheglossary: new	5
\glsorg@theglossary: new	5
\PrintChanges: new	5
3.05 (2013-04-21)	
\@do@wrglossary: add Roman case.	
Fixed bugs in the else statements .	179
\@gls@link: added check for	
“nohypertypes”	109
mcolalttree: replaced ‘2’ with	
\glsmcols	291
mcolindex: replaced ‘2’ with \glsmcols	288
mcolindexspannav: replaced ‘2’ with	
\glsmcols	289
mcoltree: replaced ‘2’ with \glsmcols	289
mcoltreenoname: replaced ‘2’ with	
\glsmcols	290
mcoltreespannav: replaced ‘2’ with	
\glsmcols	290
\gls@protected@pagefmts: added	
Roman to list	177
\gls@Romanpage: new	178
\glsgetgrouplabel: fixed bug (typo in	
\equal)	208
\nopostdesc: made robust	35
3.05 (2013/04/21)	
\@gls@nohyperlist: new	17
\GlsDeclareNoHyperList: new	17
nohypertypes: new	17
3.06 (2013/06/17)	
\@xdy@main@language: Changed back to	
using \languagename	27
\findrootlanguage: Obsoleted	49
3.07 (2013-07-05)	
\@gls@link: fixed bug that failed to find	
entry in list	109
\glossarypreamble: modified to work	
with \setglossarypreamble	38
\gls@docclearpage: added check for	
openright	41
\glspostdescription: Added	
spacefactor code	9
\GlsSetXdyCodePage: Added check for	
fontspec	50

\SetDescriptionAcronymDisplayStyle:	54
now using \glsdoparenifnotempty	237
\setglossarypreamble: new	38
3.08a (2013-08-30)	
list: updated list style to use	
\glossentry and \subglossentry	268
listdotted: updated listdotted style to	
use \glossentry and	
\subglossentry	270
altlist: updated altlist style to use	
\glossentry and \subglossentry	269
inline: updated inline style to use	
\glossentry and \subglossentry	266
3.08a (2013-09-28)	
{@glo@storeentry: no longer need to	
check for special characters in any of	
the fields other than sort	86
updated for \glossentry	86
{@glossaryentryfield: switched to	
\glossentry	85
{@glossarysubentryfield: switched to	
\subglossentry	85
General: added nogroupskip key to	
\printglossary	198
removed definition of	
{@glossaryentryfield	356
removed definition of	
{@glossarysubentryfield	356
\compatibleglossentry: new	204
\compatiblesubglossentry: new	205
\glossaryentryfield: deprecated	205
\Glossentrydesc: new	204
\glossentrydesc: new	204
\Glossentryname: new	204
\glossentryname: new	204
\Glossentrysymbol: new	205
\glossentrysymbol: new	204
\gls@assign@desc@field: new	19
\gls@assign@descplural@field: new	19
\gls@assign@field: new	68
\gls@ifnotmeasuring: new	87
\glsaddallunused: new	156
\glsexpandfields: new	69
\glsnoexpandfields: new	69
\glssee: made robust	182
\glsseeformat: made robust	182
\glsseeitem: made robust	183
\glsseelist: made robust	182
\ifglsdescsuppressed: new	54
\ifglshasdesc: new	54
\ifglshassymbol: new	55
altragged4col: updated to use	
\glossentry and \subglossentry	286
altrtree: updated to use \glossentry	
and \subglossentry	312
index: added paragraph break at end of	
environment	307
updated to use \glossentry and	
\subglossentry	307
long: updated to use \glossentry and	
\subglossentry	272
longragged: updated to use	
\glossentry and \subglossentry	282
longragged3col: updated to use	
\glossentry and \subglossentry	284
tree: updated to use \glossentry and	
\subglossentry	309
\setglossarystyle: new	208
\setglossentrycompatibility: new	205
superragged: updated to use	
\glossentry and \subglossentry	301
3.09a (2013-10-09)	
{@gls@assign@symbolplural@field:	
new	19
{@gls@default@value: new	62
\Glsentrydesc: made robust	148
\Glsentrydescplural: made robust	148
\Glsentryfirst: made robust	149
\Glsentryfirstplural: made robust	150
\Glsentryfull: made robust	153
\Glsentryfullpl: made robust	153
\Glsentrylong: made robust	152
\Glsentrylongpl: made robust	152
\Glsentryname: made robust	147
\Glsentryplural: made robust	149
\Glsentryshort: made robust	152
\Glsentryshortpl: made robust	152
\Glsentrysymbol: made robust	149
\Glsentrysymbolplural: made robust	149
\Glsentrytext: made robust	148
\Glsentryuseri: made robust	150
\Glsentryuserii: made robust	151
\Glsentryuseriii: made robust	151
\Glsentryuseriv: made robust	151
\Glsentryuserserv: made robust	151
\Glsentryuservi: made robust	152
\glstextup: new	213

\ifglshassymbol: changed test to check for \gls@default@symbol	55
3.10a (2013-09-28)	
\gls@assign@type@field: new	19
3.10a (2013-10-13)	
\@gls@keymap: new	71
\@gls@provide@newglossary: new ...	57
\@gls@writedef: new	70
\@glsdefaultplural: Obsolete	66
\@glsnodec: new	66
\@print@glossary: Added providecommand code to aux file ..	187
\gls@defglossaryentry: Changed to using \gls@default@value	79
new	79
\glswritedefhook: new	78
\makeglossaries: Added providecommand code to aux file ..	169
\new@glossaryentry: new	69
\ns@newglossary: added \@gls@provide@newglossary	59
3.11a (2013-10-15)	
\@ACRlong: added \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glsinsert and \glscustomtext	356
\@ACRshort: added \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glsinsert and \glscustomtext	354
\@Acrlong: added \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glsinsert and \glscustomtext	355
\@Acrshort: added \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glsinsert and \glscustomtext	354
\@GLS@: add \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glscustomtext and \glsinsert	122
change to using \glsentryfmt style commands	122
removed \MakeUppercase (now moved to \glsentryfmt)	122
\@GLSpl: add \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glscustomtext and \glsinsert	125
change to using \glsentryfmt style commands	125
removed \MakeUppercase as now dealt with in \glsentryfmt	125
\@Gls@: add \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glscustomtext and \glsinsert	121
change to using \glsentryfmt style commands	121
removed \makefirstuc (now dealt with in \glsentryfmt)	122
\@Glspl@: add \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glscustomtext and \glsinsert	124
change to using \glsentryfmt style commands	124
removed \makefirstuc (now dealt with in \glsentryfmt)	124
\@acrlong: added \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glsinsert and \glscustomtext	355
\@acrshort: added \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glsinsert and \glscustomtext	354
\@gls@: add \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glscustomtext and \glsinsert	121
change to using \glsentryfmt style commands	121
\@gls@noexpand@fields: Fixed bug expand replaced with noexpand	67
\@glsdisp: add \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glscustomtext and \glsinsert	125
change to using \glsentryfmt style commands	125
\@glspl@: add \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glscustomtext and \glsinsert	123
change to using \glsentryfmt style commands	123
General: added \glslabel, \glsifplural, \glscapscase, \glsinsert and \glscustomtext	139–145
changed to just use \Glsentrydescplural	131
changed to just use \glsentrydescplural	131, 132
changed to just use \Glsentrydesc .	131
changed to just use \glsentrydesc	130, 131

changed to just use	
\Glsentryfirstplural	129
changed to just use	
\glsentryfirstplural	129
changed to just use \Glsentryfirst	127
changed to just use	
\glsentryfirst	127, 128
changed to just use \Glsentryname .	130
changed to just use \glsentryname .	130
changed to just use \Glsentryplural	128
changed to just use \glsentryplural	128
changed to just use	
\Glsentrysymbolplural	133
changed to just use	
\glsentrysymbolplural	133
changed to just use \Glsentrysymbol	132
changed to just use	
\glsentrysymbol	132, 133
Changed to just use \Glsentrytext .	127
changed to just use \glsentrytext .	126
changed to just use	
\Glsentryuseriii	136
changed to just use	
\glsentryuseriii	135, 136
changed to just use \Glsentryuserii	135
changed to just use	
\glsentryuserii	134, 135
changed to just use \Glsentryuseriv	136
changed to just use	
\glsentryuseriv	136, 137
changed to just use \Glsentryuseri	134
changed to just use \glsentryuseri	134
changed to just use \Glsentryusersi	138
changed to just use \glsentryusersi	138
changed to just use \Glsentryuserserv	137
changed to just use \glsentryuserserv	137
Now requires textcase	4
acronymlists: replaced	
@addtoacronymlists with	
\DeclareAcronymList	17
\defglsdisplay: obsoleted	105
\defglsdisplayfirst: obsoleted	105
\defglsentryfmt: new	57
\forglsentries: replaced \ifx with	
\ifdefempty	51
\gls@assign@desc: new	78
\gls@defglossaryentry: Fixed default	
counter if none supplied	82
\gls@doentryfmt: new	57
\glsdisplay: obsoleted	105
\glsdisplayfirst: obsoleted	104
\glsgenentryfmt: new	99
\glsgetgroupitle: Added check in	
case non-Latin alphabet in use	207
\glsGLOSSARYMARK: replaced	
\MakeUppercase with	
\mfirstrucMakeUppercase	39
\glsnavigation: switched to using	
@\gls@getgroupitle	265
\ifglshasdesc: replaced \ifdefempty	
with \ifcsempty	54
\ifglshaslong: new	55
\ifglshasshort: new	55
\ifglshassymbol: replaced	
\ifdefempty with \ifcsempty	55
\ifglsused: replaced \ifthenelse with	
\ifbool	52
\longnewglossaryentry: new	78
\ns@newglossary: replaced	
\glsdisplay and	
\glsdisplayfirst with	
\glsentryfmt	59
compatible-3.07:cnew	28
\SetCustomDisplayStyle: updated to	
use \defglsentryfmt	247
\SetDefaultAcronymDisplayStyle:	
changed to use \defglsentryfmt .	232
\SetDescriptionAcronymDisplayStyle:	
updated to use \defglsentryfmt .	237
\SetDescriptionDUAAcronymDisplayStyle:	
updated to use \defglsentryfmt .	236
\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle:	
updated to use \defglsentryfmt .	233
\SetDUADisplayStyle: updated to use	
\defglsentryfmt	245
\SetFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle:	
updated to use \defglsentryfmt .	240
\SetSmallAcronymDisplayStyle:	
updated to use \defglsentryfmt .	242
\setupglossaries: new	30
\showglolong: new	252
\showgloshort: new	252
numbers: new	29
symbols: new	28
3.12a (2013-10-16)	
\gls@defglossaryentry: added	
\glslabel	79
\glsaddkey: new	73

3.13a (2013-11-05)	
\@gls@assign@symbol@field: changed	
to use \glssetnoexpandfield	19
\@gls@assign@symbolplural@field:	
changed to use	
\glssetnoexpandfield	19
\@gls@link: removed \relax	110
\@gls@notranslatorhook: new	23
\@gls@setupsort@standard: moved	
\@gls@santizesort to	
\glsprestandardsort	11
ucmark: added check for memoir	10
see: added \gls@checkseallowed ...	63
\glossarysection: changed	
\glossarymark to	
\glsglossarymark	39
\glossarystyle: fixed bug caused by	
using \ifdef instead of \ifcsdef .	209
\gls@assign@desc@field: changed to	
use \glssetnoexpandfield	19
\gls@assign@descplural@field:	
changed to use	
\glssetnoexpandfield	19
\gls@assign@name@field: changed to	
use \glssetnoexpandfield	19
\gls@assign@type@field: changed to	
use \glssetexpandfield	19
\gls@checkseallowed: new	64
\glsaddallunused: set default to	
\@glo@types	156
\Glsentryfull: changed to use	
\acrfullformat	153
\glsentryfull: changed to use	
\acrfullformat	153
\Glsentryfullpl: changed to use	
\acrfullformat	153
\glsentryfullpl: changed to use	
\acrfullformat	153
\glsglossarymark: renamed	
\glossarymark to	
\glsglossarymark to avoid conflict	
with memoir	39
\glsprestandardsort: new	11
\glssetexpandfield: new	19
\glssetnoexpandfield: new	19
altsuper4colheader: switched to	
\tabularnewline	299
altsuper4colheaderborder: switched	
to \tabularnewline	299
long: switched to \tabularnewline ..	272
long3col: switched to	
\tabularnewline	273
long3colheader: switched to	
\tabularnewline	274
long3colheaderborder: switched to	
\tabularnewline	274
long4col: switched to	
\tabularnewline	275
long4colheader: switched to	
\tabularnewline	275
longheader: switched to	
\tabularnewline	272
longheaderborder: switched to	
\tabularnewline	273
\SetFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle:	
fixed missing argument bug	240
super: switched to \tabularnewline .	294
super3col: switched to	
\tabularnewline	295
super3colheader: switched to	
\tabularnewline	296
super4col: switched to	
\tabularnewline	297
super4colheader: switched to	
\tabularnewline	298
super4colheaderborder: switched to	
\tabularnewline	298
superheader: switched to	
\tabularnewline	295
superheaderborder: switched to	
\tabularnewline	295
3.14a (2013-11-12)	
\@glswritefiles: renamed	
\glswritefiles to	
\@glswritefiles and used	
“savewrites” option to set	
\glswritefiles	175
General: new	256
acronyms: new	15
\gls@defglossaryentry: added check	
for existence of default glossary	80
set the default for firstplural to be the	
value of plural	82
xindygloss: new	27
\longprovideglossaryentry: new ...	78
compatible-2.07: added check for 2.07	
before setting 3.07 compatibility	28
nottranslate: new	24

\provideglossaryentry: new	69	index: new	29
4.0 (2013-11-14)		\newacronymstyle: new	219
\gls@defglossaryentry: added check for first key	82	long-sc-short: new	222
super: fixed typo in \subglossentry (\glossentrydesc)	294	long-sc-short-desc: new	223
4.01 (2013-11-16)		long-short: new	220
General: fixed non-value options so that they can be passed to document class	8	long-short-desc: new	223
\CustomAcronymFields: inserted missing comma	247	long-sm-short: new	222
4.02 (2013-12-05)		long-sm-short-desc: new	224
@\acrfull: now using \acrfullfmt	214	long-sp-short-desc: new	223
@\gls@indexdef: new	29	footnote: new	227
@\gls@numbersdef: new	29	footnote-desc: new	229
@\gls@symbolsdef: new	29	footnote-sc: new	228
General: Removed \acronymfont	142–146	footnote-sc-desc: new	229
\ACRfullfmt: new	215	footnote-sm: new	229
\Acrfullfmt: new	215	footnote-sm-desc: new	230
\acrfullfmt: new	214	\setacronymstyle: new	219
\ACRfullplfmt: new	216	\SetDescriptionAcronymDisplayStyle: Moved check for empty custom text to prevent unwanted parenthetical material	237
\Acrfullplfmt: new	216	\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle: Moved check for empty custom text to prevent unwanted parenthetical material	233
\acrfullplfmt: new	216	\SetFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle: Moved check for empty custom text to prevent unwanted parenthetical material	240
\acronymentry: new	218	\SetGenericNewAcronym: new	217
sanitize: fixed bug that caused an error here	23	\SetSmallAcronymDisplayStyle: Moved check for empty custom text to prevent unwanted parenthetical material	242
sc-short-long: new	222	dua: new	225
sc-short-long-desc: new	224	dua-desc: new	227
\Genacrfullformat: new	104	numberedsection: added nameref option	7
\genacrfullformat: new	104	4.02 (2013-13-05)	
\GenericAcronymFields: new	218	\makeglossaries: made preamble only	170
\Genplacrfullformat: new	104	4.03 (2014-01-17)	
\genplacrfullformat: new	104	General: changed default to \empty instead of \relax	28
\Glsentryfull: bug fix: added missing \acronymfont	153	4.03 (2014-01-20)	
\glsentryfull: bug fix: added missing \acronymfont	153	\@odo@wrglossary: added \glsdetoklabel	180
\Glsentryfullpl: bug fix: added missing \acronymfont	153	\@ACRlong: removed \glslabel (defined in \gls@link)	356
\glsentryfullpl: bug fix: added missing \acronymfont	153	\@ACRshort: removed \glslabel (defined in \gls@link)	354
\glsgenacfmt: new	102		
\GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle: new	220		
\GlsUseAcrStyleDefs: new	220		
short-long: new	221		
short-long-desc: new	224		
xindynoglsnumbers: new	27		
sm-short-long: new	223		
sm-short-long-desc: new	225		

\@Acrlong: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	355
\@Acrshort: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	354
\@GLS@: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	122
\@GLSpl: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	125
\@Gls@: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	121
\@Gls@entry@field: new	146
\@Gspl@: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	124
\@acrlong: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	355
\@acrshort: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	354
\@gls@: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	121
\@gls@access@display: new	342
\@gls@entry@field: new	146
\@gls@fetchfield: new	71
\@gls@field@link: new	126
\@gls@link: added \glsdetoklabel . moved \@gls@link@opts and \@gls@link@label to \@gls@link	109
\@gls@writedef: added \glsdetoklabel	70
\@glsdisp: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	125
\@gspl@: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	123
\@printglossary: added \glsdetoklabel	186
General: removed \glslabel (defined in \@gls@link)	139
sc-short-long-desc: redefined to use accessibility information	360
\compatibleglossentry: added \glsdetoklabel	336
\compatiblesubglossentry: added \glsdetoklabel	337
\Genacrfullformat: redefined to use accessibility information	353
\genacrfullformat: redefined to use accessibility information	353
\Genplacrfullformat: redefined to use accessibility information	353
\genplacrfullformat: redefined to use accessibility information	353
\glossentryname: added \glsdetoklabel	204
\gls@defglossaryentry: added \glsdetoklabel	79
replaced #1 with \@glo@label	80
replaced \ifthenelse with \ifdefequal	81
\glsadd: added \glsdetoklabel	155
\glsaddkey: switched to using \@gls@field@link	73
\glsdetoklabel: new	52
\glsdisplaynumberlist: added \glsdetoklabel	154
\glsdoifexistsorwarn: new	53
\glsentryaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	340
\glsentrydescaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsentrydescpluralaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsentryfirstaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsentryfirstplural: added \glsdetoklabel	150
\glsentrylongaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	342
\glsentrylongpluralaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	342
\glsentrypluralaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsentryshortaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsentryshortpluralaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsentrysymbolaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsentrysymbolpluralaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsentrytextaccess: switched to using \@gls@entry@field	341
\glsgenacfmt: redefined to use accessibility information	351
\glsgenentryfmt: redefined to use accessibility information	348

\glshyperlink: added	
\glsdetoklabel	154
\glslocalreset: added	
\glsdetoklabel	88
\glslocalunset: added	
\glsdetoklabel	88
\glsmoveentry: added	
\glsdetoklabel	85
replaced \ifthenelse with	
\ifdefequal	85
\glsrefentry: added	\glsdetoklabel 202
\glsreset: added	\glsdetoklabel ... 87
\glsseelist: added	\expandafter
commands	183
\glsstepentry: added	
\glsdetoklabel	202
\glsstepsubentry: added	
\glsdetoklabel	202
\glsunset: added	\glsdetoklabel ... 88
short-long: commented spurious EOL	222
redefined to use accessibility	
information	358
short-long-desc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	360
\ifglsdescsuppressed: added	
\glsdetoklabel	54
fixed typo	54
\ifglsentryexists: added	
\glsdetoklabel	52
\ifglschildren: added	
\glsdetoklabel	54
\ifglsdesc: added	
\glsdetoklabel	54
\ifglsfield: new	..... 55
\ifglslong: added	
\glsdetoklabel	55
\ifglsparent: added	
\glsdetoklabel	54
\ifglsshort: added	
\glsdetoklabel	55
\ifglsymbol: added	
\glsdetoklabel	55
replaced \ifcsempty with	
\ifempty and replaced \ifx with	
\ifdefequal	55
\ifglsused: added	\glsdetoklabel .. 52
sm-short-long-desc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	360
long-sc-short-desc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	359
long-short: redefined to use	
accessibility information	357
long-short-desc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	359
long-sm-short-desc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	359
footnote: redefined to use accessibility	
information	363
footnote-desc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	365
footnote-sc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	365
footnote-sc-desc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	366
footnote-sm: redefined to use	
accessibility information	365
footnote-sm-desc: redefined to use	
accessibility information	366
\renewacronymstyle: new	..... 219
\showglocounter: added	
\glsdetoklabel	250
\showglodesc: added	\glsdetoklabel 251
\showglodescaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showglodescplural: added	
\glsdetoklabel	252
\showglodescpluralaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showglofirst: added	
\glsdetoklabel	250
\showglofirstaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showglofirstpl: added	
\glsdetoklabel	250
\showglofirstpluralaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showgloflag: added	\glsdetoklabel 253
\showgloindex: added	
\glsdetoklabel	253
\showglevel: added	
\glsdetoklabel	249
\showglolong: added	\glsdetoklabel 252
\showglolongaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	373
\showglolongpluralaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	373
\showgloname: added	\glsdetoklabel 251

\showglonameaccess: added	4.04 (2014-03-04)
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showgloparent: added	
\glsdetoklabel	249
\showgloplural: added	
\glsdetoklabel	249
\showglopluralaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showgloshort: added	
\glsdetoklabel	252
\showgloshortaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	373
\showgloshortpluralaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	373
\showglosort: added \glsdetoklabel	252
\showglosymbol: added	
\glsdetoklabel	252
\showglosymbolaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showglosymbolplural: added	
\glsdetoklabel	252
\showglosymbolpluralaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showglotext: added \glsdetoklabel	249
\showglotextaccess: added	
\glsdetoklabel	372
\showglotype: added \glsdetoklabel	250
\showglouserii: added	
\glsdetoklabel	250
\showglouserii: added	
\glsdetoklabel	250
\showglouseriii: added	
\glsdetoklabel	251
\showglouseriv: added	
\glsdetoklabel	251
\showglouserv: added	
\glsdetoklabel	251
\showglouservi: added	
\glsdetoklabel	251
dua: fixed bug in \acrfullfmt	226
fixed bug in \Acrfullplfmt	226
fixed bug in \acrfullplfmt	226
redefined to use accessibility	
information	361
dua-desc: commented spurious EOL ..	227
redefined to use accessibility	
information	363
	4.04 (2014-03-06)
\@gls@getcounterprefix: added	
warning if no prefix can be formed ..	181
\@gls@noidx@nosanitizesort: new ..	20
\@gls@noidx@sanitizesort: new ..	20
\@gls@nosanitizesort: new	20
\@gls@sanitizesort: new	20
\@glo@addchildren: new	188
\@glo@do@sortentries: new	189
\@glo@grabfirst: new	194
\@glo@sortedinsert: new	190
\@glo@sortentries: new	188
\@glo@sorthandler@case: new	190
\@glo@sorthandler@letter: new ...	190
\@glo@sorthandler@nocase: new ...	190
\@glo@sorthandler@word: new	190
\@glo@sortmacro@case: new	192
\@glo@sortmacro@def: new	192
\@glo@sortmacro@def@do: new	193
\@glo@sortmacro@letter: new	191
\@glo@sortmacro@nocase: new	192
\@glo@sortmacro@standard: new ...	191
\@glo@sortmacro@use: new	193
\@glo@sortmacro@word: new	191
\@gls@noidx@do: new	195
\@gls@noidx@getgrouptitle: new ..	207
\@gls@noref@warn: new	174
\@gls@reference: new	197
\@gls@warnonglossdefined: new	18
\@gls@warnonthe glossdefined: new ..	18
\@no@makeglossaries: new	174
\@print@glossary: new	186
\@print@noidx@glossary: new	193
\@printgloss@setsort: new	184
\@printglossary: new	185
General: added sort key to printgloss	
group	200
\compatibleglossentry: changed	
\newcommand to \def as is may or	
may not be defined	336
\compatiblesubglossentry: changed	
\newcommand to \def as is may or	
may not be defined	337
\defglsdisplayfirst: fixed unwanted	
space	105
\glo@grabfirst: new	194
\gls@defglossaryentry: replaced \ifx	
with \ifdefvoid	84

\glsnoidxdisplayloc: new	197	\@ACRshort: added \do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	354
\glsnoidxdisplayloclisthandler: new	196	\@Acrlong: added \do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	355
\glsnoidxloclist: new	196	\@Acrshort: added \do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	354
\glsnoidxloclisthandler: new	196	\@GLS@: moved \glsifhyper	122
\glsnoidxstripaccents: new	20	moved check for first use to \@gls@link	122
alttree: moved hangindent and parindent assignments outside level test	312	\@GLSp@: moved \glsifhyper	125
\makeglossaries: Moved definition of \glswrite to \makeglossaries ..	168	moved check for first use to \@gls@link	125
\makenoidxglossaries: new	171	\@Gls@: moved \glsifhyper	121
\printglossary: changed to use new \@printglossary	184	moved check for first use to \@gls@link	121
\printnoidxglossaries: new	184	\@Glsp@: moved \glsifhyper	124
\printnoidxglossary: new	184	moved check for first use to \@gls@link	124
\showgloclist: new	253	\@acrlong: added \do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	355
\warn@noprintglossary: Activate warning in \makeglossaries	183	\@acrshort: added \do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	353
\writeist: checked for definition of \glswrite	157, 162	\@closegls: new	167
4.06 (2014-03-12)		\@gls@: moved \glsifhyper	121
\@GLS@: added \glsifhyper	122	moved check for first use to \@gls@link	121
\@GLSp@: added \glsifhyper	125	\@gls@automake: new	167
\@Gls@: added \glsifhyper	121	\@gls@doautomake: new	28
\@Glsp@: added \glsifhyper	124	\@gls@field@link: added assignment of \do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	126
\@gls@: added \glsifhyper	121	\@gls@forbidtexext: new	58
\@gls@numbersdef: added hook to set toc title	29	\@gls@hyp@opt: new	107
\@gls@symbolsdef: added hook to set toc title	29	\@gls@link: removed redundancy	109
\@glsdisp: added \glsifhyper	125	renamed \gls@type to \glstype ...	109
\@glsp@: added \glsifhyper	123	\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper: new ..	108
General: added \glsifhyper	139–146	\@glsdisp: moved \glsifhyper	125
acronym: added hook to set toc title	15	moved check for first use to \@gls@link	125
acronyms: added hook to set toc title ...	15	\@glspl@: moved \glsifhyper	123
\glsdefmain: added hook to set toc title	14	moved check for first use to \@gls@link	123
4.07 (2014-04-04)		\@ignored@glossaries: new	61
\@glossarysection: added optional argument when using unstarred version	40	General: added entrycounter option to printgloss family	198
\@gls@noidx@do: added \global in case it's used in a tabular-like style	195	added nopostdot option to printgloss family	198
\Acrlfullplfmt: fixed no case change bug	216	added subentrycounter option to printgloss family	199
\glsletentryfield: new	146		
4.08 (2014-07-30)			
\@ACRlong: added \do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	355		

explicitly initialise hyper key	106
moved \glsifhyper	139–146
removed \@sACRlongpl	145
removed \@sAcrlongpl	145
removed \@sacrlongpl	144
removed \@sACRlong	143
removed \@sAcrlong	143
removed \@sacrlong	142
removed \@sACRshortpl	141
removed \@sAcrshortpl	141
removed \@sacrshortpl	140
removed \@sACRshort	140
removed \@sAcrshort	139
removed \@sacrshort	138
removed \@sgls@link	108
removed \@sGLSdescplural	132
removed \@sGlsdescplural	131
removed \@sglsdescplural	131
removed \@sGLSdesc	131
removed \@sGlsdesc	131
removed \@sglsdesc	130
removed \@sglsdisp	125
removed \@sGLSfirstplural	129
removed \@sGlsfirstplural	129
removed \@sglsfirstplural	129
removed \@sGLSfirst	128
removed \@sGlsfirst	127
removed \@sglsfirst	127
removed \@sGLSname	130
removed \@sGlsname	130
removed \@sglsname	129
removed \@sGLSplural	128
removed \@sGlsplural	128
removed \@sglspplural	128
removed \@sGLSpl	124
removed \@sGlspl	124
removed \@sglsppl	123
removed \@sGLSsymbolplural	133
removed \@sGlosssymbolplural	133
removed \@sglssymbolplural	133
removed \@sGLSsymbol	132
removed \@sGlosssymbol	132
removed \@sGLStext	126
removed \@sGlostext	127
removed \@sglostext	126
removed \@sGLSuseriii	136
removed \@sGlsuseriii	135
removed \@sglsuseriii	135
removed \@sGLSuserii	135
removed \@sGlsuserii	135
removed \@sglsuserii	134
removed \@sGLSuseriv	137
removed \@sGlsuseriv	136
removed \@sglsuseriv	136
removed \@sGLSuseri	134
removed \@sGlsuseri	134
removed \@sglsuseri	134
removed \@sGLSuservi	138
removed \@sGlsuservi	138
removed \@sglsuservi	138
removed \@sGLSuserv	137
removed \@sGlsuserv	137
removed \@sglsuserv	137
removed \@sGls	122
removed \@sGls	121
removed \@sgls	120
removed \@thirdofthree (defined in kernel)	120
removed sPGLS	261
removed sPglis	259
removed spglis	258
removed sPGLSpl	261
removed sPglspl	260
removed spglspl	259
\ACRfull: removed \@sACRfull	215
switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt ..	215
\Acrfull: removed \@sAcrfull	215
switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt ..	215
\acrfull: removed \@sacrfull	214
switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt ..	214
\ACRfullpl: removed \@sACRfullpl	216
switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt ..	216
\Acrfullpl: removed \@sAcrfullpl	216
switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt ..	216
\acrfullpl: removed \@sacrfullpl	215
switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt ..	215
\ACRlong: switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt	143
\Acrlong: switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt	142
\acrlong: switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt	142
\ACRlongpl: switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt	145
\Acrlongpl: switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt	144

\acrlongpl: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	144
\ACRshort: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	139
\Acrshort: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	139
\acrshort: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	138
\ACRshortpl: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	141
\Acrshortpl: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	141
\acrshortpl: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	140
\forallacronyms: new	51
\GLS: switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt	122
\Gls: switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt	121
\gls: switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt	120
\gls@defglossaryentry: added check	
for ignored glossary	80
\gls@istfilebase: new	36
\glsaddkey: removed	
\@sGLS@user@{key}	74
removed \@sGls@user@{key}	74
removed \@sgls@user@{key}	74
switched to using \@gls@hyp@opt ...	74
\GLSdesc: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	131
\Glsdesc: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	130
\glsdesc: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	130
\GLSdescplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	132
\Glsdescplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	131
\glsdescplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	131
\glsdisablehyper: added	
\KV@glslink@hyperfalse to	
definition	120
\glsdisp: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	125
\glsdohyperlink: new	119
\glsdohypertarget: new	119
\glsenablehyper: added	
\KV@glslink@hypertrue to	
definition	120
\GLSfirst: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	127
\Glsfirst: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	127
\glsfirst: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	127
\GLSfirstplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	129
\Glsfirstplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	129
\glsfirstplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	129
\glsifhyper: deprecated	107
\glslink: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	108
\glslinkcheckfirsthyperhook: new	109
\glslinkvar: new	107
\GLSname: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	130
\Glsname: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	130
\glsname: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	129
\GLSp1: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	124
\Glspl1: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	123
\glspl1: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	123
\GLSplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	128
\Glsplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	128
\glsplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	128
\glosspace: new	214
\GLSsymbol: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	132
\Glossymbol: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	132
\glossymbol: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	132
\GLSsymbolplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	133
\Glossymbolplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	133
\glossymbolplural: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	133

\GLStext: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	126
\Gls{text}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	127
\glstext: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	126
\glstreenamefmt: new	306
\GLSuser{i}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	134
\Glsuser{i}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	134
\glsuser{i}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	134
\GLSuser{ii}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	135
\Glsuser{ii}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	135
\glsuser{ii}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	134
\GLSuser{iii}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	136
\Glsuser{iii}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	135
\glsuser{iii}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	135
\GLSuser{iv}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	136
\Glsuser{iv}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	136
\glsuser{iv}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	136
\GLSuser{v}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	137
\Glsuser{v}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	137
\glsuser{v}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	137
\GLSuser{vi}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	138
\Glsuser{vi}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	138
\glsuser{vi}: switched to using	
\@gls@hyp@opt	138
\ifignoredglossary: new	61
altnlongragged4col: fixed bug that displayed description instead of symbol	286
\newglossary: added starred version ..	58
\newignoredglossary: new	60
\ns@newglossary: added	
\@gloctype@<name>@log	59
new	58
\p@gls@hyp@opt: new	107
\PGLS: changed to use \@gls@hyp@opt	261
\Pgls: changed to use \@gls@hyp@opt	259
\pgls: changed to use \@gls@hyp@opt	258
\PGLSpl: changed to use	
\@gls@hyp@opt	261
\Pglspl: changed to use	
\@gls@hyp@opt	260
\pglspl: changed to use	
\@gls@hyp@opt	259
\s@gls@hyp@opt: new	107
\s@newglossary: new	58
automake: new	27
4.09 (2014-08-12)	
\glsaddkey: fixed bug in user commands	74
4.10 (2014-08-27)	
\@Gls@acronymname: new	147
\@Gls@entryname: new	147
\@gls@glossary: Renamed \@glossary to \@gls@glossary	176
\glspercentchar: new	157
\glistildechar: new	157
alttree: moved space after symbol	313, 314
4.11 (2014-09-01)	
\@odo@wrglossary: added hook	179
sanitize: none option	23
\gls@wrglossary: renamed from \@wrglossary to \gls@wrglossary	176
\glsaddprotectedpagefmt: new	178
\glsbackslash: new	156
4.12 (2014-11-22)	
\@gls@addpredefinedattributes: Added glsignore attribute	45
\@gls@adjustmode: new	155
\@gls@notranslatorhook: removed ..	23
\@gls@toc: added \protect to \numberline	41
\@gls@usetranslator: new	23
\glsacrpluralsuffix: new	32
\glsadd: added check for vertical mode	155
\glsaddallunused: replaced @gobble with glsignore	156
\glsifusedtranslatordict: new	24
\glsignore: new	156
\glsupacrpluralsuffix: new	33
\ProvidesGlossariesLang: new	33

\RequireGlossariesLang: new	33	4.16 (2015-07-08)	
4.13 (2015-02-03)		\@ACRlong: added \glspostlinkhook	356
\indexspace: new	268, 287, 306	\@ACRshort: added \glspostlinkhook	355
4.14 (2015-02-28)		\@Acrlong: added \glspostlinkhook	355
\@@glslocalreset: new	89	\@Acrshort: added \glspostlinkhook	354
\@@glslocalunset: new	89	\@GLS@: added \glspostlinkhook . . .	123
\@@glsreset: new	89	\@GLSpl: added \glspostlinkhook . . .	125
\@@glsunset: new	89	\@Gls@: added \glspostlinkhook . . .	122
\@newglossaryentry@defcounters:		\@Glspl@: added \glspostlinkhook . . .	124
new	90	\@acrlong: added \glspostlinkhook	355
\@cGls: new	93	\@acrshort: added \glspostlinkhook	354
\@cGls@: new	94	\@gls@: added \glspostlinkhook . . .	121
\@cGlspl@: new	95	\@gls@link; added	
\@cgls: new	93	\glspostlinkhook	108
\@cgls@: new	93	\@gls@field@link: added	
\@cglspl: new	94	\glspostlinkhook	126
\@cglspl@: new	94	\@gls@link: moved definition of	
\@gls@entry@count: new	93	\glsifhyperon outside of this	
\@gls@increment@currcount: new	92	macro	110
\@gls@local@increment@currcount:		\@glsdisp: added \glspostlinkhook	126
new	92	\@glspl@: added \glspostlinkhook . . .	123
\@gls@write@entrycounts: new	93	General: added \glspostlinkhook	139–146
\@glslocalreset: new	89	\glsacspace: new	221
\@glslocalunset: new	88	\glsadd: changed \@do@wrglossary to	
\@glsreset: new	89	\@do@wrglossary	155
\@glsunset: new	89	\glsfielddef: new	76
\@newglossaryentry@defcounters:		\glsfieldedef: new	75
new	85	\glsfieldfetch: new	76
\cGls: new	93	\glsfieldgdef: new	76
\cgls: new	93	\glsfieldxdef: new	75
\cGlsformat: new	94	\glsifhyperon: moved definition of	
\cglsformat: new	93	\glsifhyperon	109
\cGlspl: new	94	\glslinkpostsetkeys: new	109
\cglspl: new	94	\glspostlinkhook: new	108
\cGlsplformat: new	95	\glswriteentry: new	177
\cglsplformat: new	94	\ifglsfieldcseq: new	78
\gls@defdocnewglossaryentry: new	69	\ifglsfielddefeq: new	77
\glsenableentrycount: new	90	\ifglsfieldeq: new	77
\glslocalreset: switched to		long-sp-short: new	220
\glslocalreset	88	\showglofield: new	253
\glslocalunset: switched to		4.18 (2015-09-09)	
\glslocalunset	88	General: split mfirstuc into separate	
\glsreset: switched to \glsreset	87	bundle	4
\glsunset: switched to \glsunset	88	4.19 (2015-10-31)	
4.15 (2015-03-16)		\glistreenamebox: new	312
General: bug fix replaced \@glo@type		4.19 (2015-11-22)	
with \glstype	145	\@gls@link@nocheckfirstryper: new	126
4.16 (2015-06-18)		\@gls@preglossaryhook: new	184
\glsaddstoragekey: new	72		

\@printglossary: added	268
\@gls@preglossaryhook	186
\do@glsdisablehyperinlist: new ..	109
\doifglossarynoexistsordo: new ..	53
\gls@gobbleopt: new	58
\glsdoifexistsordo: new	53
4.20 (2015-11-30)	
\@gls@link: added	
\@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts	109
added \glsdonohyperlink when	
hyperlink is suppressed	110
\@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts:	
new	109
\gls@checkseeallowed@preambleonly:	
new	64
\glsdonohyperlink: new	119
4.21 (2016-01-24)	
\@printglossary: warn if no style has	
been set	185
General: changed checkfirsthyper	
assignment	139–145
\glossarystyle: set default style if not	
already set	209
\glsLTpenaltycheck: new	280
\glspatchLToutput: new	281
\glspenaltygroupskip: new	281
altnogroupskip: new	279
altnogragged4col-booktabs: new ..	280
long-booktabs: new	277
long3col-booktabs: new	278
long4col-booktabs: new	278
longragged-booktabs: new	279
longragged3col-booktabs: new ..	280
\setglossarystyle: set default style if	
not already set	208
4.22 (2016-04-19)	
\@do@wrgglossary: added check for	
\@arabic	179
added test to allow temporary primitive	
modifications and added arabic case	179
mcolalttreespannav: new	292
mcolindexspannav: new	288
mcoltreename spannav: new	291
mcoltree spannav: new	290
\gls@arabicpage: new	178
\gls@protected@pagefmts: added	
arabic to list	177
\glsentrytitlecase: new	150
\glsfindwidesttoplevelname: new ..	311
\glslistgroupheaderfmt: new	268
\glslistnavigationitem: new	268
\glistreegroupheaderfmt: new	306
\glistreenavigationfmt: new	306
\ifglsrswallowprimitivemods: new ..	178
list: fixed missing space before	
description	268
long: fixed typo in \glossentrydesc ..	272
super4col: fixed bug in \glossentry ..	297
4.23 (2016-04-30)	
\glscurrentfieldvalue: new	57
\ifglsasfield: added	
\glscurrentfieldvalue	56, 57
altnogragged4col: check for	
nogroupskip changed	286
altsuperragged4col: check for	
nogroupskip changed	304
long: check for nogroupskip changed ..	272
long-booktabs: check for nogroupskip	
changed	278
long3col: check for nogroupskip	
changed	273
long3col-booktabs: check for	
nogroupskip changed	278
long4col: check for nogroupskip	
changed	275
long4col-booktabs: check for	
nogroupskip changed	279
longragged: check for nogroupskip	
changed	283
longragged3col: check for nogroupskip	
changed	284
super: check for nogroupskip changed ..	294
super3col: check for nogroupskip	
changed	296
super4col: check for nogroupskip	
changed	297
superragged: check for nogroupskip	
changed	301
superragged3col: check for	
nogroupskip changed	303
4.24 (2016-05-27)	
\@gls@extramakeindexopts: new ...	166
\@gls@glossary: added check for debug	
mode	176
\@gls@see@noindex: new	5
debug: new	5
seenoindex: new	6
\glsnomakeindexwarning: new	42

\GlsSetQuote: new	163	General: added check for	
\GlsSetWriteIstHook: new	163	\glsxtr@doaccsupp	336
4.25 (2016-06-09)		\glsnavhyperlinkname: new	263
\@gls@enablesavenonumberlist: new	65	4.30 (2017-06-11)	
\@gls@initnonumberlist: new	64	\@glo@autosee: new	84
\@gls@savenonumberlist: new	64	\@glo@autoseehook: new	84
4.26 (2016-10-12)		\@glo@check@sortallowed: new	11
\@glossary@default@style: added		\@gls@noidx@do: letter group	
check for classictthesis	7	assignment made global	195
mcolindex: replaced \idxitem with		\@gls@setupsort@def: added check for	
\glstreeitem	288	register	12
mcolindexspannav: replaced \idxitem		\@gls@setupsort@none: new	13
with \glstreeitem	289	\@xdycrossrefhook: new	47
\glstreechildpredesc: new	307	\@xdylocationclassorder: bug fix:	
\glstreeitem: new	306	changed \edef to \def	48
\glstreepredesc: new	306	\glosortentrieswarning: new	18
\glstreesubitem: new	306	\gls@set@xr@key: new	63
\glstreesubsubitem: new	306	\gls@xr@key: new	64
4.28 (2017-01-07)		\GlsAddXdyLocation: bug fix: changed	
\glspatchtabularx: new	87	#1 to #2	47
4.29 (2017-01-19)		\glsnoidxstripaccents: added \a ...	21
\@gls@noidx@do: current letter group		added \TH, \dh and \DH	21
assignment made global	195	4.31 (2017-08-10)	
\@print@noidx@glossary: moved		nolist: added check for “list” style	9
definition of		4.31 (2017-09-10)	
\@gls@currentlettergroup outside		style: changed \renewcommand to \def .	7
of the glossary environment	193		

Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols	
\!	115, 116
\"	21, 113–116, 118
\#	160
\%	157, 162, 320, 321
\&	33, 154
\'	21
\.	9, 21
\=	21
\?	113–115, 165
\@delimN	211
\@do@wrgglossary	171, 180
\@do@wrgglossary	155, 177
\@glo@assign@sortkey	172
\@glo@list	51
\@glo@sort	20
\@glo@type	184
\@glossarysec	6, 40, 41
\@glossaryseclabel	7, 40, 198
\@glossarysecstar	7, 40, 198
\@gls@checkactual	117
\@gls@checkbar	116
\@gls@checkescactual	115
\@gls@checkescbar	115
\@gls@checkesclevel	116
\@gls@checkescquote	114, 165, 166
\@gls@checklevel	117
\@gls@checkquote	113, 114, 164
\@gls@default@entryfmt	96, 105
\@gls@expand@field	19, 68, 72, 73, 232, 234–236, 239, 241, 244–246, 367–371
\@gls@extramakeindexopts	163, 169
\@gls@fixbraces	182
\@gls@noexpand@field	19, 67
\@gls@noidx@no@sanitizesort	20
\@gls@noidx@nosanitizesort	173
\@gls@nosanitizesort	20, 173
\@gls@sanitizesort	20, 173
\@gls@xdycheckbackslash	118, 119
\@gls@xdycheckquote	118
\@glslocalreset	89, 91
\@glslocalunset	88, 91
\@glsreset	89, 91
\@glsunset	89, 91
\@newglossaryentry@defcounters	90
\@this@glo@	51
\@ACRfull	215
\@ACRfullpl	216
\@ACRlong	143, 215
\@ACRlongpl	145, 216
\@ACRshort	140, 215
\@ACRshortpl	141, 216
\@Acrfull	215
\@Acrfullpl	216
\@Acrlong	143, 215
\@Acrlongpl	145, 216
\@Acrshort	139
\@Acrshortpl	141
\@Alph	178, 179
\@GLS	122
\@GLS@	122, 261
\@GLSdesc	131
\@GLSdesc@	131
\@GLSdescplural	132
\@GLSdescplural@	132
\@GLSfirst	127, 128
\@GLSfirst@	128
\@GLSfirstplural	129
\@GLSfirstplural@	129
\@GLSname	130
\@GLSname@	130
\@GLSpl	124
\@GLSpl@	124, 262
\@GLSplural	128

\@GLSplural@	128	\@Glsuseriii@	135, 136
\@GLSsymbol	132	\@Glsuseriv	136
\@GLSsymbol@	132, 133	\@Glsuseriv@	136
\@GLSsymbolplural	133	\@Glsuserv	137
\@GLSsymbolplural@	133	\@Glsuserv@	137
\@GLStext	126	\@Glsuservi	138
\@GLStext@	126, 127	\@Glsuservi@	138
\@GLSuseri	134	\@Mi	281
\@GLSuseri@	134	\@PGLS	261
\@GLSuserii	135	\@PGLS@	261
\@GLSuserii@	135	\@PGLSpl	261
\@GLSuseriii	136	\@PGLSpl@	261
\@GLSuseriii@	136	\@Pgls	259
\@GLSuseriv	136, 137	\@Pgls@	259
\@GLSuseriv@	137	\@PglSpl	260
\@GLSuserv	137	\@PglSpl@	260
\@GLSuserv@	137	\@Roman	178, 179
\@GLSuservi	138	\@acrfull	214
\@GLSuservi@	138	\@acrfullpl	215, 216
\@Gls	121	\@acrlong	142, 214
\@Gls@	92, 94, 121, 260	\@acrlongpl	144, 216
\@Gls@crentryname	217	\@acrshort	138, 214, 215
\@Gls@entry@field	73, 147–152	\@acrshortpl	140, 216
\@Gls@entryname	147, 217	\@addtoacronymlists	15, 16
\@Glsdesc	130, 131	\@after	16
\@Glsdesc@	131	\@afterheading	269, 324
\@Glsdescplural	131	\@alph	177, 179
\@Glsdescplural@	131	\@arabic	178, 179
\@Glsfirst	127	\@auxout	57, 59, 93, 169, 171, 174, 183, 187, 263
\@Glsfirst@	127	\@backslashchar	112, 118, 119
\@Glsfirstplural	129	\@before	16
\@Glsfirstplural@	129	\@bsphack	176
\@Glsname	130	\@cGls	93
\@Glsname@	130	\@cGls@	92, 94
\@Glspl	123, 124	\@cGlspl	94
\@Glspl@	92, 95, 124, 260, 261	\@cGlspl@	92, 94
\@Glsplural	128	\@cclv	281
\@Glsplural@	128	\@cgls	93
\@Glssymbol	132	\@cgls@	91, 93
\@Glssymbol@	132	\@cglspl	94
\@Glssymbolplural	133	\@cglspl@	91, 94
\@Glssymbolplural@	133	\@chapter	31
\@Glstext	127	\@classoptionslist	30
\@Glstext@	127	\@closegls	167, 168
\@Glsuseri	134	\@colht	281
\@Glsuseri@	134	\@colroom	281
\@Glsuserii	135	\@currentlabelname	7, 198
\@Glsuserii@	135	\@curroptions	30
\@Glsuseriii	135	\@declaredoptions	30

\@delimN 211 \@glo@counterprefix 174, 179–181, 208, 211
 \@delimR 210 \@glo@default@sorttype .. 10, 172, 191, 192
 \@disable@onlypremakeg 169 \@glo@defaultcounter 82, 83
 \@disable@premakecs 31 \@glo@desc 62, 78, 79, 81, 83
 \@disabled@glsaddxdycounters 44 \@glo@descaccess 338–340
 \@do@addcounter 43 \@glo@descplural 62, 78, 79
 \@do@auxoutstuff 187 \@glo@descpluralaccess 338–340
 \@do@glossentry 204, 336, 337 \@glo@do@sortentries 188
 \@do@gls@getcounterprefix 180 \@glo@entry 155, 156
 \@do@gls@islistofacronyms 16 \@glo@entryprefix 256
 \@do@glssee 84 \@glo@entryprefixfirst 256
 \@do@ifinlist 42 \@glo@entryprefixfirstplural .. 256, 257
 \@do@newglossaryentry 218, 232, 234–236, 238–241, 243–248, 367–371 \@glo@entryprefixplural 256
 \@do@seeglossary 171, 182 \@glo@esclabel 86, 87
 \@do@subglossentry 205, 337 \@glo@etext 96–98
 \@do@wrglossary 110 \@glo@first 62, 79, 82, 83, 243, 371
 \@do@writeaux@info 183 \@glo@firstaccess 337, 339, 340
 \@ehc 281 \@glo@firstplural 62, 79, 82, 371
 \@empty 13, 15, 28, 30, 31, 42, 44, 47, \@glo@firstpluralaccess 338–340
 50, 51, 81, 86, 110, 111, 121–125, 139– \@glo@grabfirst 194
 145, 158, 161, 163, 167, 168, 175, 176, \@glo@label 66, 72,
 181, 198, 201, 208, 233, 235, 237, 239– 73, 75–84, 90, 154, 256, 257, 311, 312, 340
 242, 244, 246, 248, 318, 320, 322, 354–356 \@glo@list 84
 \@end@fixbraces 182 \@glo@long 55, 66, 80, 83
 \@endfortrue 25, 54, 72, 264 \@glo@longaccess 338–340
 \@esphack 177 \@glo@longpl 66,
 \@expandtwoargs 30 \@glo@longpluralaccess 338–340
 \@firstofone 21 \@glo@name 11, 61, 67, 79, 81–83
 \@firstofthree 107, 120, \@glo@no@assign@sortkey 170
 121, 123, 125, 139, 140, 142, 144, 354–356 \@glo@nonumberlist 65
 \@firstoftwo 23– \@glo@numfmt 180, 318
 25, 70, 71, 107, 123–125, 140–142, 144, 145 \@glo@parent ... 13, 64, 79, 81, 82, 86, 87, 189
 \@for 25, \@glo@plural 62, 79, 81, 82, 369
 30, 31, 43, 44, 51, 70, 71, 112, 158, 160, \@glo@pluralaccess 338–340
 169, 170, 177, 182, 188, 219, 233, 235, \@glo@prefix
 237, 239, 241, 244, 246, 248, 264, 265, 318 ... 8, 64, 79, 86, 87, 111, 112, 180, 317, 318
 \@glo@@desc 83 \@glo@range 180, 317, 318
 \@glo@@symbol 83 \@glo@see 63, 79, 84
 \@glo@access 337, 339, 340, 342 \@glo@seeautonumberlist 8, 64
 \@glo@addchildren 188, 193 \@glo@short 55, 66, 80, 83, 370
 \@glo@assign@sortkey 170, 172, 200 \@glo@shortaccess 338–340, 367–370
 \@glo@autosee 84 \@glo@shortpl 66, 80, 83,
 \@glo@autoseehook 84 ... 232, 234, 236, 238, 240, 243, 245, 367, 370
 \@glo@check@mkidxrangechar 111, 112, 180, 317, 318 \@glo@shortpluralaccess 338–340
 \@glo@check@sortallowed .. 11–13, 170, 174 \@glo@sort 11, 13, 20, 62, 79, 82, 86, 87
 \@glo@childlist 188 \@glo@sortedinsert 189
 \@glo@counter 63, 79, 83 \@glo@sortentries 191, 192
 \@glo@sorthandler@case 192

\@glo@sorthandler@letter	191	\@gls@between	264, 265
\@glo@sorthandler@nocase	192	\@gls@body	147
\@glo@sorthandler@word	191	\@gls@checkactual	113, 165
\@glo@sortinghandler	188, 190	\@gls@checkbar	113, 165
\@glo@sortinglist	188, 189, 192	\@gls@checkedmkidx	112–118, 164–166
\@glo@sorttype	172, 193, 194, 200	\@gls@checkescactual	113, 165
\@glo@storeentry	11–13	\@gls@checkescbar	113, 165
\@glo@suffix	111, 112, 180, 318	\@gls@checkescquote	113, 164–166
\@glo@symbol	55, 63, 79, 83, 238, 243, 339	\@gls@checklevel	113, 165
\@glo@symbolaccess	338–340, 370	\@gls@checkmkidxchars	
\@glo@symbolplural	63, 79, 84	.....	86, 111, 164, 171, 179, 181, 317, 318
\@glo@symbolpluralaccess	338–340	\@gls@checkquote	113, 164
\@glo@text	62,	\@gls@classI	158, 159
79, 82, 83, 121–125, 146–148, 238, 257, 369		\@gls@classII	158, 159
\@glo@textaccess ...	337, 339, 340, 367–370	\@gls@codepage	187
\@glo@thislabel	85	\@gls@counter	
\@glo@thislettergrp	194, 195	.....	106, 109–111, 155, 174, 180, 181, 318
\@glo@thisvalue	55–57	\@gls@counterwithin	10, 198, 199, 201
\@glo@tmp	72, 73, 181	\@gls@ctr	43
\@glo@type .	7, 13, 63, 79–84, 155, 169, 175,	\@gls@currentlettergroup	193, 195
185–189, 193, 194, 197, 198, 217, 233,		\@gls@declareoption	
235, 237, 239, 241, 244, 246, 248, 263–265		.....	8, 9, 14, 15, 18, 24, 26–29
\@glo@types	51,	\@gls@default	95
59, 89, 90, 155, 156, 169, 170, 254, 311		\@gls@default@value	
\@glo@useri	65, 80, 83	.....	55, 56, 67, 68, 79, 81–83, 242, 256
\@glo@userii	65, 80, 83	\@gls@deffile	69, 70
\@glo@useriii	65, 80, 83	\@gls@defsort	11–13, 83
\@glo@useriv	65, 80, 83	\@gls@defsortcount	11–13, 59
\@glo@userv	65, 80, 83	\@gls@do@acronymsdef	14, 15, 30, 60
\@glo@uservi	65, 80, 83	\@gls@do@indexdef	29, 30, 60
\@glodesc	83	\@gls@do@numbersdef	29, 30, 60
\@glolist@	81	\@gls@do@symbolsdef	28, 29, 60
\@gloname	83	\@gls@do@symbolssdef	30
\@glossary@default@style		\@gls@doautomake	27, 28, 170
.....	8, 9, 185, 208, 209, 249	\@gls@docheckquotedef	164–166
\@glossaryentryfield	86	\@gls@docloadedfalse	4
\@glossarysection	39	\@gls@docloadedtrue	4
\@glossarystyle	185, 186, 198	\@gls@dodeflistparser	170
\@glossarysubentryfield	86, 87	\@gls@doentrydef	105
\@gls	120	\@gls@dolast	182, 183
\@gls@	91, 93, 120, 259, 260	\@gls@donext	182, 183
\@gls@alink	108	\@gls@donext@def	154
\@gls@Hcounter	110, 111	\@gls@dothiswrite	167, 168
\@gls@ReturnAfterFi	211	\@gls@elem	264
\@gls@access@display	342, 343	\@gls@enablesavenonumberlist	70
\@gls@actualchar ..	86, 87, 115, 117, 162, 321	\@gls@encapchar	
\@gls@addpredefinedattributes ..	157, 166	.....	115, 116, 162, 180, 182, 318, 321
\@gls@adjustmode	155	\@gls@entry@count	92, 93
\@gls@automake	170		

\@gls@entry@field	342
..... 72, 73, 91, 147–153, 340–342	69
\@gls@escbsdq	109
..... 113, 163, 322	194
\@gls@expand@fields	194
..... 68, 69	171
\@gls@expandonce	173
..... 68	20, 173
\@gls@extramakeindexopts	22, 173
..... 169	22, 173
\@gls@fetchfield	173
..... 56	173
\@gls@field@link	173
..... 74, 75, 126–138	173
\@gls@firsttok	196
..... 194	173, 196
\@gls@fixbraces	196
..... 84	173, 196
\@gls@forbidtexext	194
..... 59	171, 194
\@gls@get@counterprefix	211
..... 181	173
\@gls@getbody	29
..... 147	173
\@gls@getcounterprefix	154
..... 180	154
\@gls@getgroup title	154
..... 171, 207, 265	154
\@gls@glossary	154
..... 176	154
\@gls@gobbleopt	31
..... 58	31
\@gls@grptitle	339
..... 207, 263, 265	339
\@gls@hyp@opt	31
..... 74,	31
..... 75, 93, 94, 108, 120–145, 214–216, 258–261	31
\@gls@hyp@opt@cs	168
..... 107	167, 168
\@gls@hypergroup	281
..... 263	281
\@gls@ifinlist	173
..... 43	173
\@gls@ifnotmeasuring	173
..... 87	173
\@gls@igtype	87
..... 61	87
\@gls@increment@curr count	186
..... 91	186
\@gls@indexdef	331
..... 29	331
\@gls@initnonumberlist	59
..... 65, 80	59
\@gls@islistofacronyms	321
..... 16	321
\@gls@keylist	174
..... 366	171, 174
\@gls@keymap	211
..... 65, 70–73, 256, 339	211
\@gls@label	167
..... 171, 174, 180	167
\@gls@langmod	342
..... 167, 168	342
\@gls@levelchar	147
..... 87, 116, 117, 162, 321	147
\@gls@link ..	319
..... 108, 121–126, 139–146, 354–356	46, 318, 319
\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	112
..... 120–125	112
\@gls@link@label	25
..... 109, 234, 240	25
\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper	11
..... 126, 139–145	11
\@gls@link@opts	26
..... 109, 234, 240	26
\@gls@list	110, 155
..... 264, 265	110, 155
\@gls@listsuffix	64, 65
..... 42	64, 65
\@gls@loadlist	6, 64
..... 9, 248	6, 64
\@gls@loadlong	25, 26, 30
..... 8, 9, 249	25, 26, 30
\@gls@loads super	59
..... 9, 249	59
\@gls@loadtree	109
..... 9, 249	109
\@gls@local@increment@curr count	110
..... 91	110
\@gls@loclist	30
..... 172, 173, 195, 196	30
\@gls@map	195
..... 70, 71	195
\@gls@missingnumberlist	191
..... 83	191

\@gls@sort@B	190, 191	\@glshypernumber	210
\@gls@startswithponce	68	\@glsisacronymlistfalse	16
\@gls@storeonumberlist	64, 65, 83	\@glsisacronymlisttrue	16
\@gls@symbolsdef	28	\@glslink	110, 120, 154, 263
\@gls@this	177	\@glslocalreset	88, 91
\@gls@thisHloc	181	\@glslocalunset	88, 91
\@gls@thisfield	56	\@glslocref	174, 179, 180, 317, 318
\@gls@thislabel	54, 182, 183, 192	\@glsminrange	157–159, 319
\@gls@thislist	154	\@glsname	129
\@gls@thisloc	181	\@glsname@	129, 130
\@gls@thisval	71	\@glsnextpages	186
\@gls@title	39	\@glsnodec	79, 81, 83
\@gls@tmp	13, 34, 47, 68, 112, 176, 177, 264, 265	\@glsnoname	79, 81, 83
\@gls@tmpb	113–118, 164–166	\@glsnonextpages	185
\@gls@toc	40	\@glsnumberformat	
\@gls@type	170, 219, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 244, 246, 248, 311	..... 106, 109, 155, 174, 180, 317, 318 167, 175	
\@gls@updatechecked	112, 113, 164, 165	\@glsorder	169
\@gls@usetranslator	24, 33	\@glspl	123
\@gls@value	67, 68, 150	\@glspl@	92, 94, 123, 259–261
\@gls@warnonglossdefined	18, 184	\@glsplural	128
\@gls@warnontheGLOSSdefined	18, 203	\@glsplural@	128
\@gls@write@entrycounts	92	\@glsreset	88, 91
\@gls@writedef	70	\@glssee	84, 182
\@gls@writeishtook	161, 163	\@glssymbol	132
\@gls@xdy@locationlist	158	\@glssymbol@	132
\@gls@xdycheckbackslash	112	\@glssymbolplural	133
\@gls@xdycheckquote	112	\@glssymbolplural@	133
\@gls@xref	181, 182	\@glstarget	120, 203, 263
\@glsAlphacompositor	37, 46, 319	\@glstext	126
\@glsHlocref	179, 180	\@glstext@	126
\@glsacronymlists ..	15–17, 51, 217, 219, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 244, 246, 248, 253	\@glsunset	88, 91
\@glsaddkey	73	\@glsuseri	134
\@glsaddstoragekey	72	\@glsuseri@	134
\@glsaddrxdyattribute	43, 44	\@glsuserii	134
\@glsdefaultsort	11	\@glsuserii@	134
\@glsdesc	130	\@glsuseriii	135
\@glsdesc@	130	\@glsuseriii@	135
\@glsdescplural	131	\@glsuseriv	136
\@glsdescplural@	131	\@glsuseriv@	136
\@glsdisp	125	\@glsuserserv	137
\@glsentry	89, 90, 93	\@glsuserserv@	137
\@glsentrytitlecase	150	\@glsuserservi	138
\@glsfirst	127	\@glsuserservi@	138
\@glsfirst@	127	\@glswidestname	312, 313, 330
\@glsfirstletter	50, 157	\@glswritefiles	28
\@glsfirstplural	129	\@glsxtr@doaccsupp	336
\@glsfirstplural@	129	\@gobble	11–13, 70, 87, 112, 156, 157, 160, 171, 316, 320, 321

```

\@idxitem ..... 306 \@print@glossary ..... 184
\@ifclassloaded ..... 4, 10, 39 \@print@noidx@glossary ..... 184
\@ifnextchar ..... 59, 107 \@printgloss@setsort ..... 170, 172, 185
\@ifpackageloaded ..... 4, 7, 23–25, 33, 50, 87, 153, 163, 336 \@printglossary ..... 184
\@ifstar ..... 58, 72, 73, 107, 213 \@roman ..... 46, 318
\@ifundefined ..... . 33, 264, 271, 282, 293, 300, 313, 330, 344 \@secondofthree ..... 107, 120, 121, 124, 139, 141, 143, 145, 354
\@ignored@glossaries ..... 60, 61 \@secondoftwo . 21, 23–25, 34, 70, 71, 119–
\@input@ ..... 186 122, 125, 139, 140, 142, 143, 354–356, 374
\@istfilename ..... 169 \@set@glo@numformat ..... 180, 318
\@makecol ..... 281 \@sglsaddkey ..... 73
\@makeglossary ..... 169 \@sglsaddstoragekey ..... 72
\@minus ..... 268, 287, 306 \@thirddofthree ..... 107, 122, 125, 140, 142, 143, 145, 354
\@mkboth ..... 39, 40 \@this@attr ..... 160
\@newglossary ..... 57, 59 \@this@childlabel ..... 188, 189
\@newglossaryentry@defcounters .. 84, 90 \@this@counter ..... 44
\@newglossaryentryposthook ..... 72, 73, 84, 256, 339 \@this@ctr ..... 160
\@newglossaryentryprehook ..... 72, 73, 78, 80, 256, 339 \@this@key ..... 71
\@nil ..... 16, 84, 111–113, 147, 164, \@this@label ..... 188
165, 180, 182, 194, 195, 210, 211, 317, 318 \@this@scs ..... 31
\@nnil ..... 16, 182 \@tmp ..... 46, 319
\@no@makeglossaries ..... 170, 172 \@use@option ..... 30
\@no@post@desc ..... 323 \@warn@nomakeglossaries ..... 168, 188
\@nopostdesc ..... 186 \@wrglossary@pageformat ..... 178
\@onelevel@sanitize ..... 20, \@wrglossarynumberhook ..... 178, 179
46, 70, 86, 112, 161, 181, 183, 194, 319, 320 \@xdy@main@language ..... 27, 167, 187
\@onlypreamble 60, 69, 78, 79, 92, 95, 170, 174 \@xdyattributelist ..... 44, 160
\@onlypremakeg .... 35–37, 43, 44, 48, 60, 163 \@xdyattributes ..... 43, 158, 316, 318
\@org@glossaryentrynumbers .... 185, 186 \@xdycounters ..... 42–44, 160
\@org@glss@assign@descplural ..... 232, 241, 243–246, 367, 370, 371 \@xdycrossrefhook ..... 159
\@org@glss@assign@firstpl ..... 232, 234–236, 238, 239, 241, 243–246, 367–371 \@xdylanguage ..... 187
\@org@glss@assign@plural ..... 232, 234–236, 238, 239, 241, 243–246, 367–371 \@xdylettergroups ..... 50, 161, 321
\@org@glss@assign@symbolplural .. 232, 234–236, 238, 239, 244–246, 368, 369, 371 \@xdylocationclassorder ..... 48, 159, 320
\@org@glssnumberformat ..... 154 \@xdylocref ..... 43, 161, 316, 320
\@org@newglossaryentryprehook ..... 78 \@xdyrequiredstyles ..... 49, 158, 318
\@outputpage ..... 281 \@xdysortrules ..... 48, 161, 321
\@p@glossarysection ..... 39 \@xdystyle ..... 158, 318
\@pglss ..... 258 \@xdyuseralphabets ..... 45, 158, 318
\@pglss@ ..... 258 \@xdyuserlocationdefs ... 47, 159, 317, 319
\@pglsp ..... 259 \@xdyuserlocationnames ..... 47, 48, 317
\@pglsp@ ..... 259 \@xfor@nextelement ..... 182
\@plus ..... 268, 287, 306 \\ ..... 85, 112, 156, 162,
163, 210, 211, 321, 322, 324–326, 334, 335
\{ ..... 70, 156, 162, 163, 316, 321, 322
\} ..... 70, 156, 162, 163, 316, 322
\^ ..... 21
\` ..... 21
\| ..... 113, 115, 165

```

\~	21	\advance	12, 13, 81, 110, 281
A			
\a	21	\AE	21
\AA	21	\ae	21
\aa	21	amsgen package	4, 106
accsupp package	336	amsmath package	87
\accsuppglossaryentryfield	336	\andname	183
\accsuppglossarysubentryfield	337	\AnyTrackedLanguages	34, 374
\acrfootnote	234, 240	\appto	17, 65, 72, 73, 256, 339
\Acrfull	231	array package	277, 282, 300
\Acrfull	231	article class	181
\ACRfullfmt	215, 218, 226, 228, 362, 364	\AtBeginDocument	15, 50, 70, 87, 155, 171
\ACRfullfmt	215, 218, 226, 228, 362, 364	\AtEndDocument	28, 70, 92, 171, 175, 187, 264
\acrfullfmt	214, 218, 226, 228, 362, 364	B	
\acrfullformat	153, 214, 232, 247	\b	21
\Acrfullpl	231	babel package	23, 32, 33, 49
\acrfullpl	231	\begin	160, 193, 268,
\ACRfullplfmt	216, 218, 226, 228, 362, 364	271–274, 276, 277, 279, 280, 282–305, 320	
\Acrfullplfmt	216, 218, 226, 228, 362, 364	\BeginAccSupp	342
\acrfullplfmt	216, 218, 226, 228, 362, 364	\begingroup	5, 176, 179, 211
\acrlinkfootnote	233	\bfseries	272–
\acrlinkfullformat	214–216	276, 278, 279, 283–287, 295–299, 301–305	
\Acrlong	231	\bgroup	20, 78, 153, 185, 188
\acrlong	230	booktabs package	277–280
\Acrlongpl	231	\boolean	247
\acrlongpl	230	\boolfalse	28
\acrnameformat	238, 369	\booltrue	28
\acronymentry	218, 220–225, 227–230, 358–360, 363–366	\bottomrule	278, 279
\acronymfont	102, 103, 139–142, 147, 153, 217, 218, 220–230, 234, 235, 237, 239, 240, 242–244, 351, 352, 354–356, 358–360, 362–366, 368–370	\box	281
\acronymname	14, 15, 35	C	
\acronymsort	218, 220–225, 227–230, 358–360, 363, 364, 366	\c	21
\acronymtype	14, 15, 217–219, 232–241, 243–246, 248, 367–370	\c@equation	110
\acrpluralsuffix	218, 220–223, 227–229, 232–236, 238–245, 247, 248, 358, 359, 363–365, 367–371	\c@glossarysubentry	199
\Acrshort	230	\c@page	177–179
\acrshort	230	\cGls	94
\Acrshortpl	230	\cgls	93
\acrshortpl	230	\cGlsformat	92
\addcontentsline	41	\cglsformat	91
\addglossarytocaptions	34	\cGlspl	95
\addtolength	313, 330	\cglspl	94
		\cGlsplformat	92
		\cglsplformat	91
		\char	207
		classicthesis package	7
		\cleardoublepage	41
		\clearpage	41
		\closeout	70, 161, 163, 167, 175
		\compatglossarystyle	323–335
		\compatibleglossentry	205

\compatiblesubglossentry	205	\def@gls@xdycheckbackslash	118, 119
\copy	281	\DefaultNewAcronymDef	233
\count@	194	\defglsentryfmt	59, 61, 105, 219, 232, 233, 236, 237, 240, 242, 245, 247
\csdef	19, 72–75, 84, 85, 90, 91, 188, 189, 209, 219, 220, 322	\define@boolkey	5, 6, 8, 10, 14, 21, 22, 25–28, 106, 200
\csedef	92, 178	\define@choicekey	6, 7, 10, 22, 24, 26, 64, 198, 199
\csgdef	38, 57, 61, 91, 92, 183, 197	\define@key	7, 10, 17, 23, 27, 61–66, 72, 73, 106, 155, 197, 198, 200, 256, 337, 338
\cslet	65, 78, 85, 192	\DefineAcronymSynonyms	30, 231
\csname ...	10–13, 30, 32, 34, 35, 40, 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 51, 54, 59, 60, 67, 68, 72–77, 81, 82, 84–87, 89, 105, 109–111, 121– 125, 139–146, 154, 155, 158–160, 164– 167, 171, 174–178, 180–182, 185–187, 189, 198, 204, 205, 208, 209, 213, 249– 257, 264, 265, 312, 313, 316–318, 330, 336, 337, 340, 341, 344, 354–356, 372, 373	\delimN	160, 170, 196, 211, 320
\csshow	253	\delimR	160, 210, 211, 320
\csuse	34, 38, 57, 67, 68, 74, 75, 105, 168, 189, 191, 193, 195, 197–199, 209, 220, 257, 323–335	\DescriptionDUANewAcronymDef	237
\csxdef	83, 92	\DescriptionFootnoteNewAcronymDef	235
\currentglossary	38, 185, 199, 201	\descriptionname	35, 272– 276, 278, 279, 283–287, 295–299, 301–305
\currentglssubentry	199, 201, 202	\DescriptionNewAcronymDef	239
\CurrentOption	30, 256, 336	\DH	21
\CurrentTrackedLanguage	34, 374, 375	\dh	21
\CurrentTrackedTag	34, 374, 375	\dimen@	221, 281, 311
\CustomAcronymFields	248	\disable@keys	30
\CustomNewAcronymDef	248	\do	25, 30, 31, 43, 44, 51, 70, 71, 112, 154, 158, 160, 169, 170, 177, 182, 188, 219, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 244, 246, 248, 264, 265, 318
		\do@glo@storeentry	11–13, 84
		\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper	
			108, 109, 120–126, 139–145, 354, 355
		\do@gls@xdycheckbackslash	112
		\do@glsdisablehyperinlist	109
		\do@glshaschildren	54
		doc package	4, 5, 14
		\doifglossarynoexistsordo	58
		\dtl@ifsingle	207
		\dtl@insertinto	190
		\dtl@sortresult	190, 191
		\dtlcompare	190
		\dtlicompare	191
		\DTLifinlist	61, 109
		\DTLifint	207
		\dtlletterindexcompare	190
		\DTLsubstituteall	112
		\dtlwordindexcompare	190
		\DUANewAcronymDef	246
			E
		\eappto	61, 85, 178

\edef ..	13, 16, 31, 34, 42–47, 49, 51, 54, 59, 61, 67, 68, 71, 75–80, 85, 86, 105, 109–118, 154–157, 162–168, 170, 171, 175, 180, 181, 183, 187–191, 194, 199, 202, 207, 211, 213, 232, 234, 236, 238, 240, 243, 245, 263, 316, 317, 319, 321, 366–370	67, 68, 112, 164–166, 178, 190, 191, 204, 205, 218, 232, 234, 236, 238, 240, 241, 243, 245, 336, 337
\egroup	20, 78, 154, 186, 189	F
\else	5, 9, 13–16, 18, 20–23, 28, 30, 31, 35–37, 39, 41–51, 64, 67, 81, 82, 85–87, 91, 92, 108–110, 112–119, 121–126, 147, 157, 158, 161, 163–168, 175–182, 185, 194, 198–203, 208, 210, 211, 221, 235, 237, 239, 242, 244–247, 249, 264, 268, 272, 273, 275, 278, 279, 281, 283, 284, 286, 294, 296, 297, 301, 303, 304, 307–309, 311–314, 317–323, 328–331, 342	\fi
\emph	182, 212	5–7, 9, 11–16, 18, 20–23, 25, 28, 30, 31, 35–37, 39–51, 60, 64, 67, 81–83, 85–87, 91, 92, 108–119, 121–126, 148, 155, 157, 158, 161, 163–168, 170, 175–183, 185, 187, 194, 198–203, 208–211, 221, 231, 233, 235–237, 239, 241, 242, 244–249, 255, 264, 268, 272, 273, 275, 278–281, 283, 284, 286, 294, 296, 297, 301, 303, 304, 308–314, 316–320, 322, 323, 328–331, 336, 342
\empty	211, 336	file types
\end	160, 194, 268, 271–274, 276, 277, 279, 280, 282–306, 320	.aux
\end@doifinlist	42	.glo
\end@getprefix	181	.ist
\end@gls@islistofacronyms	16	.toc
\EndAccSupp	342	.xdy
\endcsname	10–13, 30, 32, 34, 35, 40, 43, 44, 46, 47, 49, 51, 54, 59, 60, 67, 68, 72–77, 81, 82, 84–87, 89, 105, 109–111, 121–125, 139–146, 154, 155, 158–160, 164–167, 171, 174–178, 180–182, 185–187, 189, 198, 204, 205, 208, 209, 213, 249–257, 264, 265, 312, 313, 316–318, 330, 336, 337, 340, 341, 344, 354–356, 372, 373	glo
\endfoot .	272–274, 276, 278, 279, 283–285, 287	\firstacronymfont
\endgroup	5, 177, 179, 211	104, 220–222, 227, 228, 234, 238, 240, 243, 353, 357–359, 363, 364
\endhead	272–276, 278, 279, 283–287	\footnote
\endtheglossary	5	227, 228, 233, 364
\entryname	35, 272–276, 278, 279, 283–287, 295–299, 301–305	\FootnoteNewAcronymDef
\equal	23, 31, 41, 110, 169, 208, 264	241
equation (counter)	110, 111	\forallglossaries
toolbox package	4	51, 175, 184, 311
\expandafter	11–13, 20, 30, 31, 34, 43, 44, 46–51, 54, 59–61, 67, 68, 70–77, 81–84, 86, 87, 89, 105, 109–118, 147, 154, 156, 157, 160, 164, 165, 167, 175–177, 179, 180, 183, 185, 189, 194, 195, 204, 205, 209, 211, 213, 234, 240, 249–254, 256, 257, 264, 265, 312, 316–318, 320, 321, 336, 337, 340, 342, 366, 372, 373	\forallglentries
\expandafter	11–13, 20, 30, 31, 34, 43, 44, 46–51, 54, 59–61, 67, 68, 70–77, 81–84, 86, 87, 89, 105, 109–118, 147, 154, 156, 157, 160, 164, 165, 167, 175–177, 179, 180, 183, 185, 189, 194, 195, 204, 205, 209, 211, 213, 234, 240, 249–254, 256, 257, 264, 265, 312, 316–318, 320, 321, 336, 337, 340, 342, 366, 372, 373	\ForEachTrackedDialect
\expandafter	11–13, 20, 30, 31, 34, 43, 44, 46–51, 54, 59–61, 67, 68, 70–77, 81–84, 86, 87, 89, 105, 109–118, 147, 154, 156, 157, 160, 164, 165, 167, 175–177, 179, 180, 183, 185, 189, 194, 195, 204, 205, 209, 211, 213, 234, 240, 249–254, 256, 257, 264, 265, 312, 316–318, 320, 321, 336, 337, 340, 342, 366, 372, 373	\forglentries
\expandafter	11–13, 20, 30, 31, 34, 43, 44, 46–51, 54, 59–61, 67, 68, 70–77, 81–84, 86, 87, 89, 105, 109–118, 147, 154, 156, 157, 160, 164, 165, 167, 175–177, 179, 180, 183, 185, 189, 194, 195, 204, 205, 209, 211, 213, 234, 240, 249–254, 256, 257, 264, 265, 312, 316–318, 320, 321, 336, 337, 340, 342, 366, 372, 373	\forlistcsloop
\expandafter	11–13, 20, 30, 31, 34, 43, 44, 46–51, 54, 59–61, 67, 68, 70–77, 81–84, 86, 87, 89, 105, 109–118, 147, 154, 156, 157, 160, 164, 165, 167, 175–177, 179, 180, 183, 185, 189, 194, 195, 204, 205, 209, 211, 213, 234, 240, 249–254, 256, 257, 264, 265, 312, 316–318, 320, 321, 336, 337, 340, 342, 366, 372, 373	\forlistloop
\expandafter	11–13, 20, 30, 31, 34, 43, 44, 46–51, 54, 59–61, 67, 68, 70–77, 81–84, 86, 87, 89, 105, 109–118, 147, 154, 156, 157, 160, 164, 165, 167, 175–177, 179, 180, 183, 185, 189, 194, 195, 204, 205, 209, 211, 213, 234, 240, 249–254, 256, 257, 264, 265, 312, 316–318, 320, 321, 336, 337, 340, 342, 366, 372, 373	G
\expandafter	11–13, 20, 30, 31, 34, 43, 44, 46–51, 54, 59–61, 67, 68, 70–77, 81–84, 86, 87, 89, 105, 109–118, 147, 154, 156, 157, 160, 164, 165, 167, 175–177, 179, 180, 183, 185, 189, 194, 195, 204, 205, 209, 211, 213, 234, 240, 249–254, 256, 257, 264, 265, 312, 316–318, 320, 321, 336, 337, 340, 342, 366, 372, 373	garamondx package
\gdef	12, 44, 59, 76, 81, 82, 176, 200, 264	213
\Genacrfullformat	103, 218, 220–222, 227, 353, 357, 358, 364	\genacrfullformat
\Genacrfullformat	103, 104, 218, 220–222, 227, 352, 353, 357, 358, 363	103, 104,
\GenericAcronymFields ..	218, 220, 221, 223–227, 229, 230, 357–360, 362, 363, 366	218, 221, 227, 352, 353, 357, 358, 363
\Genplacrfullformat	103, 218, 220–222, 228, 352, 358, 364	\genplacrfullformat
\Genplacrfullformat	103, 104, 218, 220–222, 228, 352, 358, 364	103, 104, 218, 220–222, 228, 352, 358, 364
\glo@desc	323	\glo@desc
\glo@do@compare	190, 191	\glo@do@compare
\glo@grabfirst	195	\glo@grabfirst
\glo@label	54, 85	\glo@label

\glo@list	85	index	7, 288, 306–308, 328
\glo@name	204	indexgroup	308, 328
\glo@parent	54	indexhypergroup	308, 328
\glo@type	85	inline	323
\glo@value	70	list	7, 9, 268–270, 323
\global	12,	listdotted	270, 271, 324
13, 67, 69, 78, 84, 89, 176, 186, 195, 201, 281		listgroup	269, 323
\glolinkprefix	110, 154, 203	listhypergroup	269, 324
\glosortentrieswarning	18, 188	long	271–273, 278, 282, 324, 326
glossareentry (counter)	201	long-booktabs	277, 280
glossaries package		long3col	273, 274, 278, 325
... 29, 49, 50, 157, 248, 256, 268, 316, 336		long3col-booktabs	278, 280
glossaries-accsupp package	85, 336	long3colborder	274, 325
glossaries-extra package	159, 336	long3colheader	274, 278, 325
\GlossariesWarning		long3colheaderborder	274, 325
..... 5, 6, 18, 21–23, 38, 42, 53, 57,		long4col	274–276, 279, 325
64, 66, 93–95, 105, 107, 153, 168, 171–		long4col-booktabs	278, 279
174, 177, 181, 185, 205, 206, 208, 316, 336		long4colborder	275, 326
\GlossariesWarningNoLine		long4colheader	275, 278, 326
..... 5, 18, 169, 170, 172, 175, 188, 264		long4colheaderborder	276, 326
\glossary	317, 318	longborder	272, 325
glossary package	1, 212	longheader	272, 277, 278, 325
glossary styles:		longheaderborder	273, 325
altlist	269, 270, 324	longagged	279, 282–284
altlistgroup	270, 324	longagged-booktabs	279
altlisthypergroup	270, 324	longagged3col	280, 284, 285, 327
altnlong4col	276, 277, 285, 326	longagged3col-booktabs	280
altnlong4col-booktabs	279, 280	longagged3colborder	284, 327
altnlong4colborder	277, 326	longagged3colheader	285, 327
altnlong4colheader	276, 279, 326	longagged3colheaderborder	285, 327
altnlong4colheaderborder	277, 326	longaggedborder	283, 326
altnlongragged4col ... 280, 285, 286, 327		longaggedheader	283, 327
altnlongragged4col-booktabs	280	longaggedheaderborder	283, 327
altnlongragged4colborder	286, 327	mcolalttree	292, 332
altnlongragged4colheader	286, 327	mcolalttreegroup	292, 332
altnlongragged4colheaderborder	287, 328	mcolalttreehypergroup	292, 332
altsuper4col	298, 299, 304, 335	mcolindex	288, 331
altsuper4colborder	299, 335	mcolindexgroup	288, 331
altsuper4colheader	299, 335	mcolindexhypergroup	288, 331
altsuper4colheaderborder	299, 335	mcoltree	289, 331
altsuperragged4col	304, 305, 333	mcoltreegroup	331
altsuperragged4colborder	305, 333	mcoltreehypergroup	289, 290, 331
altsuperragged4colheader	305, 333	mcoltreename	290, 332
altsuperragged4colheaderborder	305, 333	mcoltreenamegroup	291, 332
..... 305, 333		mcoltreenamehypergroup	291, 332
almtree	291, 306, 307, 312, 314, 330	sublistdotted	324
almtreegroup	314, 331	super	293–295, 301, 334
almtreehypergroup	314, 331	super3col	295, 296, 334

super3colborder 296, 334
super3colheader 296, 334
super3colheaderborder 296, 334
super4col 297, 298, 335
super4colborder 298, 335
super4colheader 297, 335
super4colheaderborder 298, 335
superborder 294, 334
superheader 294, 334
superheaderborder 295, 334
superragged 300, 302, 332
superragged3col 302, 303, 333
superragged3colborder 303, 333
superragged3colheader 303, 333
superragged3colheaderborder 303, 333
superraggedborder 301, 332
superraggedheader 301, 332
superraggedheaderborder 302, 333
tree 289, 308–310, 312, 328
treegroup 289, 309, 329
treehypergroup 309, 329
treenoname 290, 307, 310, 311, 329
treenonamegroup 311, 330
treenonamehypergroup 311, 330
glossary-hypernav package 156
glossary-list package 7, 9, 267
glossary-long package 8, 271, 285, 293
glossary-longragged package 282
glossary-mcols package 287
glossary-super package ... 9, 271, 293, 300, 304
glossary-superragged package 300
glossary-tree package 9, 306
\glossaryentry 180, 182, 318
\glossaryentry (counter) 10, 202, 203
\glossaryentryfield
..... 204, 323–330, 332–335, 357
\glossaryentrynumbers
... 8, 160, 185, 186, 195, 196, 200, 201, 320
\glossaryheader 160, 193, 266, 268–
276, 278, 279, 282–288, 290–292, 294,
295, 297, 300, 302, 304, 307–312, 314, 320
\glossarymark 39
\glossaryname 14, 34, 35
\glossarypostamble 160, 194, 320
\glossarypreamble 159, 193, 320
\glossarysection 159, 193, 320
glossarysubentry (counter) 10, 201–203
\glossarysubentryfield
..... 205, 323–330, 332–335, 357
\glossarytitle 159, 185, 193, 197, 320
\glossarytoctitle 7, 14, 15,
29, 32, 35, 39, 159, 185, 193, 197, 198, 320
\glossentry 85, 186, 195, 196, 205,
266, 268–273, 275, 282, 284, 286, 294,
295, 297, 301, 302, 304, 307, 309, 310, 312, 313, 314, 356
\Glossentrydesc 356
\glossentrydesc 266, 268–
270, 272, 273, 275, 282–284, 286, 294–
297, 301, 302, 304, 307–310, 312, 314, 356
\glossentryname 266,
268–273, 275, 282, 284, 286, 294, 295,
297, 301, 302, 304, 307–310, 312, 314, 356
\Glossentrysymbol 357
\glossentrysymbol 266,
275, 286, 297, 304, 307–310, 312, 314, 357
\Gls 94, 213, 231
\gls 93, 171, 202, 213, 231
\gls@Alphpage 177, 179
\gls@alphpage 177, 179
\gls@arabicpage 177, 179
\gls@assign@desc 78, 83
\gls@assign@descplural
..... 232, 241, 243–246, 367, 370, 371
\gls@assign@field
..... 69, 72, 73, 78, 80, 82, 83, 256, 257
\gls@assign@firstpl 232,
234–236, 238, 239, 241, 243–246, 367–371
\gls@assign@plural 232,
234–236, 238, 239, 241, 243–246, 367–371
\gls@assign@symbolplural 232,
234–236, 238, 239, 244–246, 368, 369, 371
\gls@checkisacronymlist 108
\gls@checkseeallowed 64, 69, 169, 171
\gls@checkseeallowed@preambleonly .. 69
\gls@codepage 50, 168, 187
\gls@defdocnewglossaryentry 70, 90
\gls@defglossaryentry 69, 70, 78
\gls@disablepagerefexpansion .. 177, 179
\gls@do@addxdyattribute 44
\gls@doclearpage 41
\gls@dosubst 112
\gls@dotocitle 185, 186, 197
\gls@end@sanitizesort 20
\gls@endcheck 68
\gls@glossary 176, 180–182
\gls@gobbleopt 59
\gls@grplabel 263
\gls@hypergrouprun 264

\gls@ifnotmeasuring 88
\gls@inlinepostchild 265–267, 323
\gls@inlinesep 265, 266, 323
\gls@inlinesubsep 265, 266, 323
\gls@islistofacronyms 16
\gls@istfilebase 35, 36, 168
\gls@label 213
\gls@level 81, 82, 195
\gls@noidxglossary 171
\gls@nosetquote 79, 162, 163, 166
\gls@numberpage 177, 179
\gls@org@glossaryentryfield 186
\gls@org@glossarysubentryfield 186
\gls@org@insert 237, 240, 242
\gls@protected@pagefmts 112, 177, 178
\gls@Romanpage 177, 179
\gls@romanpage 177, 179
\gls@save@numberlist 8
\gls@set@xr@key 63
\gls@suffixF 37, 161, 163, 320, 322
\gls@suffixFF 37, 161, 163, 320, 322
\gls@text 104
\gls@thissty 25
\gls@tmp 175, 242
\gls@tmpplen 119, 311, 313, 314, 330, 331
\gls@tr@set@acronym@toctitle 15
\gls@tr@set@main@toctitle 14
\gls@tr@set@numbers@toctitle 29
\gls@tr@set@symbols@toctitle 29
\gls@wrglossary 176
\gls@xdystring 112
\gls@xindy@glsnumbersfalse 27
\gls@xindy@glsnumberstrue 27
\gls@xr@key 6, 63, 64
\glsaccsupp 342
\glsacronymtrue 15
\glsacrpluralsuffix
..... 33, 213, 222, 223, 227–229, 233
\glsacrshortcutsfalse 30
\glsacrshortcuttrue 30
\glsacspace 221, 223
\glsadd 156
\glsadd options
counter 155
format 155, 210
\glsaddall options
types 155
\GlsAddXdyAttribute 43–45, 316, 317
\GlsAddXdyCounters 43, 44, 60
\glsautomakefalse 28
\glsautoprefix 7, 198
\glscapscase 96, 98, 100–103,
121–125, 139–145, 225, 226, 238, 243,
344, 346, 348, 349, 351, 352, 354–356, 361
\glsclearpage 40
\glsclosebrace 47, 160, 161, 320, 321
\glscompositor 36, 47, 163, 319, 322
\glscounter 17, 31, 42, 59, 82, 110, 316
\glscurrententrylabel 183, 186
\glscurrentfieldvalue 56, 57
\glscustomtext 96, 99,
100, 102, 104, 121–125, 139–146, 225,
226, 233, 234, 237, 238, 240, 242, 243,
344, 347, 348, 350, 351, 353–356, 361, 362
\GlsDeclareNoHyperList 17
\glsdefaulttype 14,
38, 49, 51, 57–59, 80, 95, 105, 175, 184, 185
\glsdefmain 14, 60
\glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
..... 346–348, 356, 357
\glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay
..... 344, 345
\glsdescwidth 271–274, 276,
277, 279, 280, 282–287, 293–297, 299–305
\glsdetoklabel 52–56, 65, 70, 75–79, 85,
89, 91, 92, 109, 146, 147, 154, 155, 171–
173, 180, 186, 189–191, 195, 197, 199,
202, 204, 249–253, 312, 336, 337, 372, 373
\glsdisplay 96, 105
\glsdisplayfirst 96, 105
\glsdisplaynumberlist 172
\glsdohyperlink 119, 120
\glsdohypertarget 119, 120
\glsdoifexists
..... 54, 55, 75–78, 88, 120–126, 138–
145, 153, 155, 172, 173, 258–262, 353–357
\glsdoifexistsordo 108, 146
\glsdoifexistsorwarn 197, 204, 205
\glsdoifnoexists 69, 78
\glsdonohyperlink 110, 119, 120
\glsdosanitizesort 11
\glsentryaccess 342
\glsentrycounter 208, 211
\glsentrycounterfalse 10
\glsentrycounterlabel 199, 203
\glsentrycountertrue 10
\glsentrycurrcount 91–93
\Glsentrydesc 131, 204, 356

\glsentrydesc 98, 99, 130, 131, 204, 346–348, 356
 \glsentrydescaccess 343
 \Glsentrydescplural 131
 \glsentrydescplural 96, 97, 131, 132, 344, 345
 \glsentrydescpluralaccess 343
 \Glsentryfirst 94, 99, 101, 127, 347, 350
 \glsentryfirst 93, 98, 99, 101, 127, 128, 346, 347, 350
 \glsentryfirstaccess 343
 \Glsentryfirstplural 95, 97, 100, 129, 345, 349
 \glsentryfirstplural 94, 96, 97, 100, 129, 344, 345, 348, 349
 \glsentryfirstpluralaccess 343
 \glsentryfmt 59, 61
 \Glsentryfull 218, 227, 228, 363, 365
 \glsentryfull 218, 227, 228, 362, 365
 \Glsentryfullpl 218, 227, 228, 363, 365
 \glsentryfullpl 218, 227, 228, 363, 365
 \glsentryitem 199, 266, 268–273, 275,
 282, 284, 286, 294, 295, 297, 301, 302,
 304, 307, 309, 310, 312, 323–330, 332–335
 \Glsentrylong 94, 143, 147, 153,
 220, 221, 226, 227, 353, 355, 358, 361–363
 \glsentrylong 93, 104, 142,
 144, 147, 153, 220–230, 240, 353, 355–366
 \glsentrylongaccess 343
 \Glsentrylongpl 95, 145,
 153, 220, 221, 225–227, 353, 358, 361–363
 \glsentrylongpl 94, 104, 144, 146, 153, 220–222,
 225–228, 240, 247, 353, 358, 359, 361–365
 \glsentrylongpluralaccess 343
 \Glsentryname 130, 204, 356
 \glsentryname 130, 311, 356
 \glsentrynumberlist 153, 172
 \Glsentryplural 97, 100, 128, 345, 349
 \glsentryplural 96, 97, 100, 128, 344, 345, 348, 349
 \glsentrypluralaccess 342
 \Glsentryprefix 260
 \glsentryprefix 258, 261
 \Glsentryprefixfirst 260
 \glsentryprefixfirst 259, 261
 \Glsentryprefixfirstplural 261
 \glsentryprefixfirstplural 259, 262
 \Glsentryprefixplural 260
 \glsentryprefixplural 259, 262

\glsentryprevcount 91, 92
 \Glsentryshort 102,
 139, 147, 222, 228, 352–354, 358, 364, 365
 \glsentryshort 102–104, 139, 140, 147, 153,
 218, 220–230, 351–354, 357–360, 362–366
 \glsentryshortaccess 343
 \Glsentryshortpl 102, 141, 222, 228, 351, 358, 364, 365
 \glsentryshortpl 102, 104, 140, 142, 153, 220–
 222, 226–228, 247, 351, 353, 358, 362–365
 \glsentryshortpluralaccess 343
 \Glsentrysymbol 132, 205, 357
 \glsentrysymbol 98, 99,
 132, 133, 205, 234, 238, 243, 346–348, 357
 \glsentrysymbolaccess 343
 \Glsentrysymbolplural 133
 \glsentrysymbolplural 96, 97, 133, 234, 238, 243, 344, 345
 \glsentrysymbolpluralaccess 343
 \Glsentrytext 98, 101, 127, 346, 350
 \glsentrytext 98, 99,
 101, 126, 127, 154, 183, 346, 347, 349, 350
 \glsentrytextaccess 342
 \glsentrytype 80
 \Glsentryuseri 134
 \glsentryuseri 134
 \Glsentryuseri 135
 \glsentryuserii 134, 135
 \Glsentryuserii 136
 \glsentryuserii 135, 136
 \Glsentryuseriv 136
 \glsentryuseriv 136, 137
 \Glsentryusersv 137
 \glsentryusersv 137
 \Glsentryusersvi 138
 \glsentryusersvi 138
 \glsfieldfetch 150
 \glsfirstaccessdisplay 346, 347, 350
 \glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay
 344, 345, 348, 349
 \glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay 349
 \glsgenacfmt 220, 221, 227, 357, 358, 363
 \glsgenentryfmt
 220, 221, 226, 227, 232, 234, 236–
 238, 240, 242, 245, 247, 357, 358, 362, 363
 \glsgetgroup title
 265, 269, 270, 288–293, 308–311, 314, 315
 \glsglossarymark 39

\glsgroupheading	161, 195, 266, 268–270, 272, 273, 275, 282, 284, 286, 288–295, 297, 300, 302, 304, 307–312, 314, 315, 321	
\glsgroupskip	..... 160, 161, 195, 267, 268, 272, 273, 275, 278, 279, 283, 284, 286, 294, 296, 297, 301, 303, 304, 308, 309, 311, 314, 320	
\glshyperfirstfalse	..... 227, 363	
\glshyperfirsttrue	..... 25	
\glshyperlink	..... 183	
\glshypernavsep	..... 265	
\glshypernumber	..... 37, 212	
\glsifhyperon	..... 107	
\glsIfListOfAcronyms	..... 16	
\glsifplural	..... 96, 100, 102, 103, 121–125, 139–145, 225, 234, 238, 240, 242, 344, 348, 351, 352, 354–356, 361	
\glsifusetranslator	..... 23–25, 34, 374	
\glsindexonlyfirstfalse	..... 25	
\glsinlinedescformat	..... 266, 323	
\glsinlinedopostchild	..... 266, 323	
\glsinlineemptydescformat	..... 266, 323	
\glslinenameformat	..... 266, 323	
\glslineparentchildseparator	..... 266, 323	
\glslinepostchild	..... 266, 323	
\glslineseparator	..... 266, 323	
\glslinesubdescformat	..... 266, 323	
\glslinesubnameformat	..... 266, 323	
\glslinesubseparator	..... 266, 323	
\glsinsert	..... 96–103, 121–125, 139–145, 225, 226, 234, 237, 238, 240, 242, 243, 344–356, 361, 362	
\glskeylisttok	..... 217, 218, 232–239, 241, 243–246, 248, 366–371	
\glslabel	.. 79, 96–103, 108–110, 139–145, 220, 221, 225–227, 233, 234, 237, 238, 240, 242, 243, 344–353, 357, 358, 361–363	
\glslabeltok	..... 217, 218, 232–241, 243–248, 367–370	
\glslink	..... 218, 226, 228, 233, 362, 364	
\glslink options		
counter	..... 106, 120, 255	
format	..... 106, 120, 210	
hyper	..... 106, 108, 109, 120	
local	..... 106	
\glslinkcheckfirsthyperhook	..... 108	
\glslinkpostsetkeys	..... 109	
\glslinkvar	..... 107	
\glslistdottedwidth	..... 270, 324	
\glslistgroupheaderfmt	..... 269, 270	
\glslistnavigationitem	..... 269, 270	
\glslocalreset	..... 89	
\glslocalunset	..... 90, 121–126	
\glslongaccessdisplay	..... 353, 355–367	
\glslongkey	..... 371	
\glslongpluralaccessdisplay	..... 353, 358, 359, 361–365, 367	
\glslongpluralkey	..... 371	
\glslongtok	..... 217, 218, 220, 221, 226, 227, 232–241, 243–248, 357, 358, 362, 363, 366–371	
\glsLTpenaltycheck	..... 281	
\glsmcols	..... 288–292	
\glsnameaccessdisplay	..... 356, 357	
\glsnamefont	..... 204, 205, 336, 337, 356	
\glsnavhyperlink	..... 265	
\glsnavhyperlinkname	..... 263	
\glsnavhypertarget	..... 269, 270, 288–293, 308, 310, 311, 315	
\glsnavigation	..... 269, 270, 288–292, 308, 309, 311, 314	
\glsnextpages	..... 8, 64, 186	
\glsnogroupskipfalse	..... 10	
\glsnoidxdisplayloc	..... 173, 174	
\glsnoidxdisplayloclisthandler	.... 173	
\glsnoidxloclist	..... 172, 195, 196	
\glsnoidxloclisthandler	..... 196	
\glsnoidxnumberlistloophandler	.... 173	
\glsnoidxstripaccents	..... 20	
\glsnomakeindexwarning	..... 163	
\glsnonextpages	..... 64, 185	
\glsnopostdotfalse	..... 10	
\glsnoindywarning	.. 37, 43–45, 48–50, 157	
\glsnumberformat	..... 154	
\glsnumberlistloop	..... 173	
\glsnumbersgroupname	..... 29, 35, 208	
\glsnumlistlastsep	..... 154, 173	
\glsnumlistparser	..... 154, 170	
\glsnumlistsep	..... 154, 173	
\glsopenbrace	..... 47, 160, 161, 320, 321	
\glsorder	..... 26, 167–169, 191	
\glsorg@endtheglossary	..... 5	
\glsorg@PrintChanges	..... 5	
\glsorg@theglossary	..... 5	
\glspagelistwidth	273, 274, 276, 277, 279, 280, 284–287, 295–297, 299, 300, 302–305	
\glspatchLToutput	..... 277–280	
\gspenaltygroupskip	..... 278, 279	

\glspercentchar 70, 160, 162
 \Glspl 95, 231
 \glspol 94, 231
 \glspluralaccessdisplay 344, 345, 348, 349
 \glspluralsuffix 32, 82, 220–222, 358, 359, 363–365
 \glspostdescription 35, 267–269, 272, 282, 283, 294, 301, 307–310, 313, 314, 323–326, 328–332, 334
 \glspostinline 265
 \glspostlinkhook 108, 121–126, 139–146, 354–356
 \glsprestandardsort 11
 \glsreset 89
 \glsresetentrycounter 199, 201
 \glsresetentrylist 160, 193, 200, 320
 \glsresetsubentrycounter 199, 200, 203, 266, 323
 \glssanitizesortfalse 22
 \glssanitizesorttrue 22
 \glssavenumberlistfalse 8
 \glssavewritesfalse 28
 \glsseeformat 159, 171, 173, 320
 \glsseeitem 183
 \glsseeitemformat 183
 \glsseelastsep 183
 \glsseelist 182
 \glsseesep 183
 \glssetexpandfield 19, 21–23
 \glssetnoexpandfield 19, 21–23
 \GlsSetQuote 79, 162
 \glssettoctitle 34, 185
 \glsshortaccessdisplay 351–354, 357–360, 362–367
 \glsshortkey 371
 \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay 351, 353, 358, 362–365, 367
 \glsshortpluralkey 371
 \glsshorttok 217, 218, 232–241, 243–248, 367–371
 \glsortnumberfmt 12, 13
 \glsspace 214
 \glsstepentry 199, 203
 \glsstepsubentry 199, 200, 203
 \glssubentrycounterfalse 10
 \glssubentrycounterlabel 199, 200, 203
 \glssubentryitem 199, 200, 266, 268–270, 272, 273, 275, 283, 284, 286, 294, 295, 297, 301, 302, 304, 307, 309, 310, 313, 323–330, 332–335
 \glssymbolaccessdisplay 346–348, 357
 \glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay 344, 345
 \glssymbolsgroupname 29, 35, 208
 \glstarget 206, 267–273, 275, 282–284, 286, 294–297, 301, 302, 304, 307–310, 312, 314, 323–335
 \glstextaccessdisplay 346, 347, 349, 350
 \glstextformat 108, 110
 \glstextup 33, 365
 \glstildechar 43, 160, 161
 \glstranslatefalse 24, 25
 \glstranslatetrue 24, 25
 \glstreechildpredesc 308, 309
 \glstreegroupheaderfmt 288–293, 308–311, 314, 315
 \glstreeindent 309, 310, 312–314, 329–331
 \glstreeitem 288, 289, 306, 307
 \glstreenamebox 312, 314
 \glstreenamefmt 306–314
 \glstreenavigationfmt 288–292, 308, 309, 311, 314
 \glstreepredesc 307, 309, 310
 \glstreesubitem 288, 307
 \glstreesubsubitem 288, 307
 \glstype 108, 109, 121–125, 139–146, 354–356
 \glsucmarkfalse 10
 \glsucmarktrue 10
 \glsunset 87, 90–92, 121–126
 \glsupacrpluralsuffix 222, 223, 229, 235, 239, 242, 244
 \GlsUseAcrEntryDispStyle 219, 222–225, 227, 229, 230, 359, 360, 363, 365, 366
 \GlsUseAcrStyleDefs 219, 222–225, 227, 229, 230, 359, 360, 363, 365, 366
 \glswallowprimitivemode=true 178
 \glswrite 157–163, 169, 175, 318–322
 \glswritedefhook 70
 \glswriteentry 177
 \glswritefiles 28, 175
 \glsxindyfalse 26
 \glsxindytrue 27

H

\H 21
 \hangindent 292, 293, 306, 309, 310, 312, 314, 315, 328–331
 \hbox 87, 270, 324

```

\hfill ..... 270, 324 \ifgls@xindy@glsnumbers ..... 50
\hline ... 272–274, 276, 283–285, 287, 294–305 \ifglsacrdescription ..... 246
\hsize ..... 271, 282, 293, 300 \ifglsacrdua ..... 236, 242, 245–247
\hspace ..... 306 \ifglsacrfootnote ..... 108, 246, 247
\hss ..... 270, 324 \ifglsacronym ..... 14, 15
\ht ..... 281 \ifglsacrshortcuts ..... 30, 231
\hyperdef ..... 31 \ifglsacrsmallicaps ..... 235, 237, 239, 241, 244, 245
\hyperlink ..... 106, 119, 211 \ifglsacrsmaller ..... 235, 237, 239, 242
\hyperref package ..... 181, 184, 210, 255 \ifglsautomake ..... 27, 170
\hypertarget ..... 119 \ifglsdescsuppressed ..... 266
\

I \ifglsentrycounter ..... 198, 199, 201–203
\IeC ..... 21 \ifglsentryexists ..... 52, 53, 69, 70, 79, 81
\if ..... 112, 180, 317 \ifglshaschildren ..... 266, 323
\if@endfor ..... 264 \ifglshasdesc ..... 266
\if@gls@debug ..... 5, 18, 176 \ifglshaslong ..... 93–95, 147,
\if@gls@docloaded ..... 4, 14, 176 220, 221, 225, 227, 240, 357, 358, 361, 363
\if@glsisacronymlist ..... 108 \ifglshasparent ..... 189, 195, 311
\if@openright ..... 41 \ifglshasprefix ..... 260
\ifbool ..... 15, 25, 28, 52, 96–98 \ifglshasprefixfirst ..... 260
\ifboolexpr ..... 33, 58, 207 \ifglshasprefixfirstplural ..... 260
\ifcase ..... 6, 7, 24, 64, 198, 307, 328 \ifglshasprefixplural ..... 260
\ifcsdef ..... 24, 34, 41, 67, 68, \ifglshassymbol ..... 234, 238, 242, 307–310, 313, 314
73–78, 105, 177, 188, 189, 191, 193, 209, 219 \ifglshyperfirst ..... 108
\ifcsempty ..... 54, 258 \ifglsindexonlyfirst ..... 177
\ifcsequal ..... 54 \ifglsnogroupskip ..... 268, 272,
\ifcsstequal ..... 78 273, 275, 278, 279, 283, 284, 286, 294,
\ifcsstring ..... 77 296, 297, 301, 303, 304, 308, 309, 311, 314
\ifcsundef ..... 6, 12, 27, 31, 34, 37, 39, \ifglsnonumberlist ..... 200
41, 51, 52, 59, 61, 63, 80, 82, 83, 91, 106, \ifglsnopostdot ..... 9
110, 111, 119, 167, 175, 184, 187, 189, \ifglsnumberline ..... 41
197, 198, 203, 207–210, 213, 219, 264, 322 \ifglssanitizesort ..... 20, 22
\ifdef ..... 55, 56, \ifglssavenunderlist ..... 66, 170, 183
65, 70, 87, 106, 146, 150, 172, 173, 213, 306 \ifglssavewrites ..... 28, 167, 176
\ifdefempty ..... 17, 40, 51, 55, 56, 60, \ifglssubentrycounter ..... 199, 201–203
61, 96, 100, 102, 170, 194, 195, 217, 219, \ifglstoc ..... 41
225, 233, 237, 240, 242, 344, 348, 351, 361 \ifglstranslate ..... 33
\ifdefequal ..... 54–56, 67, 68, 71, 81, 85, 195 \ifglsucmark ..... 39
\ifdefstequal ..... 77 \ifglsused ..... 93, 96–102, 108, 156,
\ifdefstring ..... . 177, 233, 237, 240, 242, 258–262, 344–351
9, 33, 34, 58, 167–169, 191, 192, 194, 196 \ifglswrallowprimitivemods ..... 179
\ifdefvoid ..... 20, 84, 195 \ifglsxindy ..... 35–37, 42–45, 47–50, 60, 85, 86,
\ifdim ..... 221, 281, 311 113, 157, 163, 167, 180, 181, 187, 316–318
\iffalse ..... 84, 89 \ifignoredglossary ..... 80, 84, 177
\IfFileExists ..... 9, 23, 24, 187 \ifin@ ..... 30
\ifglossaryexists ..... 38, 49, 53, 167, 168 \ifinlistcs ..... 193, 197
\ifgls@sanitize@description ..... 21 \ifKV@glslink@hyper ..... 109, 110
\ifgls@sanitize@name ..... 22 \ifKV@glslink@local ..... 121–126
\ifgls@sanitize@symbol ..... 22

```

\ifmeasuring@	87
\ifnum	11, 12, 91, 92, 194, 280, 281, 309, 310, 312, 313, 329, 330
\ifstrempty	323
\ifstrequal	207
\ifthenelse	23, 31, 41, 110, 169, 208, 247, 264
\IfTrackedLanguage	163
\IfTrackedLanguageFileExists	34, 374, 375
\iftrue	84, 89
\ifundef	58, 69, 80, 157, 162, 169, 199
\ifvmode	155
\ifvoid	281
\ifx	11, 13, 15, 16, 30, 31, 42, 44, 46, 47, 50, 51, 81–83, 86, 110, 111, 113–118, 147, 158, 161, 163–166, 175, 178, 179, 181, 182, 185, 198, 201, 208–211, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 242, 244, 246, 248, 249, 318–320, 322, 323, 328–331, 336, 342
\immediate	69, 70, 93, 167, 175, 187
\in@	30
\index	176
\indexname	29
\indexspace	268, 288–293, 308–311, 314, 315
\input	33, 95
\inputencodingname	27
\InputIfFileExists	70
\istfilename	35, 158, 162, 168, 169, 318, 321
\item	268–271, 288, 289, 307, 308, 323, 324, 328
J	
\jobname	36, 69, 70, 158, 162, 167, 168, 186, 187, 318, 321
K	
\key@ifundefined	72, 73
\KV@glslink@hyperfalse	106, 108, 109, 120
\KV@glslink@hypertrue	106, 120
L	
\L	21
\l	21
\label	7, 198, 199, 202
\languagename	27
\leaders	270, 324
\leavevmode	78, 109
\let	5, 9, 11–15, 20, 21, 23–25, 28– 31, 34, 35, 44, 45, 56, 57, 67–69, 78, 79, 81, 83, 84, 87, 89, 90, 92, 95, 107–110, 112, 119–126, 139–145, 147, 154, 161– 163, 166–173, 176–179, 182, 183, 185,
M	
\makeatletter	70, 186
\makeatother	70
\makebox	270, 312, 314, 324, 330, 331
makeglossaries	26, 36, 49, 50, 58, 163, 169, 187
\makeglossaries	6, 28, 31, 64, 170, 172, 174, 188
\makeglossary	167, 169
makeindex	376
makeindex	11, 26, 27, 32, 36–38, 42, 58, 60, 62, 86, 111, 114, 156, 159, 162, 163, 166, 175, 180, 206, 317, 318
\delim_n	37
\delim_r	38
page_compositor	36
special characters	113, 156
\makenoidxglossaries	6, 64, 170, 174
\MakeTextUppercase	4
\MakeUppercase	345, 347, 354, 356
\markboth	39
\mbox	155, 269, 292, 293, 312, 324
\memoir class	176
\memUChead	39
\MessageBreak	34, 58, 185, 336, 374, 375
\mfirstruc package	1
\mfirstrucMakeUppercase	4, 39, 75, 97, 99–103, 127–138, 140, 142, 144, 146, 218, 225–228, 238, 243, 261, 262, 349–353, 361, 362, 364, 365

\midrule	278, 279	
\month	158, 162, 318, 321	
multicol package	287	
N		
\n	162, 321	
\NeedsTeXFormat	4, 256, 316, 322, 336, 374	
\new@glossaryentry	69, 172	
\new@ifnextchar	58, 74, 75, 93, 94, 120–124, 126–145, 214–216, 258–261	
\newacronym	213, 217, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 244, 246, 248	
\newacronymhook	218, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 244, 246, 248, 366	
\newacronymstyle	220–225, 227, 229, 230	
\newcommand	5–26, 28–33, 35–45, 47–55, 57–79, 84–96, 100, 102, 104, 105, 107–110, 112, 113, 119–157, 163, 166– 168, 171, 174–186, 188–193, 195–197, 200–210, 212–221, 230, 232–254, 257– 261, 263–265, 267, 268, 280, 281, 288, 306, 307, 312, 322, 340–342, 357, 371–373	
\newcount	12, 67	
\newcounter	198, 199, 201	
\newenvironment	203	
\newglossary	14, 15, 29, 59, 60, 169	
\newglossaryentry	29, 66, 69, 90, 218, 232, 234, 236, 238, 240, 243, 245, 247, 367–370	
\newglossaryentry options		
access	339, 340	
counter	63	
description	25, 61, 62, 66, 69, 79, 130, 148, 213, 241, 338	
descriptionaccess	341, 343	
descriptionplural	131, 338	
descriptionpluralaccess	341, 343	
first	62, 82, 120, 127, 149, 239, 244, 337	
firstaccess	341, 343	
firstplural	62, 128, 149, 338	
firstpluralaccess	341, 343	
format	158	
long	102, 152, 338	
longaccess	342, 343	
longplural	152, 338	
longpluralaccess	342, 343	
name	61, 62, 66, 69, 79, 129, 147, 183, 337	
nonumberlist	64, 65	
parent	64, 69	
plural	62, 82, 128, 338	
pluralaccess	341, 342	
prefix	256	
prefixfirst	256	
prefixfirstplural	257	
prefixplural	257	
see	5, 8, 63, 69, 169, 171	
short	102, 152, 338	
shortaccess	341, 343	
shortplural	152, 338	
shortpluralaccess	341, 343	
sort	62, 150, 206	
symbol	61, 63, 132, 235, 237, 239, 244, 274, 297, 337–339	
symbolaccess	341, 343	
symbolplural	133, 338	
symbolpluralaccess	341, 343	
text	62, 120, 126, 148, 235, 239, 337	
textaccess	341, 342	
type	14, 63, 95, 150	
user1	133, 150, 339	
user2	134, 151	
user3	135, 151	
user4	136, 151	
user5	137, 151	
user6	137, 152, 339	
\newglossarystyle		
	265, 268–280, 282–305, 307–312, 314	
\newif	4, 16, 23, 26, 178	
\newlength	119, 271, 282, 293, 300, 310	
\newrobustcmd		
	69, 74, 75, 93, 94, 108, 120–145, 147–153, 155, 156, 213–216, 257–261, 311	
\newterm	29	
\newtoks	113, 167, 217	
\newwrite	69, 157, 162, 167, 169	
ngerman package	163	
\noalign	281	
\nobreak	269, 281, 324	
\noexpand	16, 31, 43, 44, 83, 84, 105, 110–112, 118, 119, 154, 164–168, 170, 178, 180, 183, 187, 190, 191, 204, 205, 213, 218, 232, 234, 236, 238, 240, 241, 243, 245, 247, 248, 316, 336, 337, 367–371	
\nohyperpage	210	
\noindent	206, 289–292, 309–311	
\noist	321, 322	
\nopostdesc	29, 35, 78, 186, 323	
\normalbaselineskip	280, 281	
\nr	6, 7, 24, 64, 198	

\ns@ACRfull	215
\ns@Acrlfull	215
\ns@acrfull	214
\ns@ACRfullpl	216
\ns@Acrlfullpl	216
\ns@acrfullpl	215
\ns@ACRlong	143
\ns@Acrlong	142, 143
\ns@acrlong	142
\ns@ACRlongpl	145
\ns@Acrlongpl	144, 145
\ns@acrlongpl	144
\ns@ACRshort	139, 140
\ns@Acrshort	139
\ns@acrshort	138
\ns@ACRshortpl	141
\ns@Acrshortpl	141
\ns@acrshortpl	140
\ns@newglossary	58
\null	112–119, 164–166, 187
\number	12, 82, 92, 178, 179, 205, 337
\numberline	41
\numexpr	92
O	
\O	21
\o	21
\OE	21
\oe	21
\openout	69, 158, 162, 167, 318, 321
\OR	247
\or	6, 7, 24, 198, 307, 328
\org@glossaryentrynumbers	185, 201
\org@glossarytitle	185
\org@glspostdescription	35
\org@ifKV@glslink@hyper	109, 110
\orgAlph	179
\orgalph	179
\orgarabic	179
\orgnumber	179
\orgRoman	179
\orgromannumeral	179
\orgthe	179
\outputpenalty	280, 281
P	
\p@	268, 287, 306
\p@gls@hyp@opt	107
package options:	
acronym	14, 15, 32, 184, 213
true	15
counter	17
description	239, 240
dua	237, 239, 240
entrycounter	199, 201
true	10
footnote	121–125, 235, 237, 239, 241
hyperfirst	
false	121–125
indexonlyfirst	383
makeindex	160, 255
nogroupskip	272, 273, 275, 278, 279, 283, 284, 286, 294, 296, 297, 301, 303, 304
nolist	248
nolong	249, 271
nomain	14
nonumberlist	8
nosuper	249
notree	249
nowarn	5
numberline	6
sanitize	21, 61, 147, 148
sanitizesort	18
savewrites	28, 380
false	167
true	168, 175
section	6, 40
sort	
def	10, 11
standard	10
use	10, 11
style	7, 248, 249
subentrycounter	199, 201
toc	6
true	6
translate	24
false	24
translator	23
xindy	27, 160, 255
\PackageError	5, 6, 13, 27, 31, 43, 49, 52, 53, 58, 63, 66, 67, 72–78, 80–82, 90, 106, 146, 166, 167, 169, 172, 174, 191–193, 198, 200, 208, 209, 219, 220, 236, 237, 242, 245, 322, 344
\PackageInfo	5, 167, 176
\PackageWarning	5, 17
\PackageWarningNoLine ..	5, 18, 34, 374, 375
\pagegoal	281

\pagelistname	35, 274– 276, 278, 279, 285–287, 296–299, 303–305	
\par	35, 206, 268, 269, 287, 289–293, 306, 307, 309–315, 324, 329–331	
\parindent	288–293, 307–310, 312–315, 329–331	
\parskip	288–291, 307, 308, 310	
\PassOptionsToPackage	256, 336	
\penalty	281	
\phantomsection	40	
polyglossia package	23, 33	
\printglossaries	170	
\printglossary	15, 18, 29, 170, 184, 200	
\printglossary options		
entrycounter	198	
nogroupskip	198	
nonumberlist	200	
nopostdot	198	
numberedsection	198	
style	198	
subentrycounter	199	
title	197	
toctitle	197	
type	14, 183, 197	
\printindex	29	
\printnoidxglossaries	172	
\printnoidxglossary		
..... 171, 172, 174, 184, 191, 192, 200		
\printnoidxglossary options		
sort	200	
\printnumbers	29	
\printsymbols	29	
\ProcessOptions	256, 336	
\ProcessOptionsX	30	
\protect	41, 104, 220–222, 227, 228, 234, 238, 240, 353, 357, 358, 363, 364	
\protected@edef	7, 44, 46, 48, 50, 81, 84, 86, 96–98, 104, 111, 154, 176, 179, 198, 204, 205, 208, 209, 218, 242, 247, 257, 263, 317, 318, 336, 337, 342	
\protected@write	57, 59, 158, 160, 169, 171, 174, 177, 183, 263, 318	
\protected@xdef		
..... 11–13, 16, 20, 68, 86, 87, 179, 340		
\providecommand	15, 32, 33, 39, 57, 93, 120, 160, 169, 171, 187, 204, 205, 268, 287, 306	
\ProvidesFile	33	
\ProvidesPackage		
..... 4, 256, 263, 265, 267, 271, 277, 282, 287, 293, 300, 306, 316, 322, 336, 374		
		R
	\r	21
	\raggedright	280, 282–287, 300–305
	\raisebox	119
	\ref	202
	\refstepcounter	199, 202
	\relax 7, 9, 12–15, 24, 30, 45, 57, 62, 64, 68, 81, 83, 87, 91, 92, 107, 108, 110, 112– 118, 147, 160–166, 169, 171–173, 177, 179, 180, 182, 185, 186, 194, 195, 197, 198, 207–209, 249, 264, 268, 280, 287, 292, 293, 306, 307, 309–315, 317, 320– 322, 328–331, 339, 354, 355, 367–369, 371	
	\renewacronymstyle ..	357–361, 363, 365, 366
	\renewcommand	4–10, 13–15, 17, 18, 22, 24–28, 30, 34–37, 50, 61, 63, 65, 78, 90–92, 154, 155, 157, 163, 164, 169–173, 176, 186, 188, 198–200, 217, 218, 220– 230, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 242, 244, 246, 248, 266–276, 278, 279, 281–297, 300–304, 307–317, 322–330, 332–335, 339, 344, 348, 351, 353, 356–360, 362–370
	\renewenvironment ..	203, 265, 268, 271– 277, 279, 280, 282–305, 307, 308, 310, 312
	\RequireGlossariesLang	34, 374, 375
	\RequirePackage	
	..... 4, 8, 9, 23, 24, 30, 33, 248, 255, 256, 271, 277, 282, 287, 293, 300, 337, 374	
	\restorecounters@	111
	\romannumeral	178, 179, 312, 313, 330
		S
	\s@gls@hyp@opt	107
	\s@newglossary	58
	\savecounters@	110
	\seename	182
	\SetAcronymStyle	25, 26
	\setbool	22
	\setbox	281
	\setcounter	199, 201
	\SetCustomDisplayStyle	248
	\SetDefaultAcronymDisplayStyle ..	233
	\SetDefaultAcronymStyle	246
	\SetDescriptionAcronymDisplayStyle ..	239
	\SetDescriptionAcronymStyle	246
	\SetDescriptionDUAAcronymDisplayStyle ..	
	..... 237	
	\SetDescriptionDUAAcronymStyle	246
	\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle ..	
	..... 235	

\SetDescriptionFootnoteAcronymStyle	246	\symbolname
\SetDUADisplayStyle	246	..... 35, 275, 276, 279, 286, 287, 298, 299, 305
\SetDUASStyle	247	
\setentrycounter	44, 160, 197, 316	
\SetFootnoteAcronymDisplayStyle ...	241	
\SetFootnoteAcronymStyle	247	
\SetGenericNewAcronym	219	
\setglossarystyle	185, 209, 249, 269–280, 283, 285–292, 294–296, 298, 299, 301–303, 305, 308, 309, 311, 314	
\setglossentrycompatibility ...	198, 209	
\setkeys ..	23, 27, 30, 40, 80, 109, 155, 185, 217, 233, 235, 237, 239, 241, 244, 246, 248	
\setlength	271, 282, 288–291, 293, 300, 307, 308, 310, 313, 314, 330, 331	
\SetSmallAcronymDisplayStyle	244	
\SetSmallAcronymStyle	247	
\settoheight	119	
\settowidth	221, 311–313, 330	
\sfcode	9	
\show	249–254, 372, 373	
\SmallNewAcronymDef	244	
\space	6, 28, 31, 43, 47, 48, 50, 64, 66, 90, 91, 93–95, 104, 105, 107, 153, 158–162, 166, 168– 170, 172, 174, 183, 185, 188, 199, 202, 209, 214, 220–230, 238, 242, 243, 265, 267–269, 272, 282, 283, 294, 301, 306– 310, 312–314, 316, 317, 319–321, 323– 326, 328–332, 334, 353, 357–360, 362–367	
\spacefactor	9	
\SS	21	
\ss	21	
\string	6, 13, 18, 28, 31, 42, 43, 46–48, 50, 57, 59, 64, 66, 70, 73, 74, 85, 86, 90, 91, 93–95, 105, 107, 111, 112, 114–116, 118, 153, 156–163, 165–167, 169–172, 174, 180–182, 185, 187, 188, 191, 192, 200, 205, 206, 209, 263, 316–322	
\strut	206, 268–270, 272, 273, 275, 283, 284, 286, 294, 296, 297, 301, 302, 304, 310, 323–327, 329, 332–335	
\subglossentry .....	..... 85, 186, 195, 205, 206, 266, 268– 270, 272, 273, 275, 283, 284, 286, 294, 295, 297, 301, 302, 304, 307, 309, 310, 313	
\subitem	288, 306, 307, 328	
\subsubitem	288, 306–308, 328	
supertabular package	9, 249, 293, 300	
		T
		\t
		..... 21
		\tablehead
		..... 293–305
		\tabletail
		..... 293–305
		\tabularnewline . 272–276, 278, 279, 282– 287, 294–299, 301–305, 326, 327, 332, 333
		\texorpdfstring
		..... 150
		\textbar
		..... 265
		\textbf
		..... 206, 212, 306, 328–331
		textcase package
		..... 4
		\textit
		..... 212
		\textmd
		..... 212
		\textrm
		..... 212
		\textsc
		..... 212, 222, 223, 229, 235, 239, 242, 244, 365
		\textsf
		..... 212
		\textsl
		..... 212
		\textsmaller
		..... 222, 223, 229, 235, 239, 242, 244, 365
		\texttt
		..... 212
		\textulc
		..... 213
		\textup
		..... 212, 213
		\TH
		..... 21
		\th
		..... 21
		\the
		..... 31, 34, 43, 48, 50, 59, 113–118, 158, 162, 164–166, 175, 176, 179, 183, 194, 204, 205, 211, 218, 220, 221, 226, 227, 232, 234, 236, 238, 240, 241, 243, 245, 247, 248, 316, 318, 321, 337, 357, 358, 362, 363, 366–371
		\the@numberlist
		..... 154
		\theglossary
		..... 5
		\theglossaryentry
		..... 199, 201, 202
		\theglossarysubentry
		..... 199, 201, 202
		\theglentrycounter 110, 111, 179, 317, 318
		\theH
		..... 181
		\theHglossaryentry
		..... 199, 201
		\theHglossarysubentry
		..... 199, 201
		\theHglsentrycounter
		..... 111, 179
		\thesection
		..... 31
		\this@dialect
		..... 34, 374, 375
		\toks@
		..... 31, 34, 43, 48, 50, 59, 113–118, 164–166, 183, 204, 205, 211, 316, 336, 337
		\toprule
		..... 278, 279
		tracklang package
		..... 33, 374
		\trans@languages
		..... 33

\translate	34, 35	\warn@noprintglossary	169, 171, 172, 186
\translatelet	14, 15, 29	\write	70, 93,
translator package	14, 15, 24, 29, 33, 34, 184	158–163, 167, 168, 171, 175, 187, 318–322	
\TX@trial	87	\writeist	166, 167, 322
\typeout	18		
		X	
		\x	211
U		\xatlevel@	110
\u	21	\xcapitalisewords	150
\uccode	194	\xdef	75, 81, 82, 84, 186, 264
\undef	65, 184	\xglsaccsupp	342
\unskip	78, 270, 324	\xifinlistcs	188, 189, 192
\unvbox	281	xindy	376
\usedictionary	34	xindy	11, 26, 27, 36, 42, 45, 47, 49, 50, 86, 117, 118, 157, 159, 175, 180, 187, 206, 255, 317
\usepackage	191, 192	\xmakefirstuc	97, 98, 104, 146, 148, 257
		\xspace	213
V		xspace package	4, 212, 213
\v	21		
\val	6, 7, 24, 64, 198	\year	158, 162, 318, 321
\vbox	281		
\vsize	281		
\vskip	268, 280, 281, 287, 306	\z@	281
\vss	281		
W			
\warn@nomakeglossaries	169, 171, 172		
		Z	